

**CMOS 16-bit Microcontroller****TMP96C141AF****1. Outline and Device Characteristics**

The TMP96C141AF is high-speed advanced 16-bit microcontroller developed for controlling medium to large-scale equipment.

The TMP96C141AF is housed in an 80-pin flat package. Device characteristics are as follows:

**(1) Original 16-bit CPU**

- TLCS-90 instruction mnemonic upward compatible.
- 16M-byte linear address space
- General-purpose registers and register bank system
- 16-bit multiplication/division and bit transfer/arithmetic instructions
- High-speed micro DMA
  - 4 channels (1.6 $\mu$ s/2 bytes @ 20MHz)

**(2) Minimum instruction execution time**

- 200ns @ 20MHz

**(3) Internal RAM: 1K byte**

Internal ROM: None

**(4) External memory expansion**

- Can be expanded up to 16M bytes (for both programs and data).

- Can mix 8- and 16-bit external data buses.

    ...Dynamic data bus sizing

**(5) 8-bit timers: 2 channels****(6) 8-bit PWM timers: 2 channels****(7) 16-bit timers: 2 channels****(8) Pattern generators: 4 bits, 2 channels****(9) Serial interface: 2 channels****(10) 10-bit A/D converter: 4 channels****(11) Watchdog timer****(12) Chip select/wait controller: 3 blocks****(13) Interrupt functions**

- 3 CPU interrupts ... SWI instruction, privileged violation, and Illegal instruction

- 14 internal interrupts

- 6 external interrupts

7-level priority can be set.

**(14) I/O ports****(15) Standby function : 3 halt modes (RUN, IDLE, STOP)**

The information contained here is subject to change without notice.

The information contained herein is presented only as guide for the applications of our products. No responsibility is assumed by TOSHIBA for any infringements of patents or other rights of the third parties which may result from its use. No license is granted by implication or otherwise under any patent or patent rights of TOSHIBA or others. These TOSHIBA products are intended for usage in general electronic equipments (office equipment, communication equipment, measuring equipment, domestic electrification, etc.) Please make sure that you consult with us before you use these TOSHIBA products in equipments which require high quality and/or reliability, and in equipments which could have major impact to the welfare of human life (atomic energy control, spaceship, traffic signal, combustion control, all types of safety devices, etc.). TOSHIBA cannot accept liability to any damage which may occur in case these TOSHIBA products were used in the mentioned equipments without prior consultation with TOSHIBA.

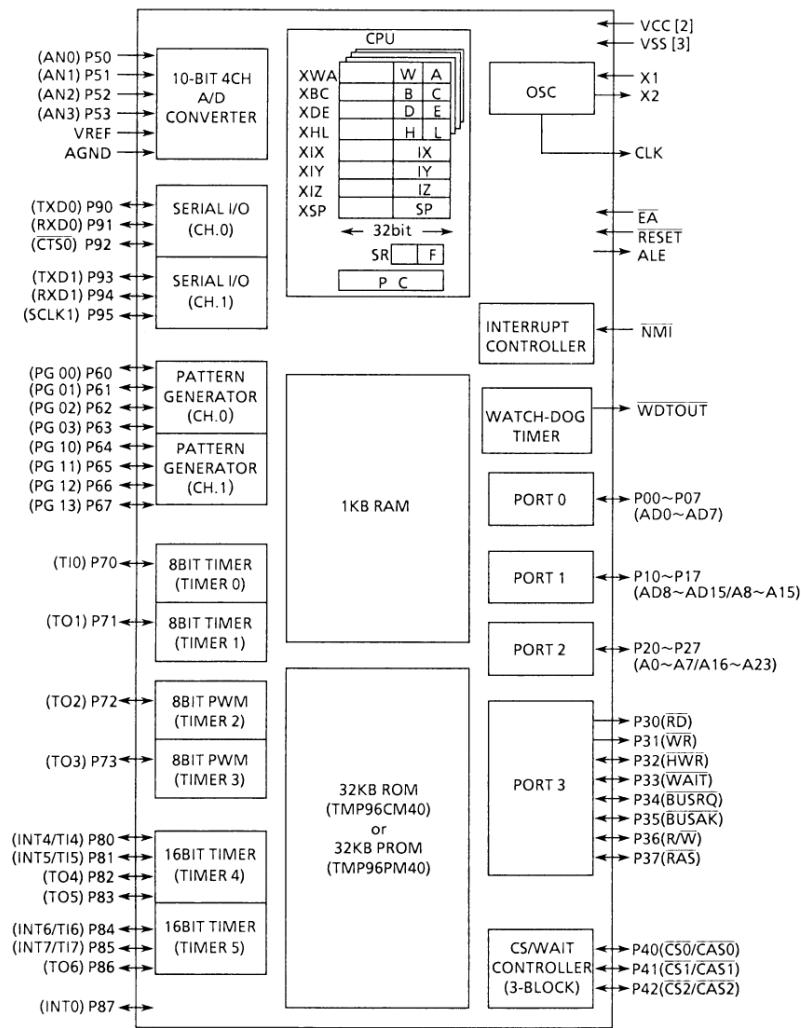


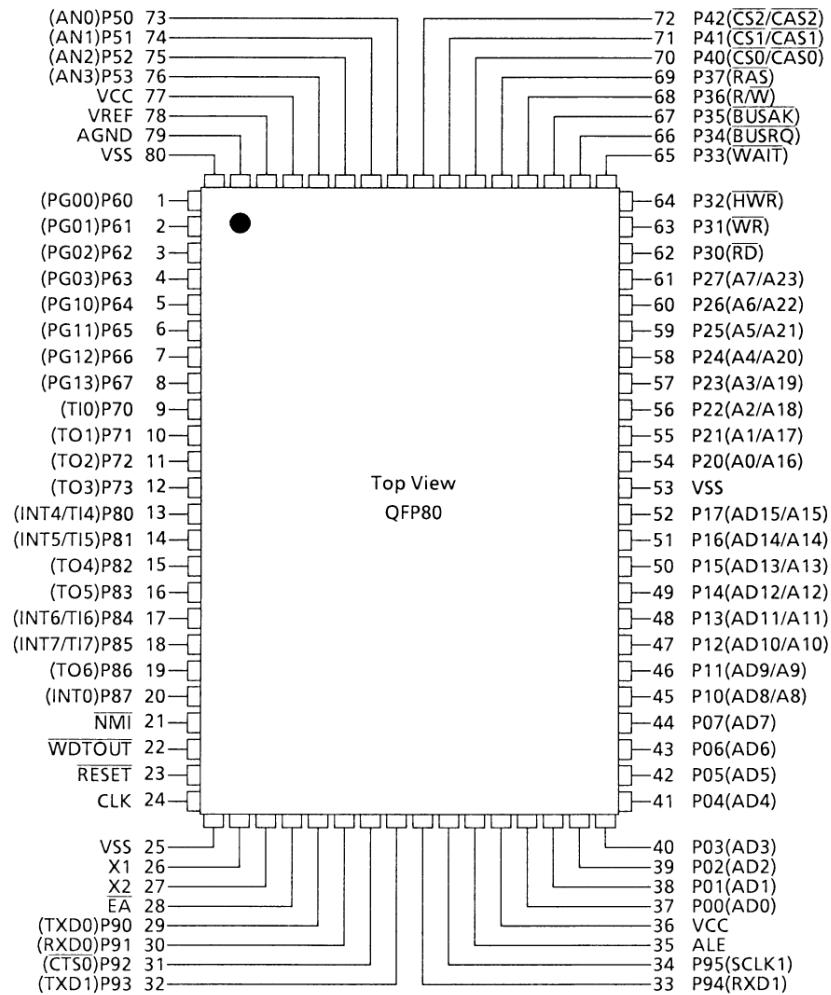
Figure 1. TMP96C141AF Block Diagram

## 2. Pin Assignment and Functions

The assignment of input/output pins for TMP96C141AF, their name and outline functions are described below.

### 2.1 Pin Assignment

Figure 2.1 shows pin assignment of TMP96C141AF.



Note : Because the TMP96C141AF has an external ROM, P00 to P17 pins are fixed to AD0 to AD15; P30 to RD; and P31 to WR.

**Figure 2.1 Pin Assignment (80-pin QFP)**

## 2.2 Pin Names and Functions

The names of input/output pins and their functions are described below.

**Table 2.2. Pin Names and Functions**

| Pin Name                            | Number of Pins | I/O                        | Functions  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|--|
| P00 ~ P07<br>AD0 ~ AD7              | 8              | I/O<br>Tri-state           | Port 0: I/O port that allows I/O to be selected on a bit basis<br>Address / data (lower): 0 - 7 for address / data bus   |
| P10 ~ P17<br>AD8 ~ AD15<br>A8 ~ A15 | 8              | I/O<br>Tri-state<br>Output | Port 1: I/O port that allows I/O to be selected on a bit basis<br>Address data (upper): 8 - 15 for address / data bus<br>Address: 8 to 15 for address bus  |
| P20 ~ P27<br>A0 ~ A7<br>A16 ~ A23   | 8              | I/O<br>Output<br>Output    | Port 2: I/O port that allows selection of I/O on a bit basis (with pull-down resistor)<br>Address: 0 - 7 for address bus<br>Address: 16 - 23 for address bus   |
| P30<br><u>RD</u>                    | 1              | Output<br>Output           | Port 30: Output port<br>Read: Strobe signal for reading external memory  |
| P31<br><u>WR</u>                    | 1              | Output<br>Output           | Port 31: Output port<br>Write: Strobe signal for writing data on pins AD0 - 7  |
| P32<br><u>HWR</u>                   | 1              | I/O<br>Output              | Port 32: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>High write: Strobe signal for writing data on pins AD8 - 15   |
| P33<br><u>WAIT</u>                  | 1              | I/O<br>Input               | Port 33: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Wait: Pin used to request CPU bus wait  |
| P34<br><u>BUSRQ</u>                 | 1              | I/O<br>Input               | Port 34: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Bus request: Signal used to request high impedance for AD0 - 15, A0 - 23, <u>RD</u> , <u>WR</u> , <u>HWR</u> , <u>R/W</u> , <u>RAS</u> , <u>CS0</u> , <u>CS1</u> , and <u>CS2</u> pins. (For external DMAC)                         |
| P35<br><u>BUSAK</u>                 | 1              | I/O<br>Output              | Port 35: I/O (with pull-up resistor)<br>Bus acknowledge: Signal indicating that AD0 - 15, A0 - 23, <u>RD</u> , <u>WR</u> , <u>HWR</u> , <u>R/W</u> , <u>RAS</u> , <u>CS0</u> , <u>CS1</u> , and <u>CS2</u> pins are at high impedance after receiving BUSRQ. (For external DMAC) |
| P36<br><u>R/W</u>                   | 1              | I/O<br>Output              | Port 36: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Read/write: 1 represents read or dummy cycle; 0, write cycle.   |
| P37<br><u>RAS</u>                   | 1              | I/O<br>Output              | Port 37: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Row address strobe: Outputs RAS strobe for DRAM.  |
| P40<br><u>CS0</u><br><u>CAS0</u>    | 1              | I/O<br>Output<br>Output    | Port 40: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Chip select 0: Outputs 0 when address is within specified address area.<br>Column address strobe 0: Outputs CAS strobe for DRAM when address is within specified address area.  |

Note: With the external DMA controller, this device's built-in memory or built-in I/O cannot be accessed using the BUSRQ and BUSAK pins.

| Pin Name                 | Number of Pins | I/O                     | Functions  |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--|
| P41<br>CS1<br>CAS1       | 1              | I/O<br>Output<br>Output | Port 41: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Chip select 1: Outputs 0 if address is within specified address area.<br>Column address strobe 1: Outputs <u>CAS</u> strobe for DRAM if address is within specified address area. |
| P42<br>CS2<br>CAS2       | 1              | I/O<br>Output<br>Output | Port 42: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Chip select 2: Outputs 0 if address is within specified address area.<br>Column address strobe 2: Outputs <u>CAS</u> strobe for DRAM if address is within specified address area. |
| P50 ~ P53<br>AN0 ~ AN3   | 4              | Input<br>Input          | Port 5: Input port<br>Analog input: Input to A/D converter   |
| VREF                     | 1              | Input                   | Pin for reference voltage input to A/D converter   |
| AGND                     | 1              | Input                   | Ground pin for A/D converter   |
| P60 ~ P63<br>PG00 ~ PG03 | 4              | I/O<br>Output           | Ports 60 - 63: I/O ports that allow selection of I/O on a bit basis (with pull-up resistor)<br>Pattern generator ports: 00 - 03  |
| P64 ~ P67<br>PG10 ~ PG13 | 4              | I/O<br>Output           | Ports 64 - 67: I/O ports that allow selection of I/O on a bit basis (with pull-up resistor)<br>Pattern generator ports: 10 - 13  |
| P70<br>T10               | 1              | I/O<br>Input            | Port 70: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer input 0: Timer 0 input  |
| P71<br>T01               | 1              | I/O<br>Output           | Port 71: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer output 1: Timer 0 or 1 output   |
| P72<br>T02               | 1              | I/O<br>Output           | Port 72: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>PWM output 2: 8-bit PWM timer 2 output  |
| P73<br>T03               | 1              | I/O<br>Output           | Port 73: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>PWM output 3: 8-bit PWM timer 3 output  |
| P80<br>T14<br>INT4       | 1              | I/O<br>Input<br>Input   | Port 80: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer input 4: Timer 4 count/capture trigger signal input<br>Interrupt request pin 4: Interrupt request pin with programmable rising/falling edge                                 |
| P81<br>T15<br>INT5       | 1              | I/O<br>Input<br>Input   | Port 81: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer input 5: Timer 4 count/capture trigger signal input<br>Interrupt request pin 5: Interrupt request pin with rising edge  |
| P82<br>T04               | 1              | I/O<br>Output           | Port 82: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer output 4: Timer 4 output pin  |
| P83<br>T05               | 1              | I/O<br>Output           | Port 83: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer output 5: Timer 4 output pin  |

| Pin Name           | Number of Pins | I/O                   | Functions  |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--|
| P84<br>TI6<br>INT6 | 1              | I/O<br>Input<br>Input | Port 84: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer input 6: Timer 5 count/capture trigger signal input<br>Interrupt request pin 6: Interrupt request pin with programmable rising/falling edge |
| P85<br>TI7<br>INT7 | 1              | I/O<br>Input<br>Input | Port 85: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer input 7: Timer 5 count/capture trigger signal input<br>Interrupt request pin 7: Interrupt request pin with rising edge                      |
| P86<br>TO6         | 1              | I/O<br>Output         | Port 86: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Timer output 6: Timer 5 output pin  |
| P87<br>INT0        | 1              | I/O<br>Input          | Port 87: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Interrupt request pin 0: Interrupt request pin with programmable level/rising edge  |
| P90<br>TXD0        | 1              | I/O<br>Output         | Port 90: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Serial send data 0  |
| P91<br>RXD0        | 1              | I/O<br>Input          | Port 91: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Serial receive data 0   |
| P92<br>CTS0        | 1              | I/O<br>Input          | Port 92: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Serial data send enable 0 (Clear to Send)   |
| P93<br>TXD1        | 1              | I/O<br>Output         | Port 93: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Serial send data 1  |
| P94<br>RXD1        | 1              | I/O<br>Input          | Port 94: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Serial receive data 1   |
| P95<br>SCLK1       | 1              | I/O<br>I/O            | Port 95: I/O port (with pull-up resistor)<br>Serial clock I/O 1  |
| WDTOUT             | 1              | Output                | Watchdog timer output pin  |
| NMI                | 1              | Input                 | Non-maskable interrupt request pin: Interrupt request pin with falling edge.<br>Can also be operated at rising edge by program.  |
| CLK                | 1              | Output                | Clock output: Outputs $\lceil X1 \div 4 \rceil$ clock. Pulled-up during reset.   |
| EA                 | 1              | Input                 | External access: 0 should be inputted with TMP96C141AF<br>1, with TMP96CM40F/TMP96PM40F.   |
| ALE                | 1              | Output                | Address latch enable   |
| RESET              | 1              | Input                 | Reset: Initializes LSI. (With pull-up resistor)  |
| X1/X2              | 2              | I/O                   | Oscillator connecting pin  |
| VCC                | 2              |                       | Power supply pin (+ 5V)  |
| VSS                | 3              |                       | GND pin (0V)   |

Note: Pull-up/pull-down resistor can be released from the pin by software.

### 3. Operation

This section describes in blocks the functions and basic operations of the TMP96C141AF device.

Check the chapter Guidelines and Restrictions for proper care of the device.

#### 3.1 CPU

The TMP96C141AF device has a built-in high-performance 16-bit CPU. (For CPU operation, see TLCS-900 CPU in the book Core Manual Architecture User Manual.)

This section describes CPU functions unique to TMP96C141AF that are not described in that manual.

##### 3.1.1 Reset

To reset the TMP96C141AF, the RESET input must be kept at 0 for at least 10 system clocks (10 states: 1 $\mu$ s with a 20MHz system clock) within an operating voltage range and with a stable oscillation.

When reset is accepted, the CPU sets as follows:

- Program counter (PC) to 8000H.

- Stack pointer (XSP) for system mode to 100H.
- SYSM bit of status register (SR) to 1. (Sets to system mode.)
- IFF2 to 0 bits of status register to 111. (Sets mask register to interrupt level 7.)
- MAX bit of status register to 0. (Sets to minimum mode.)
- Bits RFP2 to 0 of status register to 000. (Sets register banks to 0.)

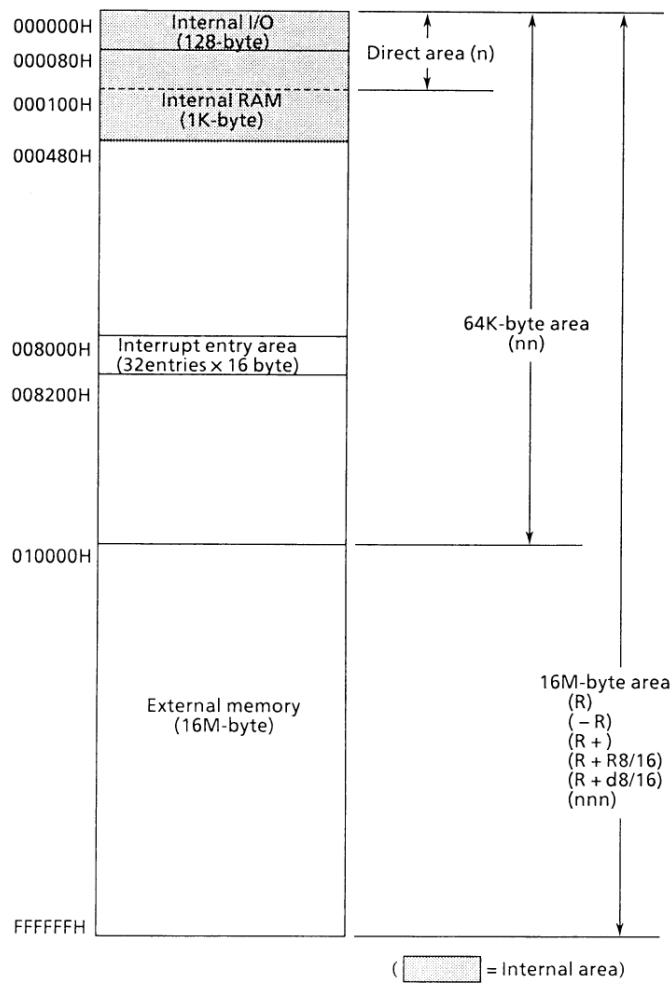
When reset is released, instruction execution starts from address 8000H. CPU internal registers other than the above are not changed.

When reset is accepted, processing for built-in I/Os, ports, and other pins is as follows:

- Initializes built-in I/O registers as per specifications.
- Sets port pins (including pins also used as built-in I/Os) to general-purpose input/output port mode (sets I/O ports to input ports).
- Sets the WDTOUT pin to 0. (Watchdog timer is set to enable after reset.)
- Pulls up the CLK pin to 1.
- Sets the ALE pin to 0.

### 3.2 Memory Map

Figure 3.2 is a memory map of the TMP96C141AF.



Note : The start address after reset is 8000H. Resetting sets the stack pointer (XSP) on the system mode side to 100H.

**Figure 3.2 Memory Map**

### 3.3 Interrupts

The TLCS-900 interrupts are controlled by the CPU interrupt mask flip-flop (IFF2 to 0) and the built-in interrupt controller.

The TMP96C141AF have altogether the following 23 interrupt sources:

- Interrupts from the CPU<sup>3</sup>  
(Software interrupts, privileged violations, and Illegal (undefined) instruction execution)
- Interrupts from external pins (NMI, INT0, and INT4 to 7)<sup>6</sup>
- Interrupts from built-in I/Os<sup>14</sup>

sends the value of the priority of the interrupt source to the CPU. When more than one interrupt is generated simultaneously, the interrupt controller sends the value of the highest priority (7 for non-maskable interrupts is the highest) to the CPU.

The CPU compares the value of the priority sent with the value in the CPU interrupt mask register (IFF2 to 0). If the value is greater than that of the CPU interrupt mask register, the interrupt is accepted. The value in the CPU interrupt mask register (IFF2 to 0) can be changed using the EI instruction (contents of the EI num/IFF<2:0> = num). For example, programming EI 3 enables acceptance of maskable interrupts with a priority of 3 or greater, and non-maskable interrupts which are set in the interrupt controller. The DI instruction

A fixed individual interrupt vector number is assigned to each interrupt source; six levels of priority (variable) can also be assigned to each maskable interrupt. Non-maskable interrupts have a fixed priority of 7.

When an interrupt is generated, the interrupt controller

(IFF<2:0> = 7) operates in the same way as the EI 7 instruction. Since the priority values for maskable interrupts are 0 to 6, the DI instruction is used to disable maskable interrupts to be accepted. The EI instruction becomes effective immediately after execution. (With the TLCS-90, the EI instruction becomes effective after execution of the subsequent instruction.)

In addition to the general-purpose interrupt processing mode described above, there is also a high-speed micro DMA processing mode. High-speed micro DMA is a mode used by the CPU to automatically transfer byte or word data. It enables the CPU to process interrupts such as data saves to built-in I/Os at high speed.

Figure 3.3 (1) is a flowchart showing overall interrupt processing.

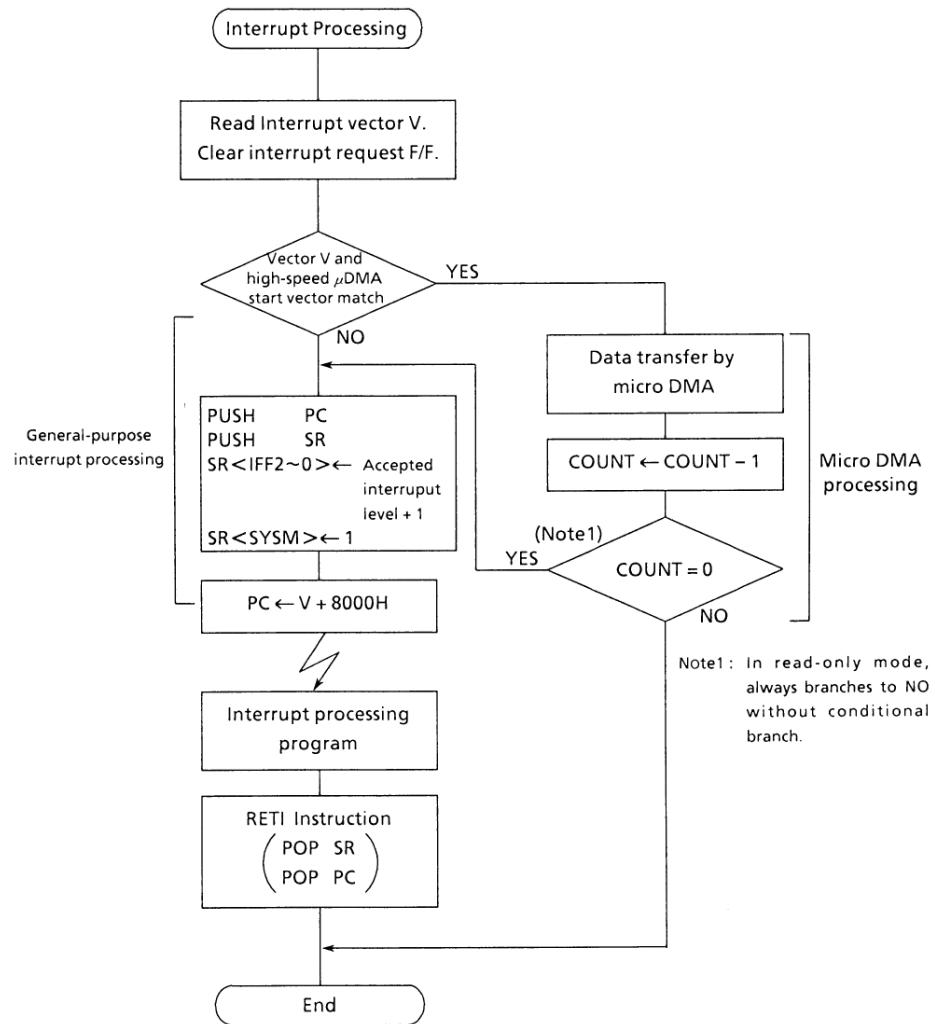


Figure 3.3 (1) Interrupt Processing Flowchart

### 3.3.1 General-Purpose Interrupt Processing

When accepting an interrupt, the CPU operates as follows:

- (1) The CPU reads the interrupt vector from the interrupt controller. When more than one interrupt with the same level is generated simultaneously, the interrupt controller generates interrupt vectors in accordance with the default priority (which is fixed as follows: the smaller the vector value, the higher the priority), then clears the interrupt request.
- (2) The CPU pushes the program counter and the status register to the system stack area (area indicated by the system mode stack pointer).
- (3) The CPU sets a value in the CPU interrupt mask register <IFF2 to 0> that is higher by 1 than the value of the accepted interrupt level. However, if the value is 7, 7 is set without an increment.
- (4) The CPU sets the <SYSM> flag of the status register to 1 and enters the system mode.
- (5) The CPU jumps to address 8000H + interrupt vector, then starts the interrupt processing routine.

In minimum mode, all the above processing is completed in **15 states** (1.5μs @ 20MHz). In maximum mode, it is completed in 17 states.

| Bus Width of Stack Area | Interrupt Processing State Number |          |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|
|                         | MAX mode                          | Min mode |
| 8 bit                   | 23                                | 19       |
| 16 bit                  | 17                                | 15       |

To return to the main routine after completion of the interrupt processing, the RETI instruction is usually used. Executing this instruction restores the contents of the program counter and the status registers.

Though acceptance of non-maskable interrupts cannot be disabled by program, acceptance of maskable interrupts can. A priority can be set for each source of maskable interrupts. The CPU accepts an interrupt request with a priority higher than the value in the CPU mask register <IFF2 to 0>. The CPU mask register <IFF2 to 0> is set to a value higher by 1 than the priority of the accepted interrupt. Thus, if an interrupt with a level higher than the interrupt being processed is generated, the CPU accepts the interrupt with the higher level, causing interrupt processing to nest. The CPU does not accept an interrupt request of the same level as that of the interrupt being processed.

Resetting initializes the CPU mask registers <IFF2 to 0> to 7; therefore, maskable interrupts are disabled.

The addresses 00800H to 0081FFH (512 bytes) of the TLCS-900 are assigned for interrupt processing entry area.

Table 3.3 (1) TMP96C141AF Interrupt Table

| Default Priority | Type         | Interrupt Source                       | Vector Value "V" | Start Address | High-Speed Micro DMA Start Vector |
|------------------|--------------|--|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1                | Non-Maskable | Reset , or SW10 instruction            | 0 0 0 0 H        | 8 0 0 0 H     | —                                 |
| 2                |              | INTPREV: Privileged violation, or SWI1 | 0 0 1 0 H        | 8 0 1 0 H     | —                                 |
| 3                |              | INTUNDEF: Illegal instruction, or SWI2 | 0 0 2 0 H        | 8 0 2 0 H     | —                                 |
| 4                |              | SWI 3 Instruction                      | 0 0 3 0 H        | 8 0 3 0 H     | —                                 |
| 5                |              | SWI 4 Instruction                      | 0 0 4 0 H        | 8 0 4 0 H     | —                                 |
| 6                |              | SWI 5 Instruction                      | 0 0 5 0 H        | 8 0 5 0 H     | —                                 |
| 7                |              | SWI 6 Instruction                      | 0 0 6 0 H        | 8 0 6 0 H     | —                                 |
| 8                |              | SWI 7 Instruction                      | 0 0 7 0 H        | 8 0 7 0 H     | —                                 |
| 9                |              | NMI Pin                                | 0 0 8 0 H        | 8 0 8 0 H     | 08H                               |
| 10               |              | INTWD: Watchdog timer                  | 0 0 9 0 H        | 8 0 9 0 H     | 09H                               |
| 11               | Maskable     | INT0 pin                               | 0 0 A 0 H        | 8 0 A 0 H     | 0AH                               |
| 12               |              | INT4 pin                               | 0 0 B 0 H        | 8 0 B 0 H     | 0BH                               |
| 13               |              | INT5 pin                               | 0 0 C 0 H        | 8 0 C 0 H     | 0CH                               |
| 14               |              | INT6 pin                               | 0 0 D 0 H        | 8 0 D 0 H     | 0DH                               |
| 15               |              | INT7 pin                               | 0 0 E 0 H        | 8 0 E 0 H     | 0EH                               |
| -                |              | (Reserved)                             | 0 0 F 0 H        | 8 0 F 0 H     | 0FH                               |
| 16               |              | INTT0: 8-bit timer 0                   | 0 1 0 0 H        | 8 1 0 0 H     | 10H                               |
| 17               |              | INTT1: 8-bit timer 1                   | 0 1 1 0 H        | 8 1 1 0 H     | 11H                               |
| 18               |              | INTT2: 8-bit timer 2/PWM0              | 0 1 2 0 H        | 8 1 2 0 H     | 12H                               |
| 19               |              | INTT3: 8-bit timer 3/PWM1              | 0 1 3 0 H        | 8 1 3 0 H     | 13H                               |
| 20               |              | INTTR4: 16-bit timer 4 (TREG4)         | 0 1 4 0 H        | 8 1 4 0 H     | 14H                               |
| 21               |              | INTTR5: 16-bit timer 4 (TREG5)         | 0 1 5 0 H        | 8 1 5 0 H     | 15H                               |
| 22               |              | INTTR6: 16-bit timer 5 (TREG6)         | 0 1 6 0 H        | 8 1 6 0 H     | 16H                               |
| 23               |              | INTTR7: 16-bit timer 5 (TREG7)         | 0 1 7 0 H        | 8 1 7 0 H     | 17H                               |
| 24               |              | INTRX0: Serial receive (Channel.0)     | 0 1 8 0 H        | 8 1 8 0 H     | 18H                               |
| 25               |              | INTTX0: Serial send (Channel.0)        | 0 1 9 0 H        | 8 1 9 0 H     | 19H                               |
| 26               |              | INTRX1: Serial receive (Channel.1)     | 0 1 A 0 H        | 8 1 A 0 H     | 1AH                               |
| 27               |              | INTTX1: Serial send (Channel.1)        | 0 1 B 0 H        | 8 1 B 0 H     | 1BH                               |
| 28               |              | INTAD: A / D conversion completion     | 0 1 C 0 H        | 8 1 C 0 H     | 1CH                               |
| -                |              | (Reserved)                             | 0 1 D 0 H        | 8 1 D 0 H     | 1DH                               |
| -                |              | (Reserved)                             | 0 1 E 0 H        | 8 1 E 0 H     | 1EH                               |
| -                |              | (Reserved)                             | 0 1 F 0 H        | 8 1 F 0 H     | 1FH                               |

### 3.3.2 High-Speed Micro DMA

In addition to the conventional interrupt processing, the TLCS-900 also has a high-speed micro DMA function. When an interrupt is accepted, in addition to an interrupt vector, the CPU receives data indicating whether processing is high-speed micro DMA mode or general-purpose interrupt. If high-speed micro DMA mode is requested, the CPU performs high-speed micro DMA processing.

The TLCS-900 can process at very high speed compared with the TLCS-90 micro DMA because it has transfer parameters in dedicated registers in the CPU. Since those dedicated registers are assigned as CPU control registers, they can only be accessed by the LDC (privileged) instruction.

## (1) High-Speed Micro DMA Operation

High-speed micro DMA operation starts when the accepted interrupt vector value matches the micro DMA start vector value set in the interrupt controller. The high-speed micro DMA has four channels so that it can be set for up to four types of interrupt source.

When a high-speed micro DMA interrupt is accepted, data is automatically transferred from the transfer source address to the transfer destination address set in the control register, and the transfer counter is decremented. If the value in the counter after decrementing is other than 0, high-speed micro DMA processing is completed. If the value in the counter after decrementing is 0, general-purpose interrupt processing is performed. In read-only mode, which is provided for DRAM refresh, the value in the counter is ignored and dummy read is repeated.

The 32-bit control registers are used for setting transfer source/destination addresses. However, the TLCS-900 has only 24 address pins for output. A 16M-byte space is available for the high-speed micro DMA. Also in normal mode operation, the all address space (in other words, the space for system

mode which is set by the CS/WAIT controller) can be accessed by high-speed micro DMA processing.

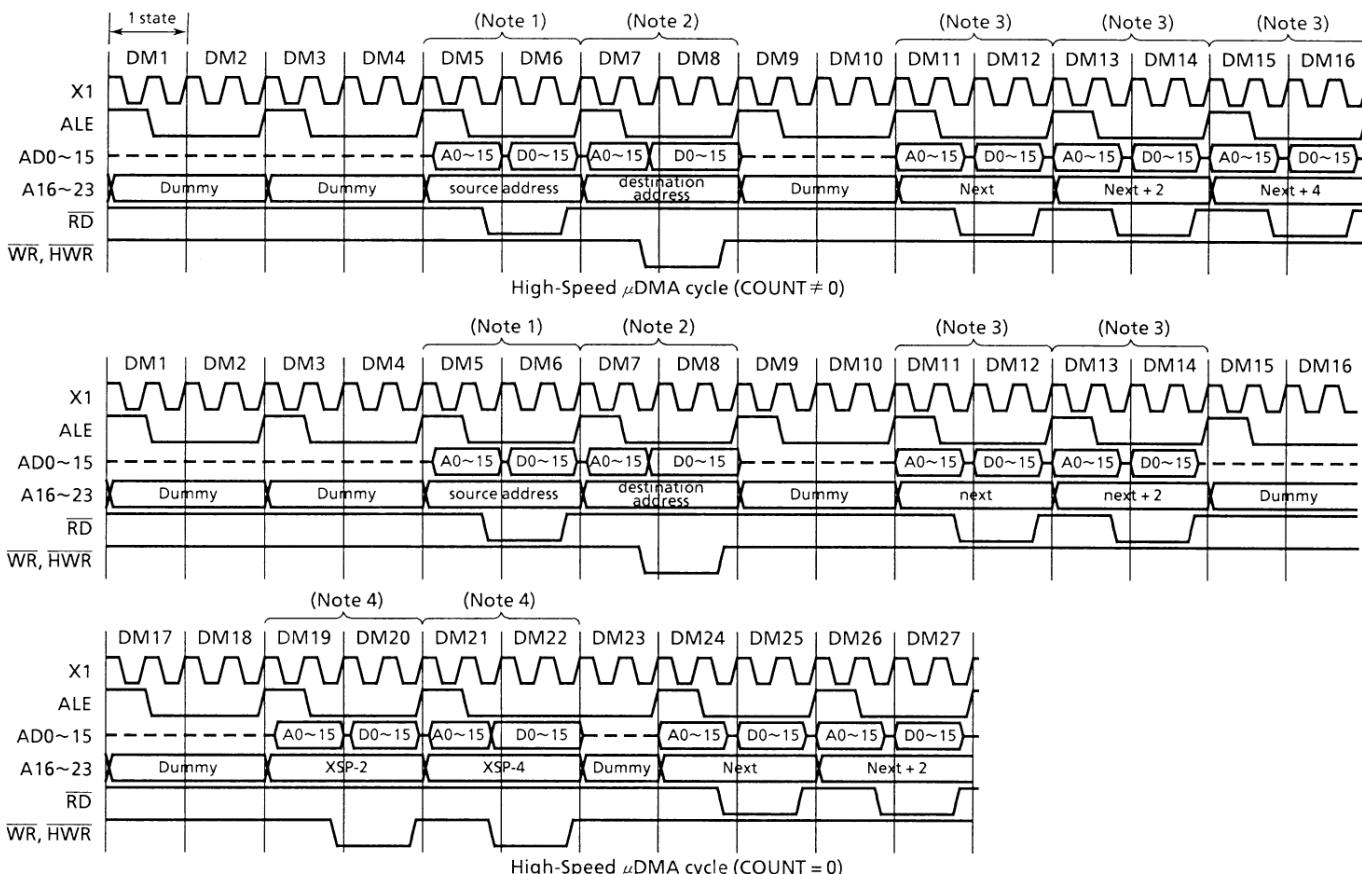
There are two data transfer modes: one-byte mode and one-word mode. Incrementing, decrementing, and fixing the transfer source/destination address after transfer can be done in both modes. Therefore data can easily be transferred between I/O and memory and between I/Os. For details of transfer modes, see the description of transfer mode registers.

The transfer counter has 16 bits, so up to 65536 transfers (the maximum when the initial value of the transfer counter is 0000H) can be performed for one interrupt source by high-speed micro DMA processing.

As the data transferred by the  $\mu$ DMA function, the transfer counter was decreased.

When this counter is "0" H, the processor operates general interrupt processing. At this time if the same channel of interrupt is required next interrupt, the transfer counter starts from 65536.

Interrupt sources processed by high-speed micro DMA processing are those with the high-speed micro DMA start vectors listed in Table 3.3 (1).



(Note1) This is added 2 states the case of the bus width of source address area is 8bit

(Note2) This is added 2 states the case of the bus width of destination address area is 8bit

(Note3) This may be a dummy cycle with instruction queue buffer.

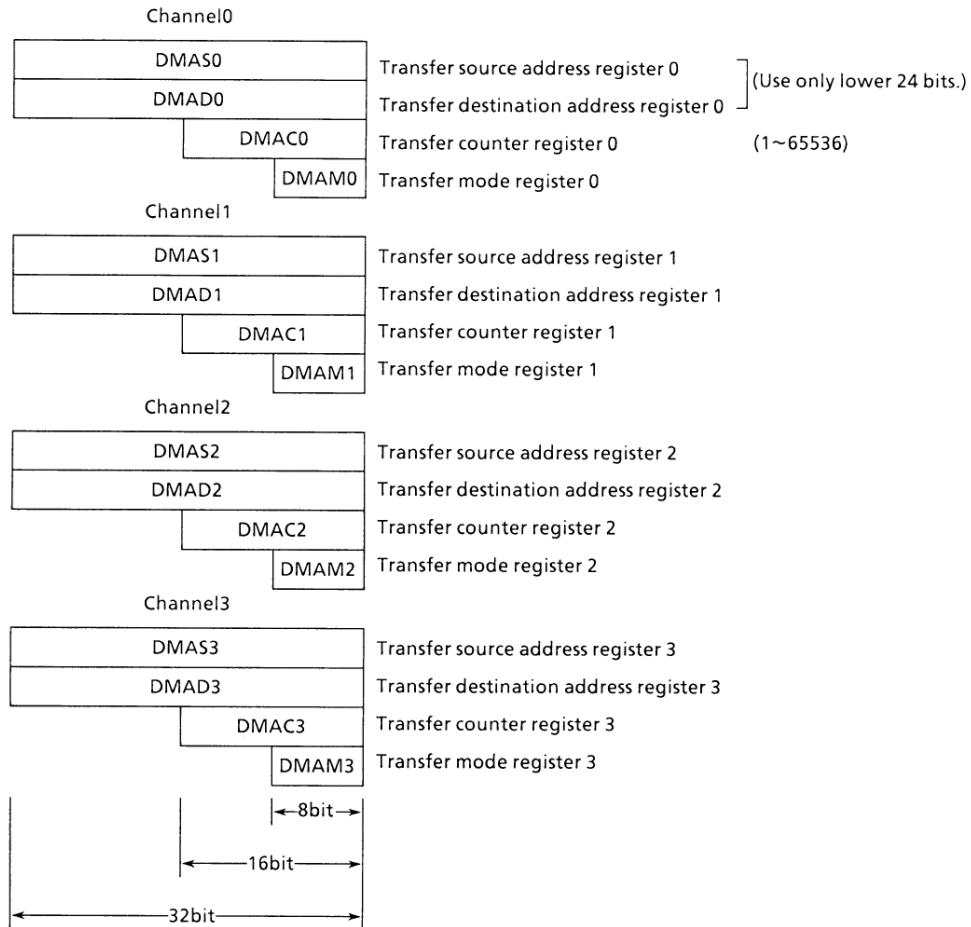
(Note4) This is added 2 states the case of the bus width of stack address area is 8bit

The following timing chart is a high-speed  $\mu$ DMA cycle of the Transfer Address Increment mode (the other mode exe-

cept the Read-only mode is same as this)

(Condition: MIN mode, 16bit Bus width for 16M Byte, 0 wait)

## (2) Register Configuration (CPU Control Register)



These Control Registers cannot be set only "LCD cr, r" instruction.

## (3) Transfer Mode Register Details

(DMAM0~3)

| Mode |   |   |   | Note : When specifying values for this register, set the upper 4 bits to 0.   |                              |
|------|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | Z: 0 = byte transfer, 1 = word transfer   | execution time (Min.) @20MHz |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | Z | Transfer destination address INC mode ..... for I/O to memory<br>(DMADn +) ← (DMASn)<br>DMACn ← DMACn – 1<br>if DMACn = 0 then INT.               | 16 states<br>(1.6 $\mu$ s)   |
| 0    | 0 | 1 | Z | Transfer destination address DEC mode ..... for I/O to memory<br>(DMADn –) ← (DMASn)<br>DMACn ← DMACn – 1<br>if DMACn = 0 then INT.               | 16 states<br>(1.6 $\mu$ s)   |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | Z | Transfer source address INC mode ..... for I/O to memory<br>(DMADn) ← (DMASn +)<br>DMACn ← DMACn – 1<br>if DMACn = 0 then INT.                    | 16 states<br>(1.6 $\mu$ s)   |
| 0    | 1 | 1 | Z | Transfer source address DEC mode ..... for I/O to memory<br>(DMADn) ← (DMASn –)<br>DMACn ← DMACn – 1<br>if DMACn = 0 then INT.                    | 16 states<br>(1.6 $\mu$ s)   |
| 1    | 0 | 0 | Z | Fixed address mode ..... I/O to I/O<br>(DMADn) ← (DMASn)<br>DMACn ← DMACn – 1<br>if DMACn = 0 then INT.   | 16 states<br>(1.6 $\mu$ s)   |
| 1    | 0 | 1 | 0 | Read-only mode ..... for DRAM refresh<br>Dummy ← (DMASn) ; Reads 4 bytes.<br>DMASn ← DMASn + 4 ; Increments lower word only.<br>DMACn ← DMACn – 1 | 14 states<br>(1.4 $\mu$ s)   |
| 1    | 0 | 1 | 1 | Counter mode ..... for interrupt counter<br>DMASn ← DMASn + 1<br>DMACn ← DMACn – 1<br>if DMACn = 0 then INT.                                      | 11 states<br>(1.1 $\mu$ s)   |

(1 state = 100ns)

This condition is 16-bit bus width and 0 wait of source/destination address space.

Note: n: corresponds to high-speed  $\mu$ DMA channels 0 - 3.  
 DMADn +/DMASn + : Post-increment (Increments register value after transfer.)  
 DMADn -/DMASn - : Post-decrement (Decrement register value after transfer.)

All address space (the space for system mode) can be accessed by high-speed  $\mu$ DMA. Do not use undefined codes for transfer mode control.

<Usage of read only mode (DRAM refresh)>

When the hardware configuration is as follows:

|                             |                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| DRAM mapping size:          | = 1MB                 |
| DRAM data bus size:         | = 8 bits              |
| DRAM mapping address range: | = 100000H to 1FFFFFFH |

Set the following registers first; refresh is performed automatically.

### ① Register initial value setting

|     |              |                                     |
|-----|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| LD  | XIX, 100000H |                                     |
| LDC | DMAS0,XIX    | …mapping start address              |
| LD  | A, 00001010B |                                     |
| LDC | DMAM0,       | A…read only mode (for DRAM refresh) |

### ② Timer Setting

Set the timers so that interrupts are generated at intervals of 62.5μs or less.

### ③ Interrupt controller setting

Set the timer interrupt mask h other interrupt mask. Write the above timer interrupt vector value in the High-Speed μDMA start vector register, DMA0V.

#### (Operation description)

The DRAM data bus is an 8-bit bus and the micro DMA is in read-only mode (4 bytes), so refresh is performed four times per interrupt.

When a 512 refresh/8ms DRAM is connected, DRAM refresh is performed sufficiently if the micro DMA is started every  $15.625\mu\text{s} \times 4 = 62.4\mu\text{s}$  or less, since the timing is  $15.625\mu\text{s}/\text{refresh}$ .

#### (Overhead)

Each processing time by the micro DMA is  $1.8\mu\text{s}$  (18 states) @ 20MHz with an 8-bit data bus.

In the above example, the micro DMA is started every  $62.5\mu\text{s}$ ,  $1.8\mu\text{s}/62.5\mu\text{s} = 0.029$ ; thus, the overhead is 2.9%.

### 3.3.3 Interrupt Controller

Figure 3.3.3 (1) is a block diagram of the interrupt circuits. The left half of the diagram shows the interrupt controller; the right half includes the CPU interrupt request signal circuit and the HALT release signal circuit.

Each interrupt channel (total of 20 channels) in the interrupt controller has an interrupt request flip-flop, interrupt prior-

ity setting register, and a register for storing the high-speed micro DMA start vector. The interrupt request flip-flop is used to latch interrupt requests from peripheral devices. The flip-flop is cleared to 0 at reset, when the CPU reads the interrupt channel vector after the acceptance of interrupt, or when the CPU executes an instruction that clears the interrupt of that channel (writes 0 in the clear bit of the interrupt priority setting register).

For example, to clear the INT0 interrupt request, set the register after the DI instruction as follows.

INTE0AD←--- 0 --- Zero-clears the INT0 Flip-Flop.

The status of the interrupt request flip-flop is detected by reading the clear bit. Detects whether there is an interrupt request for an interrupt channel.

The interrupt priority can be set by writing the priority in the interrupt priority setting register (e.g., INTE0AD, INTE45, etc.) provided for each interrupt source. Interrupt levels to be set are from 1 to 6. Writing 0 or 7 as the interrupt priority disables the corresponding interrupt request. The priority of the non-maskable interrupt (NMI pin, watchdog timer, etc.) is fixed to 7. If interrupt requests with the same interrupt level are generated simultaneously, interrupts are accepted in accordance with the default priority (the smaller the vector value, the higher the priority).

The interrupt controller sends the interrupt request with the highest priority among the simultaneous interrupts and its vector address to the CPU. The CPU compares the priority value <IFF2 to 0> set in the Status Register by the interrupt request signal with the priority value sent; if the latter is higher, the interrupt is accepted. Then the CPU sets a value higher than the priority value by 1 in the CPU SR<IFF2 to 0>. Interrupt requests where the priority value equals or is higher than the set value are accepted simultaneously during the previous interrupt routine. When interrupt processing is completed (after execution of the RETI instruction), the CPU restores the priority value saved in the stack before the interrupt was generated to the CPU SR<IFF2 to 0>.

The interrupt controller also has four registers used to store the high-speed micro other DMA start vector. These are I/O registers; unlike other DMA registers (DMAS, DMAD, DMAM, and DMAC), they can be accessed in either normal or system mode. Writing the start vector of the interrupt source for the micro DMA processing (see Table 3.3 (1)), enables the corresponding interrupt to be processed by micro DMA processing. The values must be set in the micro DMA parameter registers (e.g., DMAS and DMAD) prior to the micro DMA processing.

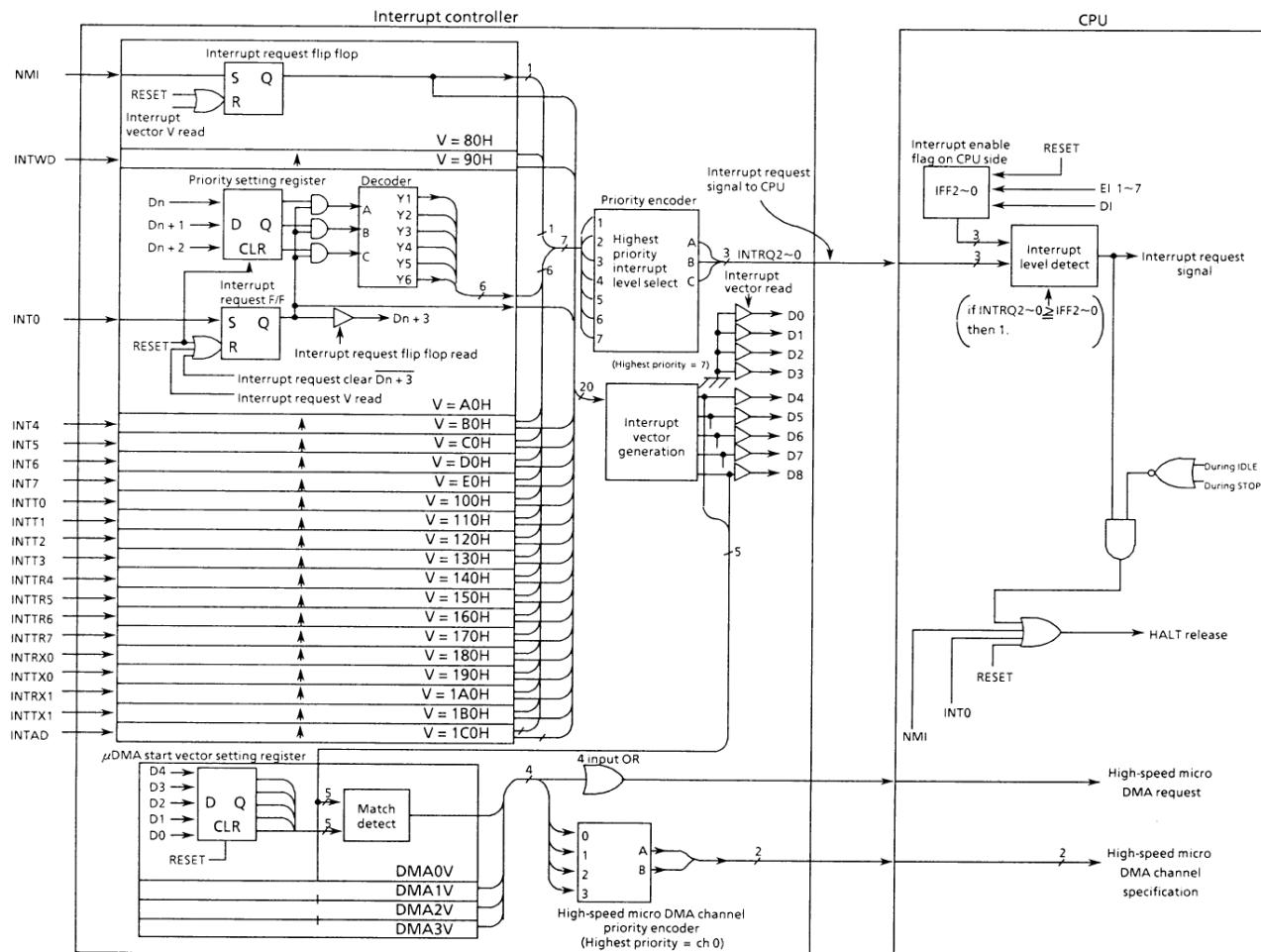


Figure 3.3.3 (1) Block Diagram of Interrupt Controller

## (1) Interrupt Priority Setting Register

(Read-modify-write prohibited.)

| Symbol              | Address | 7     | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3     | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|---------------------|---------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| INTAD               |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTE0AD             | 0070H   | IADC  | IADM2  | IADM1  | IADM0  | I0C   | I0M2   | I0M1   | I0M0   |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INT5                |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTE45              | 0071H   | I5C   | I5M2   | I5M1   | I5M0   | I4C   | I4M2   | I4M1   | I4M0   |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INT7                |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTE67              | 0072H   | I7C   | I7M2   | I7M1   | I7M0   | I6C   | I6M2   | I6M1   | I6M0   |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INT11 (Timer1)      |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTET10             | 0073H   | IT1C  | IT1M2  | IT1M1  | IT1M0  | IT0C  | IT0M2  | IT0M1  | IT0M0  |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTT3 (Timer3/PWM1) |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTEPW10            | 0074H   | IPW1C | IPW1M2 | IPW1M1 | IPW1M0 | IPW0C | IPW0M2 | IPW0M1 | IPW0M0 |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTTR5 (TREG5)      |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTET54             | 0075H   | IT5C  | IT5M2  | IT5M1  | IT5M0  | IT4C  | IT4M2  | IT4M1  | IT4M0  |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTTR7 (TREG7)      |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTET76             | 0076H   | IT7C  | IT7M2  | IT7M1  | IT7M0  | IT6C  | IT6M2  | IT6M1  | IT6M0  |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTTX0              |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTES0              | 0077H   | ITX0C | ITX0M2 | ITX0M1 | ITX0M0 | IRX0C | IRX0M2 | IRX0M1 | IRX0M0 |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTTX1              |         |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |
| INTES1              | 0078H   | ITX1C | ITX1M2 | ITX1M1 | ITX1M0 | IRX1C | IRX1M2 | IRX1M1 | IRX1M0 |
|                     |         | R/W   |        | W      |        | R/W   |        | W      |        |
|                     |         | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |

←Interrupt source  
 ←bit Symbol  
 ←Read/Write  
 ←After reset

| IxxM2 | IxxM1 | IxxM0 | Function (Write)                     |
|-------|-------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | Prohibits interrupt request.         |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | Sets interrupt request level to "1". |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | Sets interrupt request level to "2". |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | Sets interrupt request level to "3". |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | Sets interrupt request level to "4". |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | Sets interrupt request level to "5". |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | Sets interrupt request level to "6". |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | Prohibits interrupt request.         |

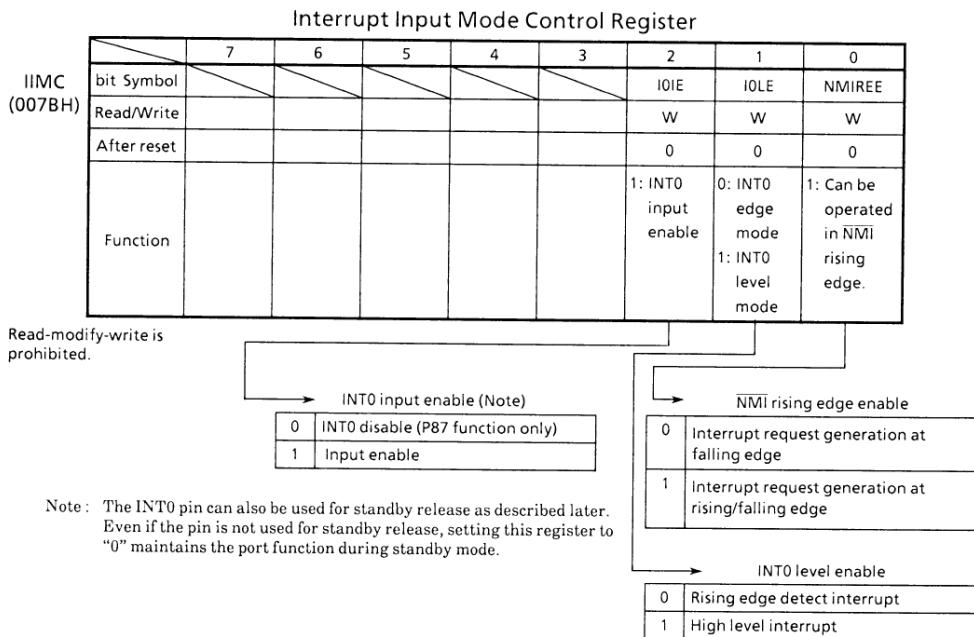
| IxxC | Function (Read)                 | Function (Write)               |
|------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 0    | Indicates no interrupt request. | Clears interrupt request flag. |
| 1    | Indicates interrupt request.    | ----- Don't care -----         |

18

TOSHIBA CORPORATION

Downloaded from [Elcodis.com](http://Elcodis.com) electronic components distributor

## (2) External Interrupt Control



### Setting of External Interrupt Pin Functions

| Interrupt | Pin name | Mode                     | Setting method                       |
|-----------|----------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| NMI       | —        | Falling edge             | IIMC<NMIREE> = 0                     |
|           |          | Rising and falling edges | IIMC<NMIREE> = 1                     |
| INT0      | P87      | Rising edge              | IIMC<I0LE> = 0, <I0IE> = 1           |
|           |          | Level                    | IIMC<I0LE> = 1, <I0IE> = 1           |
| INT4      | P80      | Rising edge              | T4MOC<CAP12M1,0> = 0,0 or 0,1 or 1,1 |
|           |          | Falling edge             | T4MOD<CAP12M1,0> = 1,0               |
| INT5      | P81      | Rising edge              | —                                    |
| INT6      | P84      | Rising edge              | T5MOC<CAP34M1,0> = 0,0 or 0,1 or 1,1 |
|           |          | Falling edge             | T5MOD<CAP34M1,0> = 1,0               |
| INT7      | P85      | Rising edge              | —                                    |

**(3) High-Speed Micro DMA Start Vector**

When the CPU reads the interrupt vector after accepting an interrupt, it simultaneously compares the interrupt vector with each channel's micro DMA start vector (bits 4 to 8 of the interrupt vec-

tor). When both match, the interrupt is processed in micro DMA mode for the channel whose value matched.

If the interrupt vector matches more than one channel, the channel with the lower channel number has a higher priority.

**Micro DMA0 Start Vector**

(read-modify-write is not possible.)

|                  | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|------------------|--------------|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DMA0V<br>(007CH) | bit Symbol   |   |   | DMA0V8 | DMA0V7 | DMA0V6 | DMA0V5 | DMA0V4 |
|                  | Read / Write |   |   |        |        |        | W      |        |
|                  | After reset  |   |   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

**Micro DMA1 Start Vector**

(read-modify-write is not possible.)

|                  | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|------------------|--------------|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DMA1V<br>(007DH) | bit Symbol   |   |   | DMA1V8 | DMA1V7 | DMA1V6 | DMA1V5 | DMA1V4 |
|                  | Read / Write |   |   |        |        |        | W      |        |
|                  | After reset  |   |   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

**Micro DMA2 Start Vector**

(read-modify-write is not possible.)

|                  | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|------------------|--------------|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DMA2V<br>(007EH) | bit Symbol   |   |   | DMA2V8 | DMA2V7 | DMA2V6 | DMA2V5 | DMA2V4 |
|                  | Read / Write |   |   |        |        |        | W      |        |
|                  | After reset  |   |   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

**Micro DMA3 Start Vector**

(read-modify-write is not possible.)

|                  | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|------------------|--------------|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DMA3V<br>(007FH) | bit Symbol   |   |   | DMA3V8 | DMA3V7 | DMA3V6 | DMA3V5 | DMA3V4 |
|                  | Read / Write |   |   |        |        |        | W      |        |
|                  | After reset  |   |   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

**(4) Notes**

The instruction execution unit and the bus interface unit of this CPU operate independently of each other. Therefore, if the instruction used to clear an interrupt request flag of an interrupt is fetched before the interrupt is generated, it is possible that the CPU might execute the fetched instruction to clear the interrupt request flag

while reading the interrupt vector after accepting the interrupt. If so, the CPU would read the default vector 00A0H and start the interrupt processing from the address 80AOH.

To avoid this, make sure that the instruction used to clear the interrupt request flag comes after the DI instruction.

### 3.4 Standby Function

When the HALT instruction is executed, the TMP96C141AF enters RUN, IDLE, or STOP mode depending on the contents of the HALT mode setting register.

- (1) RUN : Only the CPU halts; power consumption remains unchanged.
- (2) IDLE : Only the built-in oscillator operates, while all

- (3) STOP : All internal circuits including the built-in oscillator halt. This greatly reduces power consumption. The states of the port pins in STOP mode can be set as listed in Table 3.4 (1) using the I/O register WDMOD<DRVE>bit.

|             | 7                 | 6  | 5  | 4   | 3                    | 2   | 1  | 0    |
|-------------|-------------------|--|--|---|----------------------|---|--|------|
| Bit Symbol  | WDTE              | WDTP1  | WDTP0  | WARM  | HALTM1               | HALTMO  | RESCR                                    | DRVE |
| Read/Write  | R/W               |  |  |   |                      |   |  |      |
| After reset | 1                 | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0                    | 0   | 0  | 0    |
| Function    | 1 : WDT<br>Enable | 00 : $2^{16}$ /fc<br>01 : $2^{18}$ /fc<br>10 : $2^{20}$ /fc<br>11 : $2^{22}$ /fc<br>Detection time | Warming up<br>time<br>0 : $2^{16}$ /fc<br>1 : $2^{18}$ /fc | Standby mode<br>00 : RUN<br>01 : STOP<br>10 : IDLE<br>11 : Don't care | mode<br>mode<br>mode | 1: Connects<br>watchdog<br>timer<br>output to<br>RESET pin<br>internally. | 1: Drive pin<br>even in<br>STOP<br>mode. |      |

When STOP mode is released by other than a reset, the system clock output starts after allowing some time for warming up set by the warming-up counter for stabilizing the built-in oscillator. To release STOP mode by reset, it is necessary to

allow the oscillator to stabilize.

To release standby mode, a reset or an interrupt is used. To release IDLE or STOP mode, only an interrupt by the NMI or INT0 pin, or a reset can be used. The details are described below:

#### Standby Release by Interrupt

| Standby Mode \ Interrupt Level | Interrupt Mask (IFF2 to 0)<br>≤ Interrupt Request Level   | Interrupt Mask (IFF2 to 0)<br>> Interrupt Request Level  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| RUN                            | Can be released by any interrupt.<br>After standby mode is released, interrupt processing starts.     | Can only be released by INT0 pin.<br>Processing resumes from address next to HALT instruction. |
| IDLE                           | Can only be released by NMI or INT0 pin. After standby mode is released, interrupt processing starts. | ↑  |
| STOP                           | ↑ (Note)  | ↑  |

Table 3. 4 (1) Pin States in STOP Mode

| Pin Name                             | I/O  | 96C141AF   |               | 96CM40/96PM40 |               |
|--------------------------------------|--|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                                      |  | DRVE = 0   | DRVE = 1      | DRVE = 0      | DRVE = 1      |
| P0                                   | Input mode/AD0 ~ 7<br>Output mode          | —<br>x     | —<br>x        | —<br>—        | —<br>Output   |
| P1                                   | Input mode/AD8 ~ 15<br>Output mode/A8 ~ 15 | —<br>x     | —<br>x        | —<br>—        | —<br>Output   |
| P2                                   | Input mode<br>Output mode/A0 ~ 7, A16 ~ 23 | PD*<br>PD* | PD*<br>Output | PD*<br>PD*    | PD*<br>Output |
| P30 ( <u>RD</u> ), P31 ( <u>WR</u> ) | Output                                     | —          | "1" Output    | —             | Output        |
| P32 ~ P37                            | Input mode<br>Output mode                  | PU<br>PU   | PU<br>Output  | ←             |               |
| P40, P41                             | Input mode<br>Output mode                  | PU*<br>PU* | PU<br>Output  |               |               |
| P42 ( <u>CS2/CAS2</u> )              | Input mode<br>Output mode                  | PD*<br>PD* | PD<br>Output  |               |               |
| P5                                   | Input                                      | —          | —             |               |               |
| P6                                   | Input mode<br>Output mode                  | PU*<br>PU* | PU<br>Output  |               |               |
| P7                                   | Input mode<br>Output mode                  | PU*<br>PU* | PU<br>Output  |               |               |
| P80 ~ P86                            | Input mode<br>Output mode                  | PU*<br>PU* | PU<br>Output  |               |               |
| P87 (INT0)                           | Input mode<br>Output mode                  | PU<br>PU   | PU<br>Output  |               |               |
| P9                                   | Input mode<br>Output mode                  | PU*<br>PU* | PU<br>Output  |               |               |
| <u>NMI</u>                           | Input                                      | Input      | Input         |               |               |
| <u>WDTOUT</u>                        | Output                                     | Output     | Output        |               |               |
| ALE                                  | Output                                     | "0"        | "0"           |               |               |
| CLK                                  | Output                                     | —          | "1"           |               |               |
| <u>RESET</u>                         | Input                                      | Input      | Input         |               |               |
| <u>EA</u>                            | Input                                      | Input      | Input         |               |               |
| X1                                   | Input                                      | —          | —             |               |               |
| X2                                   | Output                                     | "1"        | "1"           |               |               |

—: Input for input mode/input pin is invalid; output mode/output pin is at high impedance.

**Input:** Input enable state

**Input:** Input gate in operation. Fix input voltage to 0 or 1 so that input pin stays constant.

**Output:** Output state

**PU:** Programmable pull-up pin. Fix the pin to avoid through current since the input gate operates when a pull-up resistor is not set.

**PD:** Programmable pull-down pin. Fix the pin like a pull-up pin when a pull-down resistor is not set.

\*: Input gate disable state. No through current even if the pin is set to high impedance.

x: Cannot set.

**Note:** Port registers are used for controlling programmable pull-up/pull-down. If a pin is also used for an output function (e.g., TO1) and the output function is specified, whether pull-up or pull-down is selected depends on the output function data. If a pin is also used for an input function, whether pull-up or pull-down is selected depends on the port register setting value only.

### 3.5 Functions of Ports

The TMP96CM40F/TMP96PM40F has 65 bits for I/O ports. The TMP96C141AF, TMP96C041AF has 47 bits for I/O ports because Port0, Port1, P30, and P31 are dedicated pins for AD0 to 7, AD8 to

15,  $\overline{RD}$ , and  $\overline{WR}$ .

These port pins have I/O functions for the built-in CPU and internal I/Os as well as general-purpose I/O port functions. Table 3.5 lists the function of each port pin.

(R:  $\uparrow$  = With programmable pull-up resistor  
 $\downarrow$  = With programmable pull-down

**Table 3.5 Functions of Ports**

| Port Name | Pin Name  | Number of Pins | Direction | R            | Direction Setting Unit | Pin Name for Built-in Function     |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-----------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Port0     | P00 ~ P07 | 8              | I/O       | —            | Bit                    | AD0 ~ AD7                          |
| Port1     | P10 ~ P17 | 8              | I/O       | —            | Bit                    | AD8 ~ AD15/ A8 ~ A15               |
| Port2     | P20 ~ P27 | 8              | I/O       | $\downarrow$ | Bit                    | A0 ~ A7/ A16 ~ A23                 |
| Port 3    | P30       | 1              | Output    | —            | (Fixed)                | $\overline{RD}$                    |
|           | P31       | 1              | Output    | —            | (Fixed)                | $\overline{WR}$                    |
|           | P32       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{HWR}$                   |
|           | P33       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{WAIT}$                  |
|           | P34       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{BUSRQ}$                 |
|           | P35       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{BUSAK}$                 |
|           | P36       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{R/W}$                   |
|           | P37       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{RAS}$                   |
| Port4     | P40       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{CS0} / \overline{CAS0}$ |
|           | P41       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{CS1} / \overline{CAS1}$ |
|           | P42       | 1              | I/O       | $\downarrow$ | Bit                    | $\overline{CS2} / \overline{CAS2}$ |
| Port5     | P50 ~ P53 | 4              | Input     | —            | (Fixed)                | AN0 ~ AN3                          |
| Port6     | P60 ~ P67 | 8              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | PG00 ~ PG03, PG10 ~ PG13           |
| Port7     | P70       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T10                                |
|           | P71       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T01                                |
|           | P72       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T02                                |
|           | P73       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T03                                |
| Port8     | P80       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T14/INT4                           |
|           | P81       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T15/INT5                           |
|           | P82       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T04                                |
|           | P83       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T05                                |
|           | P84       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T16 / INT6                         |
|           | P85       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T17 / INT7                         |
|           | P86       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | T06                                |
|           | P87       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | INT0                               |
| Port9     | P90       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | TXD0                               |
|           | P91       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | RXD0                               |
|           | P92       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | $\overline{CTS0}$                  |
|           | P93       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | TXD1                               |
|           | P94       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | RXD1                               |
|           | P95       | 1              | I/O       | $\uparrow$   | Bit                    | SCLK1                              |

Resetting makes the port pins listed below function as general-purpose I/O ports.

I/O pins programmable for input or output function as input ports.

To set port pins for built-in functions, a program is required.

Since the TMP96C141AF has an external ROM, some ports are permanently assigned to the CPU.

- P00 ~ P07 → AD0 ~ AD7
- P10 ~ P17 → AD8 ~ AD15
- P30 → RD
- P31 → WR

Bus release function

The TMP96C141AF has the internal pull-up and pull-down resistors to fix the bus control signals at bus release.

Table 3.5 (1) shows the pin condition at bus release (BUSAK = "L").

| Pin Name  | Pin state at bus release                   |  |
|---|--|--|
|   | Port mode                                  | Function mode  |
| P00 - P07<br>(AD0 - AD7)<br>P10 - P17<br>(AD8 - AD15) | No status change (these pins are not "Hz") | These pins are "Hz".   |
| P30 (RD)<br>P31 (WR)                                  | ↑  | These pins are "Hz".<br>("Hz" status after these pins are driven to high level.)   |
| P32 (HWR)<br>P37 (RAS)                                | ↑  | The output buffer is "OFF" after these pins are driven high.<br>These pins are added in the internal resistor of pull-up. It's no relation for the value of output latch.      |
| P36 (R/W)<br>P40 (CS0/CAS0)<br>P41 (CS1/CAS1)         | ↑  | ↑  |
| P42 (CS2/CAS2)  | ↑  | (*)↑   |
| P20 - P27<br>(A16 - A23)<br>P42 (CS2/CAS2)            | ↑  | The output buffer is "OFF" after these pins are driven high.<br>These pins are added in the internal resistor of pull-down.<br>It's no relation for the value of output latch. |

(\*) P42 has the resistor of programmable pull-down, but when the bus are released, P42 pin is added a resistor of pull-up.

That is, when it is used for bus release (BUSAK = "0"), the pins of below need pull-up or pull-down resistor for an external circuit.

P00 - P07 (AD07)

P10 - P17 (AD8 - AD15)

P30 (RD)

P31 (WR)

When the bus is released, both internal memory and internal I/O cannot be accessed. But the internal I/O continues to run. Therefore, be careful about releasing time and set the selection time WDT.

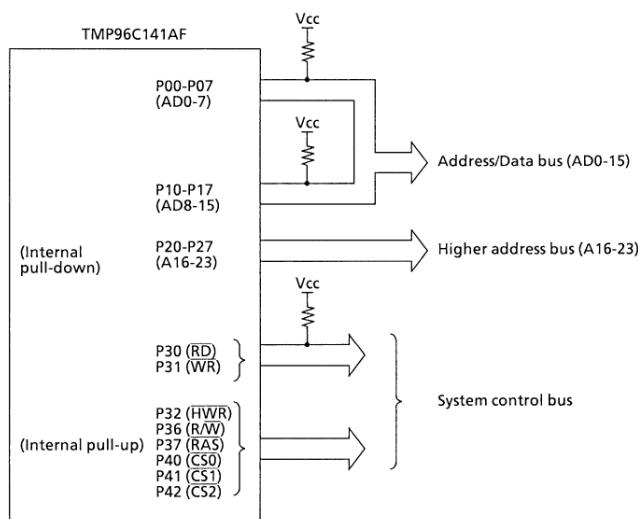


Figure 3.5. Example of external bus interface using bus release function.

### 3.5.1 Port 0 (P00 - P07)

Port 0 is an 8-bit general-purpose I/O port. I/O can be set on a bit basis using control register P0CR to 0 and sets Port 0 to input mode.

In addition to functioning as a general purpose I/O port, Port 0 also functions as an address data bus (AD0 to 7). To access external memory, Port 0 functions as an address data bus (AD 0 to 7) and all bits of the control register P0CR are cleared to 0.

With the TMP96C141AF/TMP96C041AF, which comes with an external ROM, Port 0 always functions as an address data bus (AD0 to 7) regardless of the value set in control register P0CR.

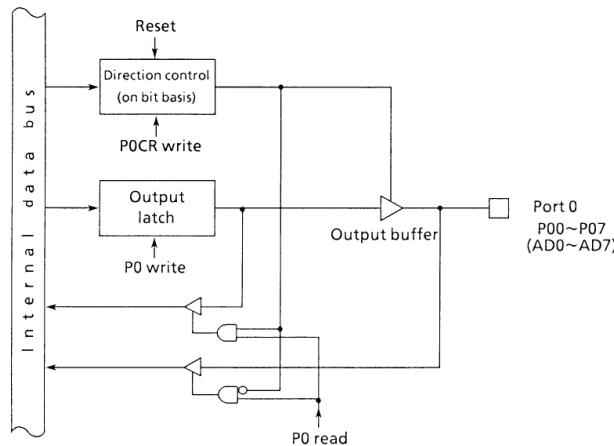


Figure 3.5 (1). Port 0

### 3.5.2 Port 1 (P10 - P17)

Port 1 is an 8-bit general-purpose I/O port. I/O can be set on a bit basis using control register P1CR and function register P1FC. Resetting resets all bits of output latch P1, control register P1CR, and function register P1FC to 0 and sets Port 1 to input mode.

In addition to functioning as a general purpose I/O port, Port 1 also functions as an address data bus (AD8 to 15) or an address bus (A8 to 15).

With the TMP96C141AF/TMP96C041AF, which comes with an external ROM, Port 1 always functions as an address data bus (AD8 to 15) regardless of the value set in control register P1CR.

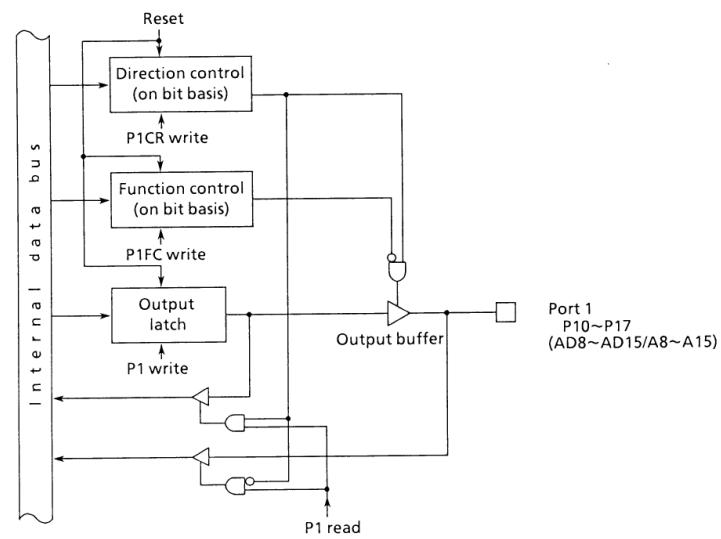


Figure 3.5 (2). Port 1

## Port 0 Register

| P0<br>(0000H) | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |     |
|---------------|-------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|               | bit Symbol  | P07   | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |
|               | Read/Write  | R / W   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|               | After reset | Input mode (Output latch register becomes undefined.) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## Port 0 Control Register

| P0CR<br>(0002H)  | 7           | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |      |
|--|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|  | bit Symbol  | P07C | P06C | P05C | P04C | P03C | P02C | P01C | P00C |
|  | Read/Write  | W    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|  | After reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |      |
| Function 0:IN 1:OUT (At external access, Port 0 becomes AD7-0 and P0CR is cleared to 0.) |             |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

Port 0 I/O setting

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| 0 | Input  |
| 1 | Output |

## Port 1 Register

| P1<br>(0001H) | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |     |
|---------------|-------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|               | bit Symbol  | P17   | P16 | P15 | P14 | P13 | P12 | P11 | P10 |
|               | Read/Write  | R / W   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|               | After reset | Input mode (Output latch register is cleared to "0".) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## Port 1 Control Register

| P1CR<br>(0004H)              | 7           | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |      |
|------------------------------|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                              | bit Symbol  | P17C | P16C | P15C | P14C | P13C | P12C | P11C | P10C |
|                              | Read/Write  | W    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                              | After reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |      |
| Function <<See P1FC below.>> |             |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

## Port 1 Function Register

| P1FC<br>(0005H)   | 7           | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |      |
|---|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|   | bit Symbol  | P17F | P16F | P15F | P14F | P13F | P12F | P11F | P10F |
|   | Read/Write  | W    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|   | After reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |      |
| Function P1FC/P1CR = 00 : IN, 01 : OUT, 10 : AD15-8, 11 : A15-8 |             |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

|                      |   |                                      |
|----------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| P1FC<P1XF><br><P1XC> | 0 | 1                                    |
|                      | 0 | Input port Address data bus (AD15-8) |
|                      | 1 | Output port Address bus (A15-8)      |

Note : &lt;P1XF&gt; is bit X in register P1FC; &lt;P1XC&gt;, in register P1CR.

Read-modify-write is prohibited for registers P0CR, P1CR, and P1FC.

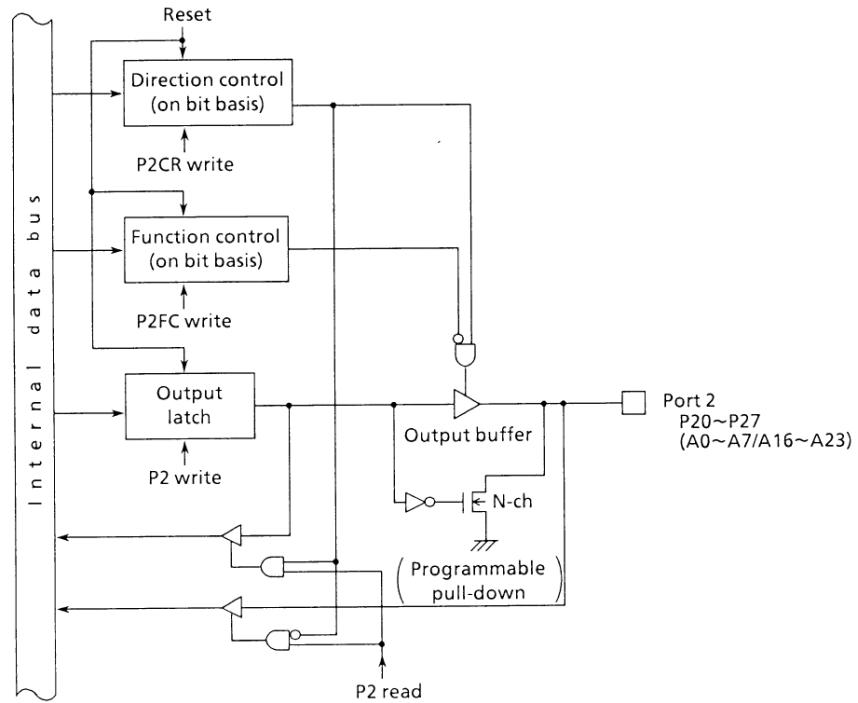
Figure 3.5 (3). Registers for Ports 0 and 1

### 3.5.3 Port 2 (P20 - P27)

Port 2 is an 8-bit general-purpose I/O port. I/O can be set on bit basis using the control register P2CR and function register P2FC. Resetting resets all bits of output latch P2, control register P2CR and function register P2FC to 0. It also sets Port 2 to

input mode and connects a pull-down resistor. To disconnect the pull-down resistor, write 1 in the output latch.

In addition to functioning as a general-purpose I/O port, Port 2 also functions as an address data bus (A0 to 7) and an address bus (A16 to 23).



**Figure 3.5 (4). Port 2**

**Port 2 Register**

| P2<br>(0006H) | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |     |
|---------------|-------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|               | bit Symbol  | P27   | P26 | P25 | P24 | P23 | P22 | P21 | P20 |
|               | Read/Write  | R / W   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|               | After reset | Input mode (Output latch register is cleared to "0".) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**Port 2 Control Register**

| P2CR<br>(0008H) | 7           | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |      |
|-----------------|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                 | bit Symbol  | P27C | P26C | P25C | P24C | P23C | P22C | P21C | P20C |
|                 | Read/Write  | W    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                 | After reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |      |
| Function        |             |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

**Port 2 Function Register**

| P2FC<br>(0009H) | 7           | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |      |
|-----------------|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                 | bit Symbol  | P27F | P26F | P25F | P24F | P23F | P22F | P21F | P20F |
|                 | Read/Write  | W    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                 | After reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |      |
| Function        |             |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

Read-modify-write is prohibited for registers P2CR and P2FC.

→ Port 2 function setting

|                |        |                      |
|----------------|--------|----------------------|
| P2CR<br><P2XF> | 0      | 1                    |
| 0              | Input  | address bus (A7-0)   |
| 1              | Output | address bus (A23-16) |

Note : <P2XF> is bit X in register P2FC; <P2XC> in register P2CR.  
To set as an address bus A23~16, set P2FC after setting P2CR.

Figure 3.5 (5). Registers for Port 2

### 3.5.4 Port 3 (P30 - P37)

Port 3 is an 8-bit general-purpose I/O port.

I/O can be set on a bit basis, but note that P30 and P31 are used for output only. I/O is set using control register P3CR and function register P3FC. Resetting resets all bits of output latch P3, control register P3CR (bits 0 and 1 are unused), and function register P3FC to 0. Resetting also outputs 1 from P30 and P31, sets P32 to P37 to input mode, and connects a pull-up resistor.

In addition to functioning as a general-purpose I/O port, Port 3 also functions as an I/O for the CPU's control/status signal.

With the TMP96C141AF, when P30 pin is defined as  $\overline{RD}$  signal output mode ( $<P30F> = 1$ ), clearing the output latch register  $<P30>$  to 0 outputs the  $\overline{RD}$  strobe (used for the pseudo static RAM) from the P30 pin even when the internal address area is accessed.

If the output latch register  $<P30>$  remains 1, the  $\overline{RD}$  strobe signal is output only when the external address area is accessed.

With the TMP96C141AF/TMP96C041AF, which comes with an external ROM, Port 30 outputs the  $\overline{RD}$  signal; P31, the  $\overline{WR}$  signal, regardless of the values set in function registers P30F and P31F.

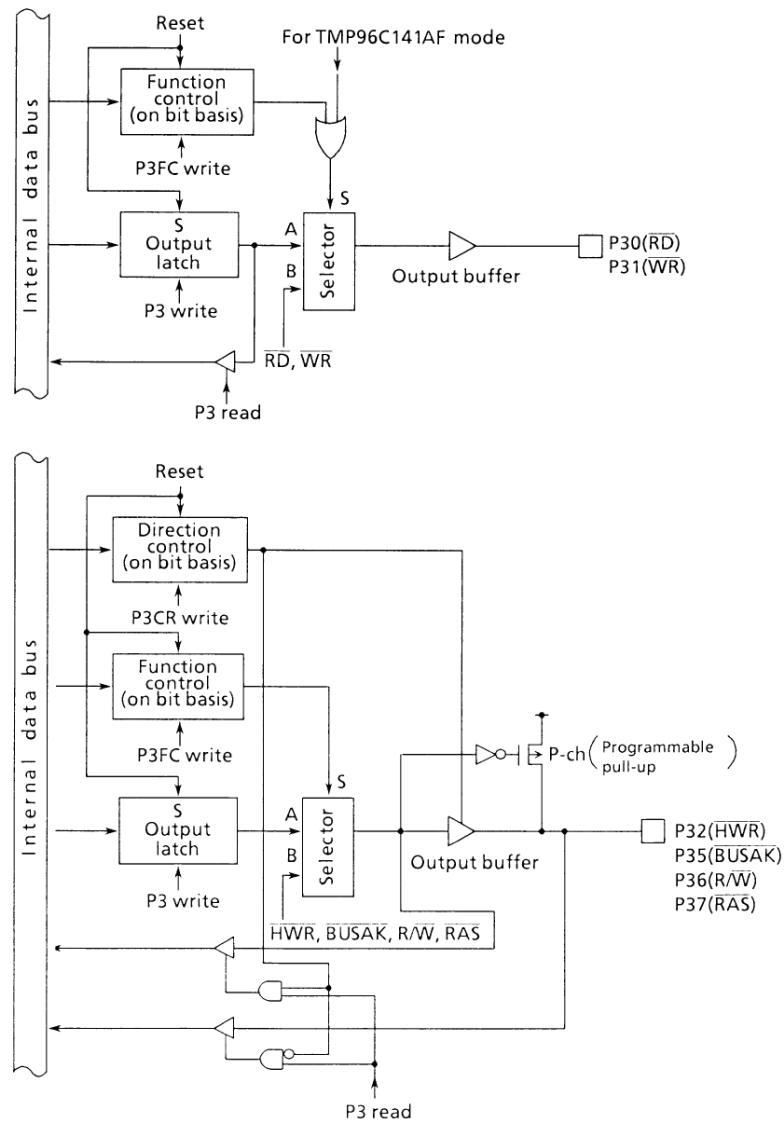


Figure 3.5 (6). Port 3 (P30, P31, P32, P35, P36, P37)

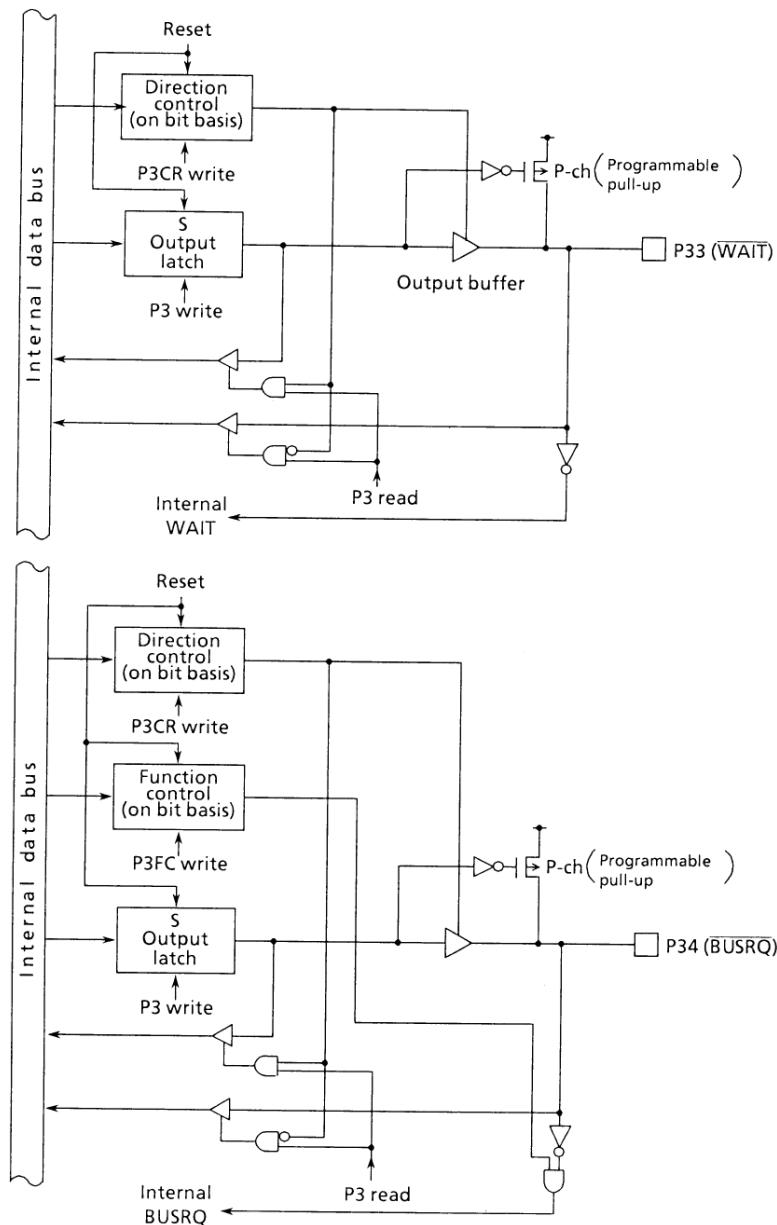
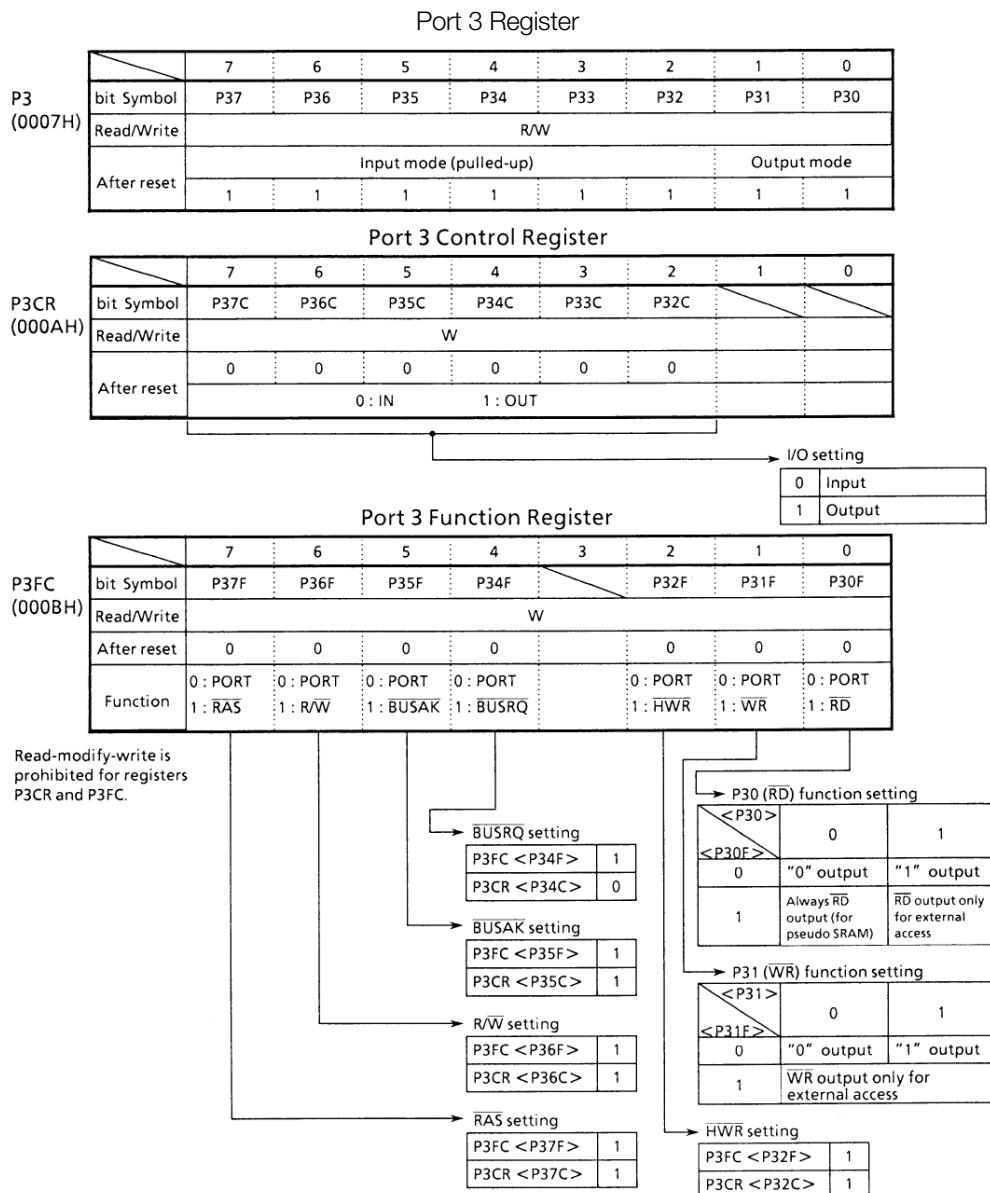


Figure 3.5 (7). Port 3 (P33, P34)



Note: When P33/WAIT pin is used as a WAIT pin, set P#CR <P33C> to "0" and Chip Select/Wait control register.

**Figure 3.5 (8). Registers for Port 3**

### 3.5.5 Port 4 (P40 - P42)

Port 4 is a 3-bit general-purpose I/O port. I/O can be set on a bit basis using control register P4CR and function register P4FC. Resetting does the following:

- Sets the P40 and P42 output latch registers to 1.
- Resets all bits of the P42 output latch register, the control register P4CR, and the function register P4FC to 0.
- Sets P40 and P41 to input mode and connects a pull-up resistor.
- Sets P42 to input mode and connects a pull-down resistor.

In addition to functioning as a general-purpose I/O port, Port 4 also functions as a chip select output signal ( $\overline{CS0}$  to  $\overline{CS2}$  or  $\overline{CAS0}$  to  $\overline{CAS2}$ ).

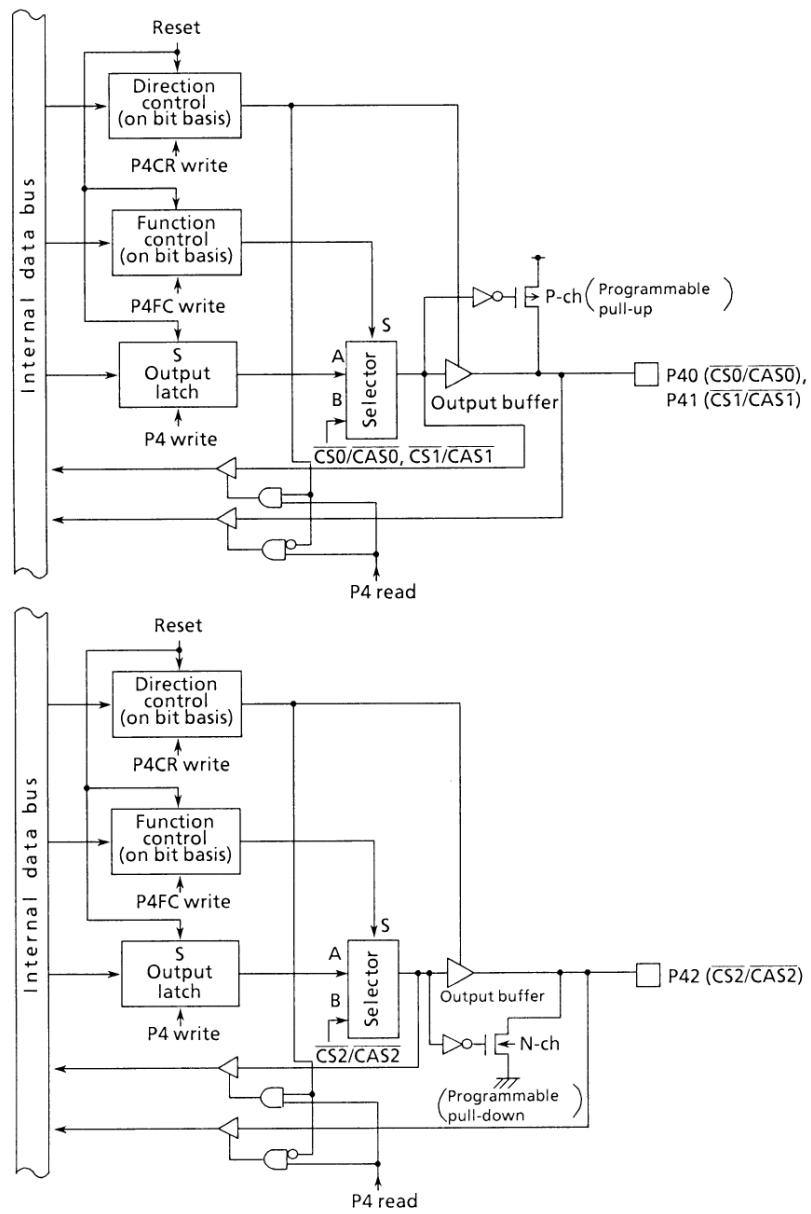
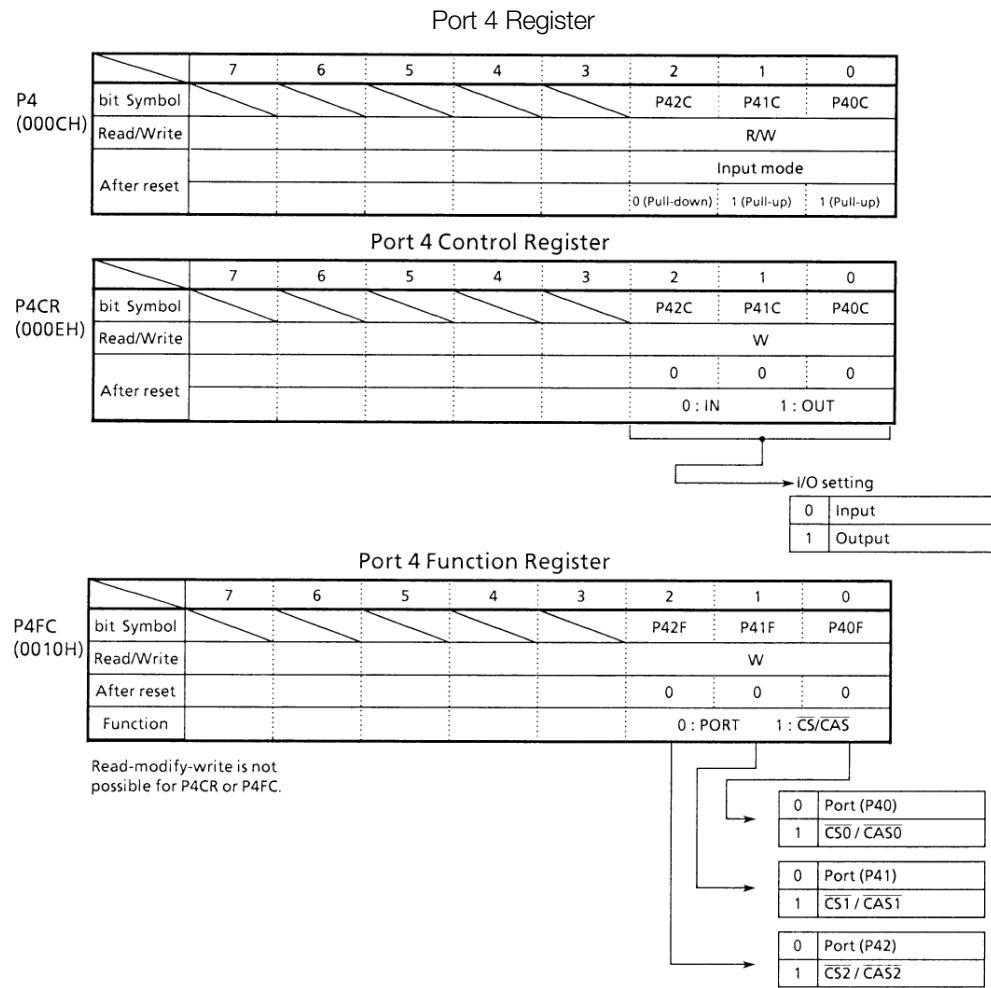


Figure 3.5 (9). Port 4

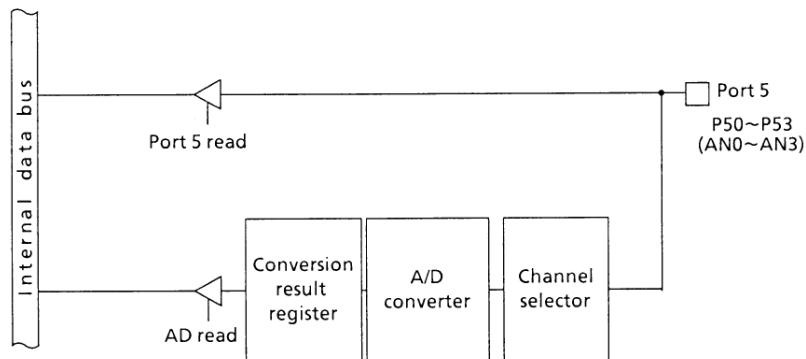


Note: To output chip select signal ( $\overline{CS0}/\overline{CAS0}$  to  $\overline{CS2}/\overline{CAS2}$ ), set the corresponding bits of the control register P4CR and the function register to P4FC. The BOCS, B1CS, and B2CS registers of the chip select/wait controller are used to select the  $\overline{CS}/\overline{CAS}$  function.

Figure 3.5 (10). Registers for Port 4

### 3.5.6 Port 5 (P50 - P53)

Port 5 is a 4-bit input port, also used as an analog input pin.



**Figure 3.5 (11). Port 5**

### Port 5 Register

| P5<br>(000DH) | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3   | 2   | 1          | 0   |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|------------|-----|
| bit Symbol    |   |   |   |   | P53 | P52 | P51        | P50 |
| Read/Write    |   |   |   |   |     | R   |            |     |
| After reset   |   |   |   |   |     |     | Input mode |     |

Note: The input channel selection of A/D Converter is set by A/D Converter mode register ADMOD2.

**Figure 3.5 (12). Registers for Port 5**

### 3.5.7 Port 6 (P60 - P67)

Port 6 is an 8-bit general-purpose I/O port. I/O can be set on bit basis. Resetting sets Port 6 as an input port and connects a pull-up resistor. It also sets all bits of the output latch to 1. In addition to functioning as a general-purpose I/O port, Port 6 also functions as a pattern generator PG0/PG1 output. PG0 is

assigned to P60 to P63; PG1, to P64 to P67. Writing 1 in the corresponding bit of the port 6 function register (P6FC) enables PG output. Resetting resets the function register P6FC value to 0, and sets all bits to ports.

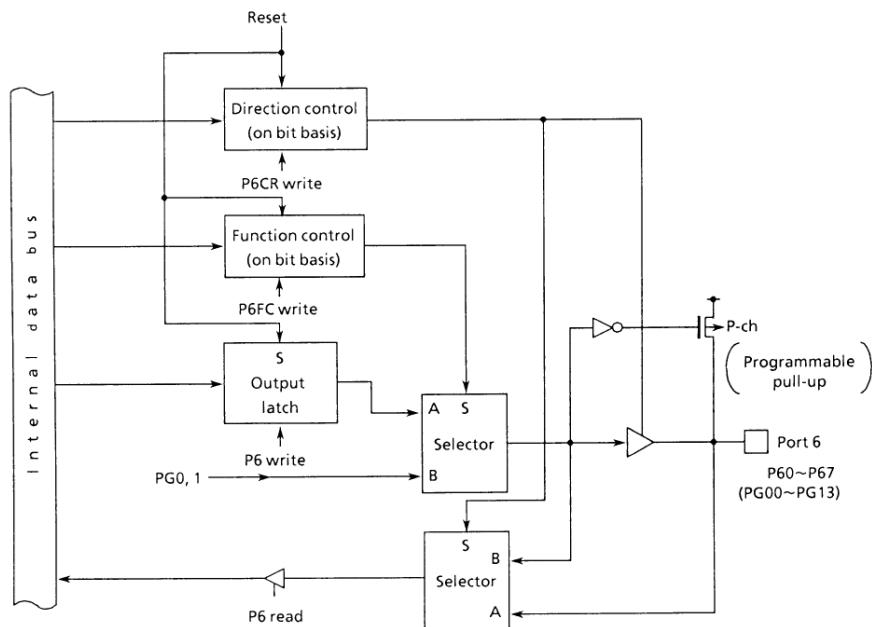


Figure 3.5 (13). Port 6

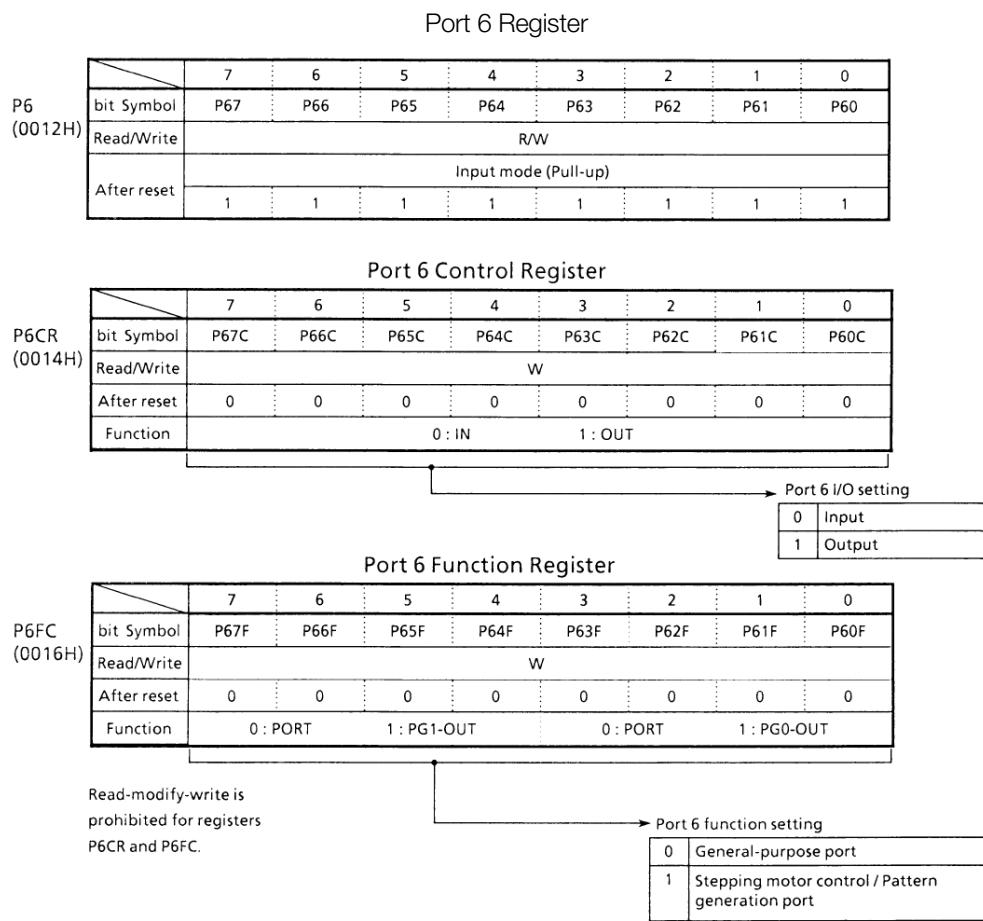


Figure 3.5 (14). Registers for Port 6

### 3.5.8 Port 7 (P70 - P73)

Port 7 is a 4-bit general-purpose I/O port. I/O can be set on bit basis. Resetting sets Port 7 as an input port and connects a pull-up resistor. In addition to functioning as a general-purpose I/O port, Port 70 also functions as an input clock pin TI0; Port

71 as an 8-bit timer output (TO1), Port 72 as a PWM0 output (TO2), and Port 73 as a PWM1 output (TO3) pin. Writing 1 in the corresponding bit of the Port 7 function register (P7FC) enables output of the timer. Resetting resets the function register P7FC value to 0, and sets all bits to ports.

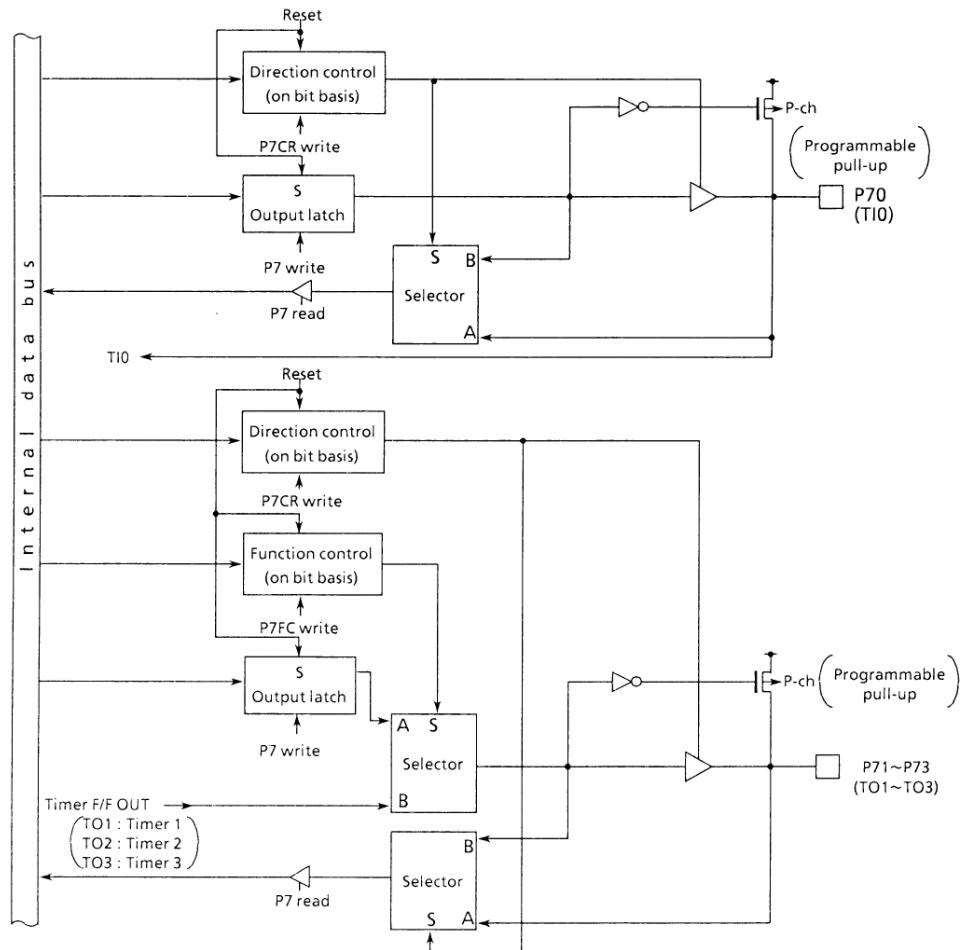
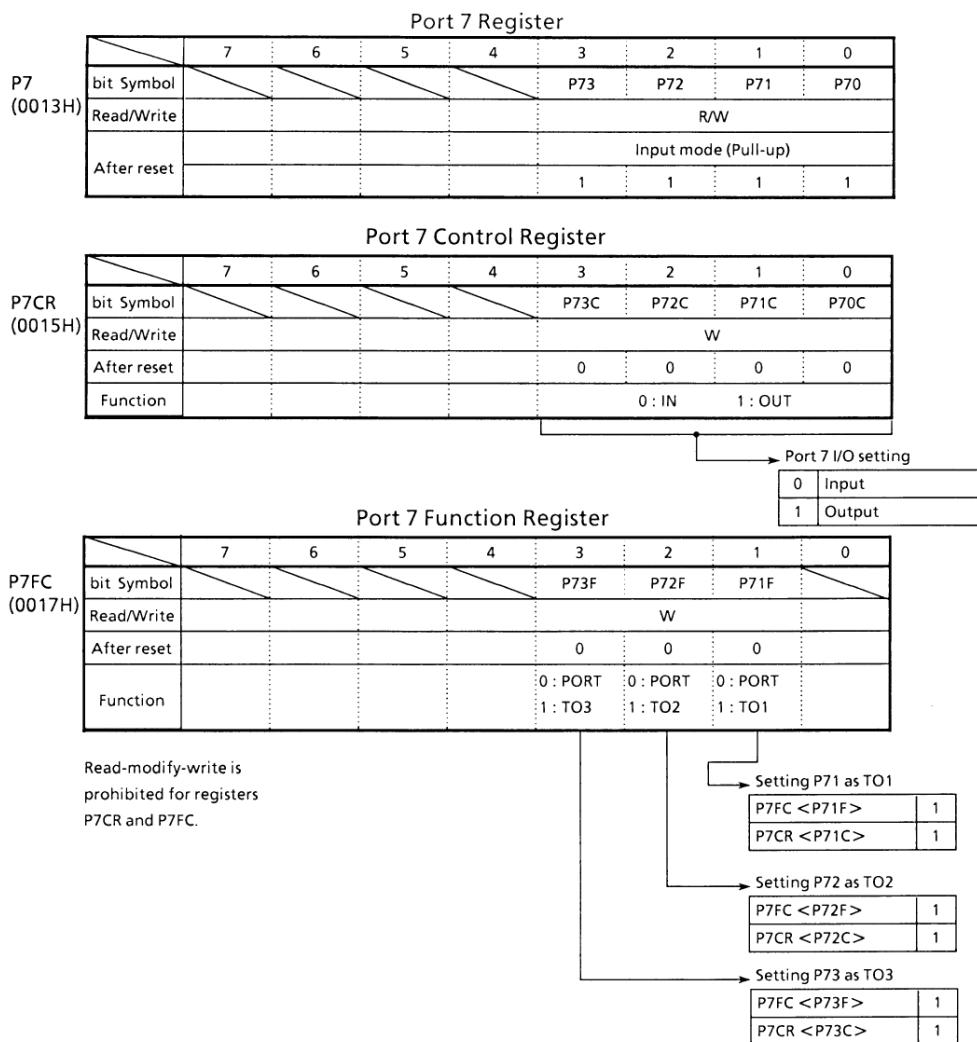


Figure 3.5 (15). Port 7



Note : P70/TI0 pin does not have a register changing PORT/FUNCTION.  
For example, when it is used as an input port (P70), the input signal for P70 is inputted to 8bit Timer 0 as a timer input 0 (TI0).

Figure 3.5 (16). Registers for Port 7

### 3.5.9 Port 8 (P80 - P83)

Port 8 is an 8-bit general-purpose I/O port. I/O can be set on a bit basis. Resetting sets Port 8 as an input port and connects a pull-up resistor. It also sets all bits of the output latch register P8 to 1. In addition to functioning as a general-purpose I/O port, Port 8 also functions as an input for 16-bit timer 4 and 5

clocks, an output for 16-bit timer F/F 4, 5 and 6 output, and an input for INT0. Writing 1 in the corresponding bit of the Port 8 function register (P8FC) enables those functions. Resetting resets the function register P8FC value to 0, and sets all bits to ports.

#### (1) P80 ~ P86

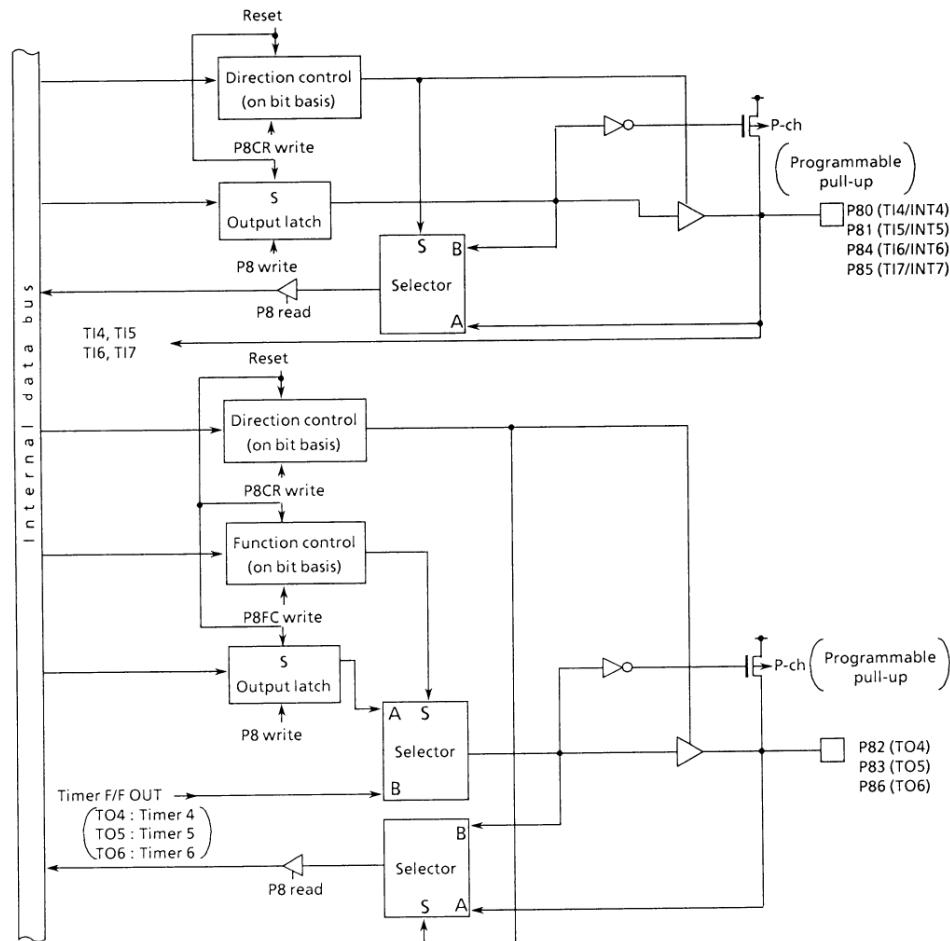
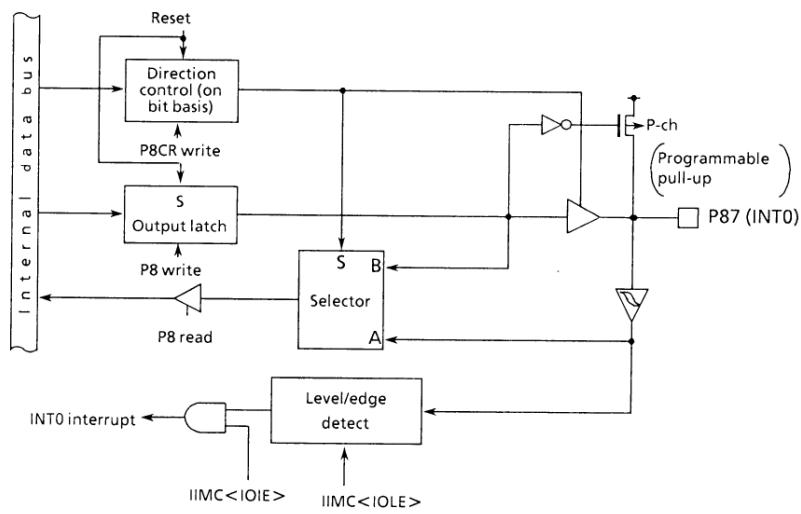


Figure 3.5 (17). Port 8 (P80 - P86)

(2) P87 (INT0)

an INT0 pin for external interrupt request input.

Port 87 is a general-purpose I/O port, and also used as

**Figure 3.5 (18). Port 87**

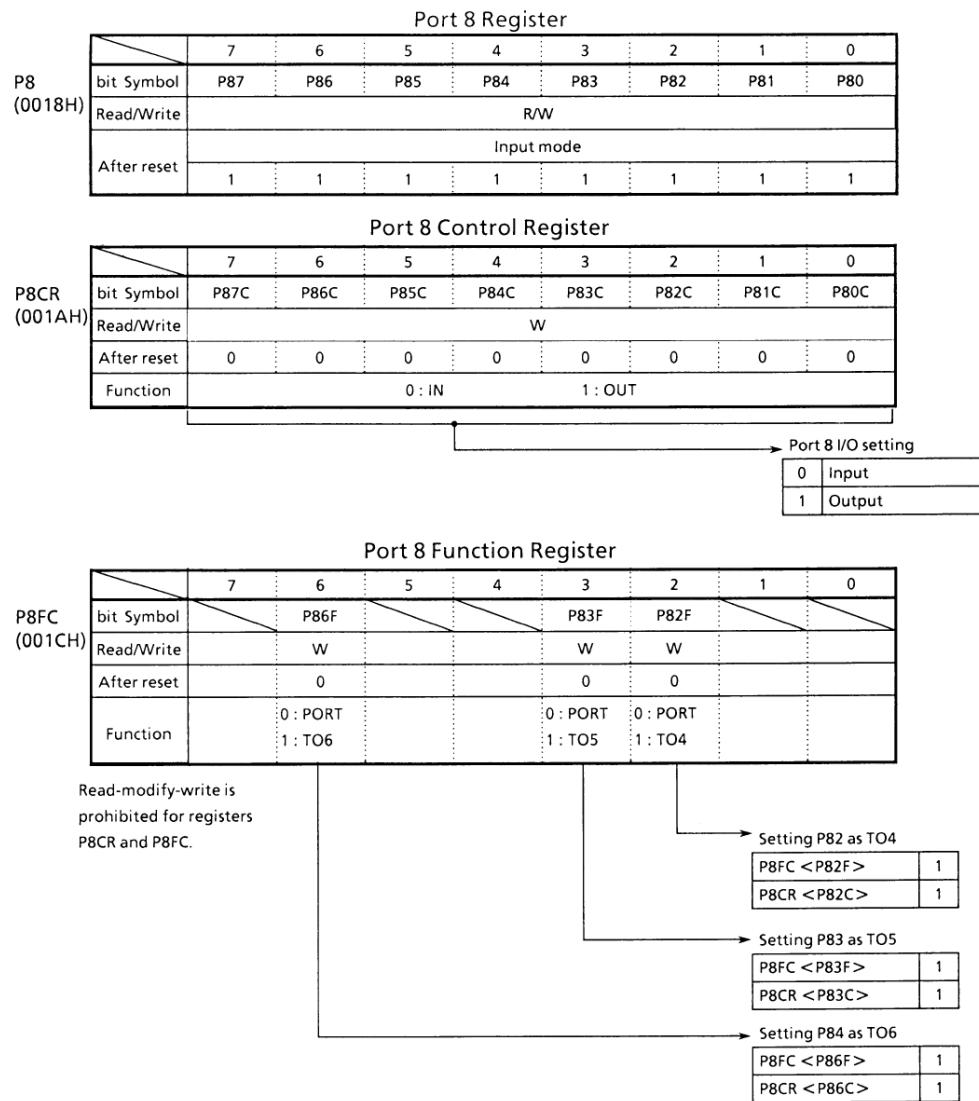


Figure 3.5 (19). Registers for Port 8

### 3.5.10 Port 9 (P90 - P95)

Port 9 is a 6-bit general-purpose I/O port. I/Os can be set on a bit basis. Resetting sets Port 9 to an input port and connects a pull-up resistor. It also sets all bits of the output latch register to 1.

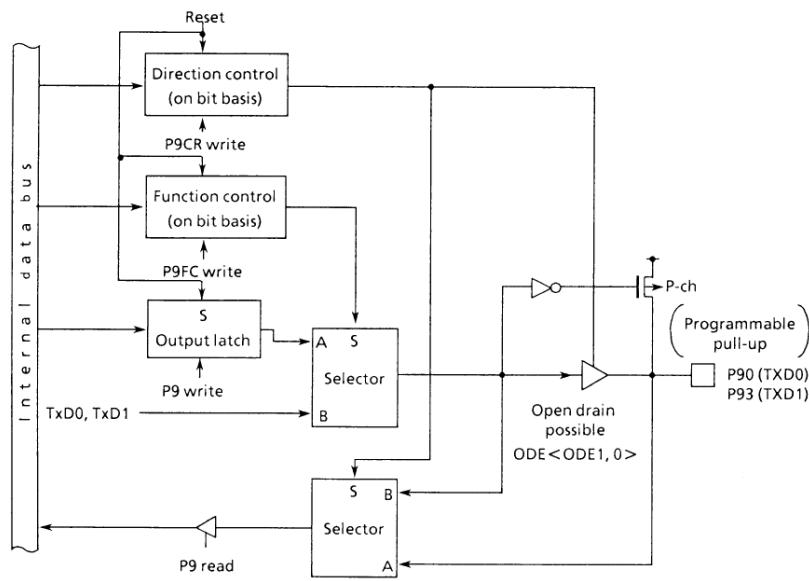
In addition to functioning as a general-purpose I/O port, Port 9 can also function as an I/O for serial channels 0 and 1. Writing 1 in the corresponding bit of the port 9 function register (P9FC) enables this function.

Resetting resets the function register value to 0 and sets all bits to ports.

#### (1) Port 90 and 93 (TXD0/TXD1)

Ports 90 and 93 also function as serial channel TXD output pins in addition to I/O ports.

They have a programmable open drain function.



**Figure 3.5 (20). Ports 90 and 93**

## (2) Ports 91 and 94 (RXD0, 1)

input pins for serial channels.

Ports 91 and 94 are I/O ports, and also used as RXD

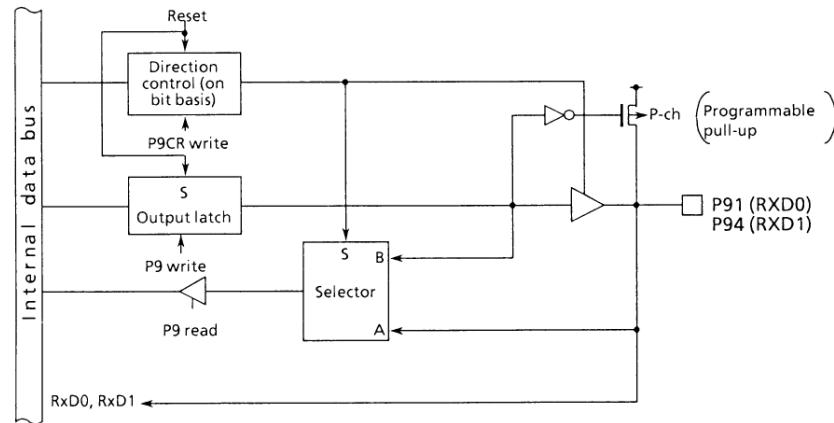


Figure 3.5 (21). Ports 91 and 94

## (3) Port 92 (CTS/SCLK0)

for serial channel0; additionally, the CTS0 pin, and also as a SCLK0 I/O pin.

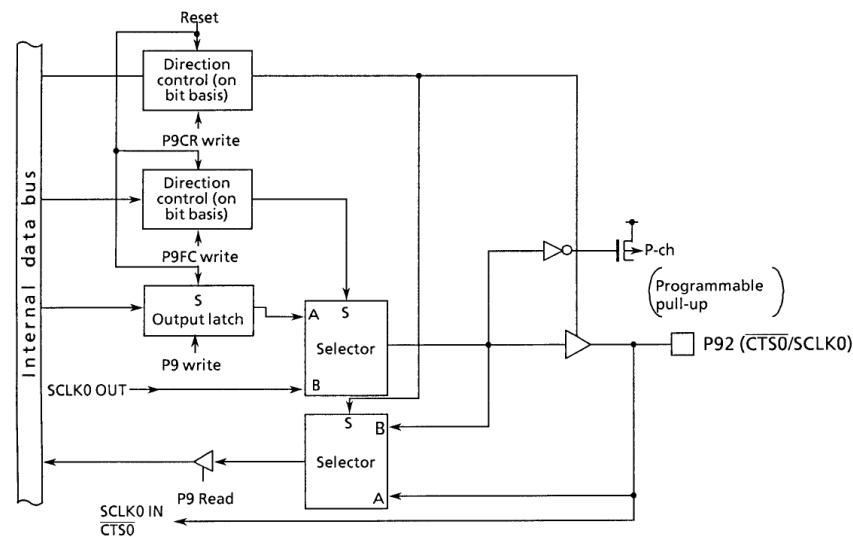
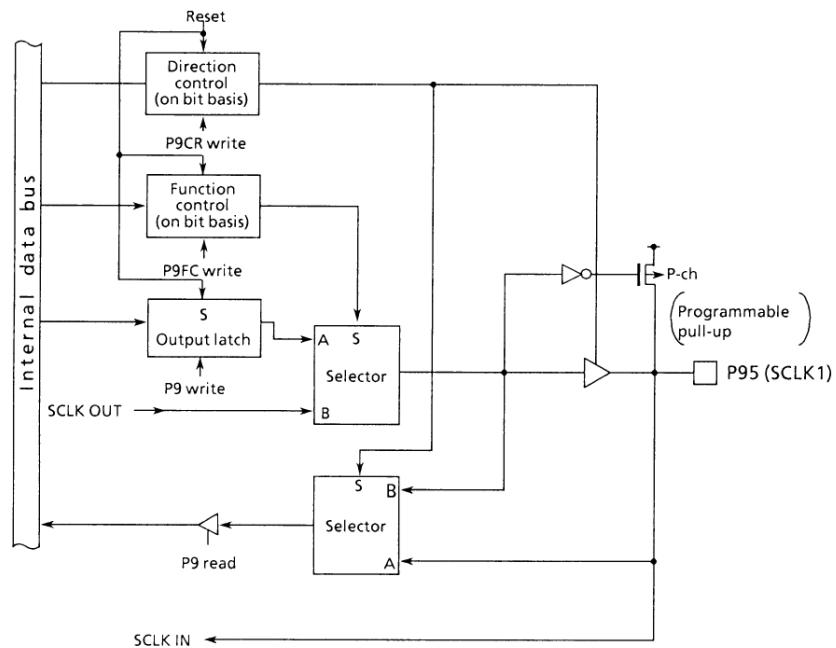
Port 92 is an I/O port. It is also used as a  $\overline{\text{CTS}}$  input pin

Figure 3.5 (22). Port 92

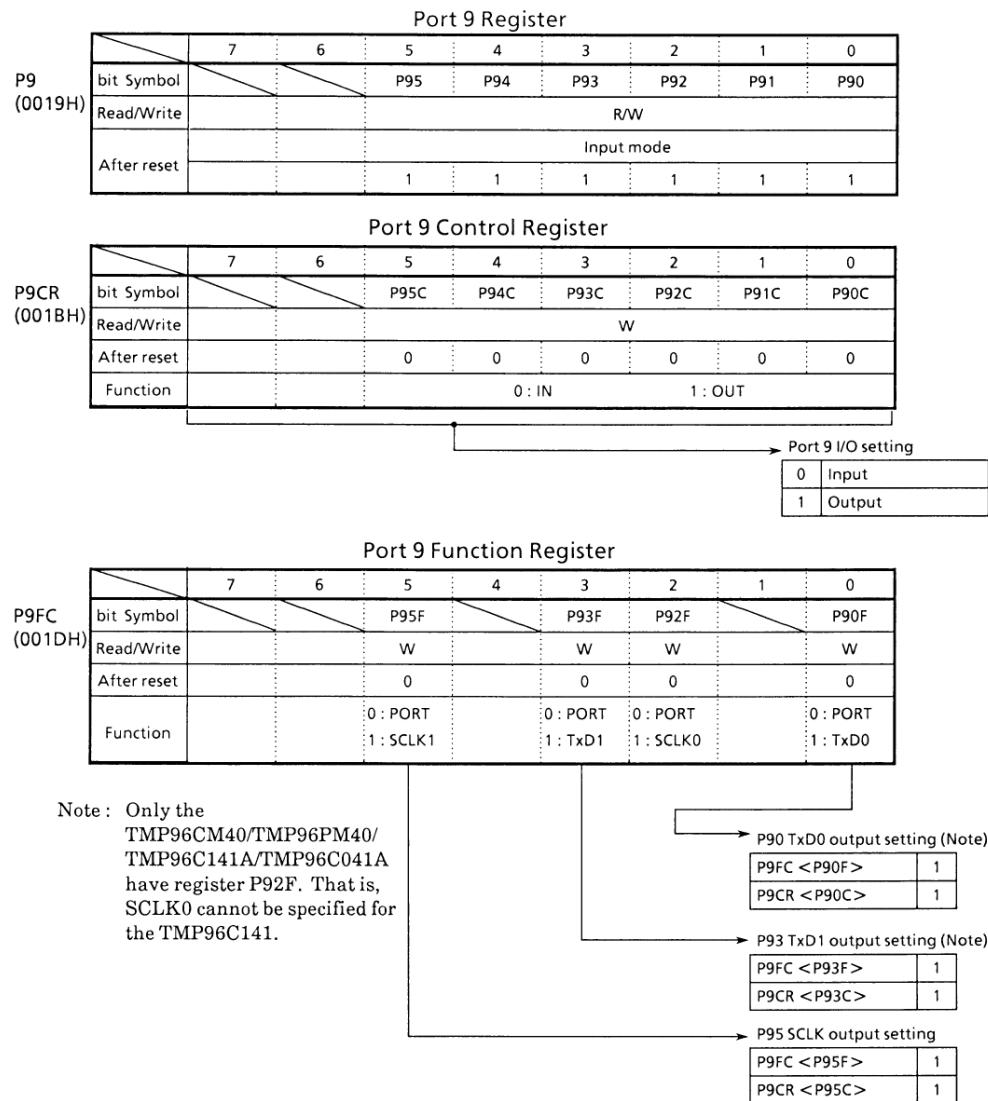
(4) Port 95 (SCLK)

an SCLK I/O pin for serial channel 1.

Port 95 is a general-purpose I/O port. It is also used as



**Figure 3.5 (23). Port 95**

**Figure 3.5 (24). Registers for Port 9**

### 3.6 Chip Select/Wait Control

TMP96C141AF has a built-in chip select/wait controller used to control chip select (CS0 - CS2 pins), wait (WAIT pin), and data bus size (8 or 16 bits) for any of the three block address areas.

#### 3.6.1 Control Registers

Table 3.6 (1) shows control registers

One block address areas are controlled by 1-byte CS/WAIT control registers (B0CS, B1CS, and B2CS). Registers can be written to only when the CPU is in system mode. (There are two CPU modes: system and normal.) The reason is that the settings of these registers have an important effect on the system.

##### (1) Enable

Control register bit 7 (B0E, B1E, and B2E) is a master bit used to specify enable (1)/disable (0) of the setting. Resetting B0E and B1E to disable (0) and B2E to enable (1).

##### (2) System only specification

Control register bit 6 (B0SYS, B1SYS, and B2SYS) is used to specify enable/disable of the setting depending on the CPU operating mode (system or normal). Setting this bit to 0 enables setting (Address space for CS, Wait state, Bus size, etc.) regardless of the CPU operating mode; setting it to 1 enables setting in system mode but disables setting in normal mode.

Resetting clears bit 6 to 0.

Bit 6 is mainly used when external memory data should not be accessed in normal mode (i.e., for system mode only memory data for the operating system).

##### (3) CS/CAS Waveform select

Control register bit 5 (B0CAS, B1CAS, and B2CAS) is used to specify waveform mode output from the chip select pin (CS0/CAS0 - CS2/CAS2). Setting this bit to 0 specifies CS0 to CS2 waveforms; setting it to 1 specifies CAS0 to CAS2 waveforms.

Resetting clears bit 5 to 0.

##### (4) Data bus size select

Bit 4 (B0BUS, B1BUS, and B2BUS) of the control reg-

ister is used to specify data bus size. Setting this bit to 0 accesses the memory in 16-bit data bus mode; setting it to 1 accesses the memory in 8-bit data bus mode.

Changing data bus size depending on the access address is called dynamic bus sizing. Table 3.6 (2) shows the details of the bus operation.

##### (5) Wait control

Control register bits 3 and 2 (B0W1, 0; B1W1, 0; B2W1, 0) are used to specify the number of waits. Setting these bits to 00 inserts a 2-state wait regardless of the WAIT pin status. Setting them to 01 inserts a 1-state wait regardless of the WAIT status. Setting them to 10 inserts a 1-state wait and samples the WAIT pin status. If the pin is low, inserting the wait maintains the bus cycle until the pin goes high. Setting them to 11 completes the bus cycle without a wait regardless of the WAIT pin status.

Resetting sets these bits to 00 (2-state wait mode).

##### (6) Address area specification

Control register bits 1 and 0 (B0C1, 0; B1C1, 0; B2C1, 0) are used to specify the target address area. Setting these bits to 00 enables settings (CS output, Wait state, Bus size, etc.) as follows:

- \* CS0 setting enabled when 7F00H to 7FFFH is accessed.
- \* CS1 setting enabled when 480H to 7FFFH is accessed.
- \* CS2 setting enabled when 8000H to 3FFFFFFH is accessed, for the TMP96C141, which does not have a built-in ROM.

CS2 setting enabled when 10000H to 3FFFFFFH is accessed for the TMP96CM40/TMP96PM40, which has built-in ROM/PROM

Setting bits to 01 enables setting for all CS's blocks and outputs a low strobe signal (CS0/CAS0 ~ CS2/CAS2) from chip select pins when 400000H to 7FFFFFFH is accessed. Setting bits to 10 enables them 800000H to BFFFFFFH is accessed. Setting bits to 11 enables them when C00000H to FFFFFFFH is accessed.

Table 3.6 (1) Chip Select/Wait Control Register

| Code | Name                                     | Address | 7                    | 6                  | 5                                 | 4                                     | 3  | 2    | 1  | 0    |
|------|--|---------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|------|--|------|
| B0CS | Block0<br>CS/WAIT<br>control<br>register | 0068H   | B0E                  | B0SYS              | B0CAS                             | B0BUS                                 | B0W1   | B0W0 | B0C1   | B0C0 |
|      |  |         | W                    | W                  | W                                 | W                                     | W  | W    | W  | W    |
|      |  |         | 0                    | 0                  | 0                                 | 0                                     | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    |
|      |  |         | 1 : CS/CAS<br>Enable | 1 : SYSTEM<br>only | 0 : <u>CS0</u><br>1 : <u>CAS0</u> | 0 : 16-bit<br>Bus<br>1 : 8-bit<br>Bus | 00 : 2WAIT<br>01 : 1WAIT<br>10 : 1WAIT + n<br>11 : 0WAIT |      | 00 : 7F00H ~ 7FFFH<br>01 : 400000H ~<br>10 : 800000H ~<br>11 : C00000H ~ |      |
| B1CS | Block1<br>CS/WAIT<br>control<br>register | 0069H   | B1E                  | B1SYS              | B1CAS                             | B1BUS                                 | B1W1   | B1W0 | B1C1   | B1C0 |
|      |  |         | W                    | W                  | W                                 | W                                     | W  | W    | W  | W    |
|      |  |         | 0                    | 0                  | 0                                 | 0                                     | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    |
|      |  |         | 1 : CS/CAS<br>Enable | 1 : SYSTEM<br>only | 0 : <u>CS1</u><br>1 : <u>CAS1</u> | 0 : 16-bit<br>Bus<br>1 : 8-bit<br>Bus | 00 : 2WAIT<br>01 : 1WAIT<br>10 : 1WAIT + n<br>11 : 0WAIT |      | 00 : 480H ~ 7FFFH<br>01 : 400000H ~<br>10 : 800000H ~<br>11 : C00000H ~  |      |
| B2CS | Block2<br>CS/WAIT<br>control<br>register | 006AH   | B2E                  | B2SYS              | B2CAS                             | B2BUS                                 | B2W1   | B2W0 | B2C1   | B2C0 |
|      |  |         | W                    | W                  | W                                 | W                                     | W  | W    | W  | W    |
|      |  |         | 1                    | 0                  | 0                                 | 0                                     | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    |
|      |  |         | 1 : CS/CAS<br>Enable | 1 : SYSTEM<br>only | 0 : <u>CS2</u><br>1 : <u>CAS2</u> | 0 : 16-bit<br>Bus<br>1 : 8-bit<br>Bus | 00 : 2WAIT<br>01 : 1WAIT<br>10 : 1WAIT + n<br>11 : 0WAIT |      | 00 : 8000H ~<br>01 : 400000H ~<br>10 : 800000H ~<br>11 : C00000H ~       |      |

Note: With only block 2, enable (16-bit data bus, 2-wait mode) after reset.

Table 3.6 (2) Dynamic Bus Sizing

| Operand Data Size | Operand Start Address   | Memory Data Size | CPU Address | CPU Data  |           |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
|                   |                         |                  |             | D15 - D8  | D7 - D0   |
| 8 bits            | 2n + 0<br>(even number) | 8 bits           | 2n + 0      | xxxxx     | b7 - b0   |
|                   |                         | 16 bits          | 2n + 0      | xxxxx     | b7 - b0   |
|                   | 2n + 1<br>(odd number)  | 8 bits           | 2n + 1      | xxxxx     | b7 - b0   |
|                   |                         | 16 bits          | 2n + 1      | b7 - b0   | xxxxx     |
| 16 bits           | 2n + 0<br>(even number) | 8 bits           | 2n + 0      | xxxxx     | b7 - b0   |
|                   |                         | 2n + 1           | 2n + 1      | xxxxx     | b15 - b8  |
|                   | 2n + 1<br>(odd number)  | 16 bits          | 2n + 0      | b15 - b8  | b7 - b0   |
|                   |                         | 8 bits           | 2n + 1      | xxxxx     | b7 - b0   |
|                   |                         | 2n + 2           | 2n + 2      | xxxxx     | b15 - b8  |
|                   |                         | 16 bits          | 2n + 1      | b7 - b0   | xxxxx     |
|                   |                         | 2n + 2           | 2n + 2      | xxxxx     | b15 - b8  |
| 32 bits           | 2n + 0<br>(even number) | 8 bits           | 2n + 0      | xxxxx     | b7 - b0   |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 1      | xxxxx     | b15 - b8  |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 2      | xxxxx     | b23 - b16 |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 3      | xxxxx     | b31 - b24 |
|                   | 2n + 1<br>(odd number)  | 16 bits          | 2n + 0      | b15 - b8  | b7 - b0   |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 2      | b31 - b24 | b23 - b16 |
|                   |                         | 8 bits           | 2n + 1      | xxxxx     | b7 - b0   |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 2      | xxxxx     | b15 - b8  |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 3      | xxxxx     | b23 - b16 |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 4      | xxxxx     | b31 - b24 |
|                   |                         | 16 bits          | 2n + 1      | b7 - b0   | xxxxx     |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 2      | b23 - b16 | b15 - b8  |
|                   |                         |                  | 2n + 4      | xxxxx     | b31 - b24 |

xxxxx: During a read, data input to the bus is ignored. At write, the bus is at high impedance and the write strobe signal remains non-active.

### 3.6.2 Chip Select Image

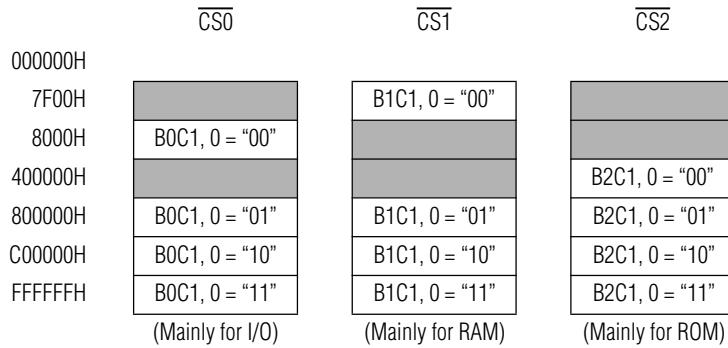
An image of the actual chip select is shown below. Out of the whole memory area, address areas that can be specified are divided into four parts. Addresses from 000000H to 3FFFFFFH are divided differently: 7F00H to 7FFFH is specified for CS0; 480H to 7FFFH, for CS1; and 8000H to 3FFFFFFH, for CS2. The reason is that a device other than ROM (i.e., RAM or I/O) might be connected externally.

The addresses 7F00 to 7FFFH (256 bytes) for CS0 are mapped mainly for possible expansions to external I/O.

The addresses 480H to 7FFFH (approximately 31K

bytes) for CS1 are mapped there mainly for possible extensions to external RAM.

The addresses 8000H to 3FFFFFFH (approximately 4Mbytes) for CS2 are mapped mainly for possible extensions to external ROM. After reset, CS2 is enabled in 16-bit bus and 2-wait. With the TMP96C141AF, which does not have a built-in ROM, the program is externally read at address 8000H in this setting (16-bit bus, 2-wait). With the TMP96CM40F/TMP96PM40F, which has a built-in ROM, addresses from 8000H to FFFFFFFH are used as the internal ROM area; CS2 is disabled in this area. After reset, the CPU reads the program from the built-in ROM in 16-bit bus, 0-wait mode.



Supplement 1: Access priority is highest for built-in I/O, then built-in memory, and lowest for the chip select/wait controller.

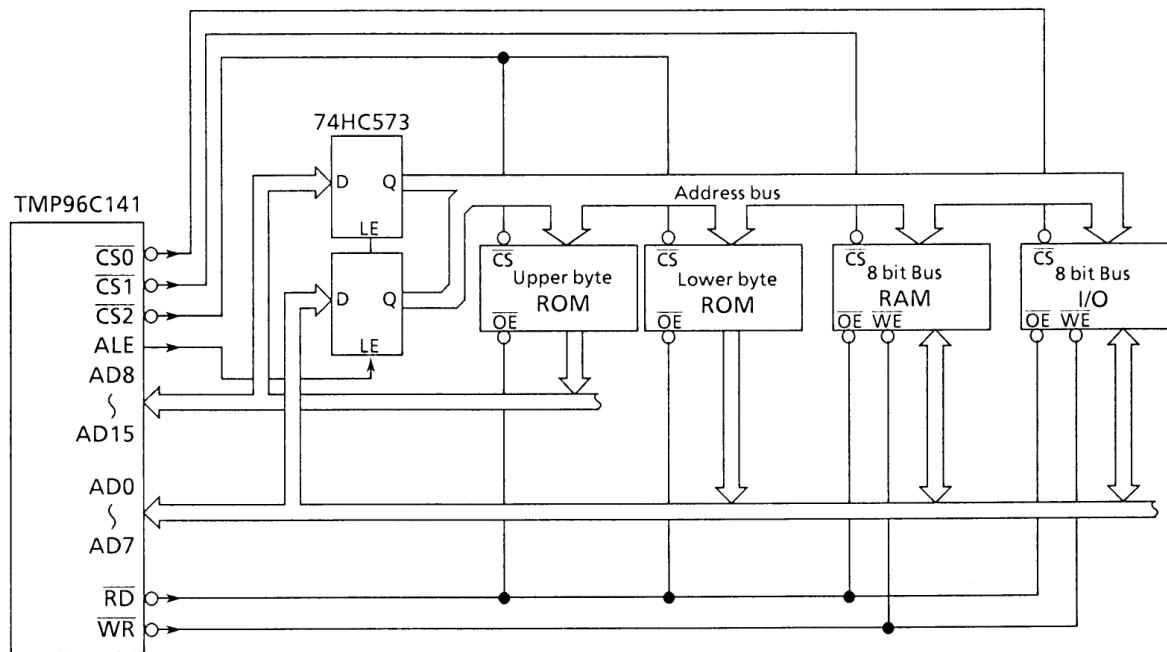
Supplement 2: External areas other than CS0 to CS2 are accessed in 16-bit data bus (0 wait) mode.

When using the chip select/wait controller, do not specify the same address area more than once. (However, when addresses 7F00H - 7FFFH for CS0 and 480H - 7FFFH for CS1 are specified, in other words, specifications overlap, only the CS0 setting/pin is active.)

### 3.6.3 Example of Usage

Figure 3.6 (1) is an example in which an external memory is con-

nected to the TMP96C141AF. In this example, a ROM is connected using 16-bit Bus; a RAM is connected using 8-bit Bus.



**Figure 3.6 (1). Example of External Memory Connection (ROM = 16 bits, RAM and I/O = 8 bits)**

Resetting sets pins  $\overline{CS0}$  to  $\overline{CS2}$  to input port mode.  $\overline{CS0}$  and  $\overline{CS1}$  are set high due to an internal pull-up resistor;  $\overline{CS2}$ ,

low due to an internal pull-down resistor. The program used to set these pins is as follows:

```

P4CR EQU 0EH
P4FC EQU 10H
B0CS EQU 68H
B1CS EQU 69H
B2CS EQU 6AH
LD (B0CS), 90H ; CS0 = 8 bits, 2WAIT, 7F00H ~ 7FFFH
LD (B1CS), 9CH ; CS1 = 8 bits, 0WAIT, 480H ~ 7EFFH
LD (B2CS), 84H ; CS2 = 16 bits, 1WAIT, 8000H ~ 3FFFFH
LD (P4CR), 07H
LD (P4FC), 07H
)  $\overline{CS0}$ ,  $\overline{CS1}$ ,  $\overline{CS2}$  output mode setting

```

### 3.6.4 How to Start with an 8-Bit Data Bus

Resetting sets the  $\overline{CS2}$  pin low due to an internal pull-down resistor; memory access starts in 16-bit data bus (2-wait)

mode. To start in 8-bit data bus mode, a special operation is required. Operation is as described in the example below:

```

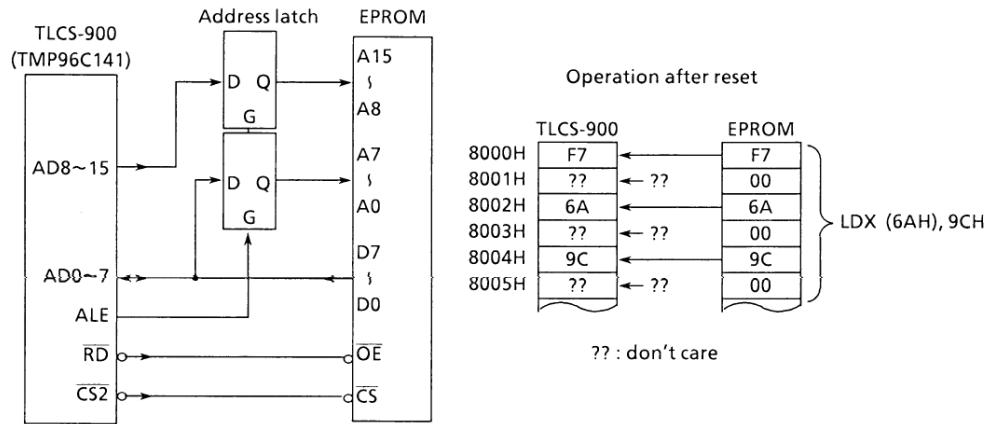
B2CS EQU 6AH      ; CS2 register address
ORG 8000H      ; RESET address
LDX (B2CS), 9CH ; CS2 8-bit, 0WAIT, 8000H ~

```

After reset, the program reads the LDX (B2CS), 9CH instruction in 16-bit data bus mode. LDX is a 6-byte instruction: the 2nd, 4th and 6th bytes are handled as dummies (i.e., only codes in the 1st, 3rd and 5th bytes are actually used). Even if starting in 8-bit data bus mode, it is possible to program so that the LDX instruction is executed and the block 2

area (8000H - 3FFFFFFH) is accessed in 8-bit data bus mode without any problem.

The above program does not include setting the P42/ $\overline{CS2}$  pin to output; add a program to set the P4CR and P4FC registers as required.



### 3.7 8-bit Timers

The TMP96C141AF contains two 8-bit timers (timers 0 and 1), each of which can be operated independently. The cascade connection allows these timers to be used as 16-bit timer. The following four operating modes are provided for the 8-bit timers.

- 8-bit interval timer mode (2 timers)
- 16-bit interval timer mode (1 timer)
- 8-bit programmable square wave pulse generation (PPG : variable duty with variable cycle) output mode (1 timer)
- 8-bit pulse width modulation (PWM: variable duty with con-

stant cycle) output mode (1 timer)

Figure 3.7 (1) shows the block diagram of 8-bit timer (timer 0 and timer 1).

Each interval timer consists of an 8-bit up-counter, 8-bit comparator, and 8-bit timer register. Besides, one timer flip-flop (TFF1) is provided for pair of timer 0 and timer 1.

Among the input clock sources for the interval timers, the internal clocks of  $\phi T1$ ,  $\phi T4$ ,  $\phi T16$ , and  $\phi T256$  are obtained from the 9-bit prescaler shown in Figure 3.7 (2).

The operation modes and timer flip-flops of the 8-bit timer are controlled by three control registers TMOD, TFFCR, and TRUN.

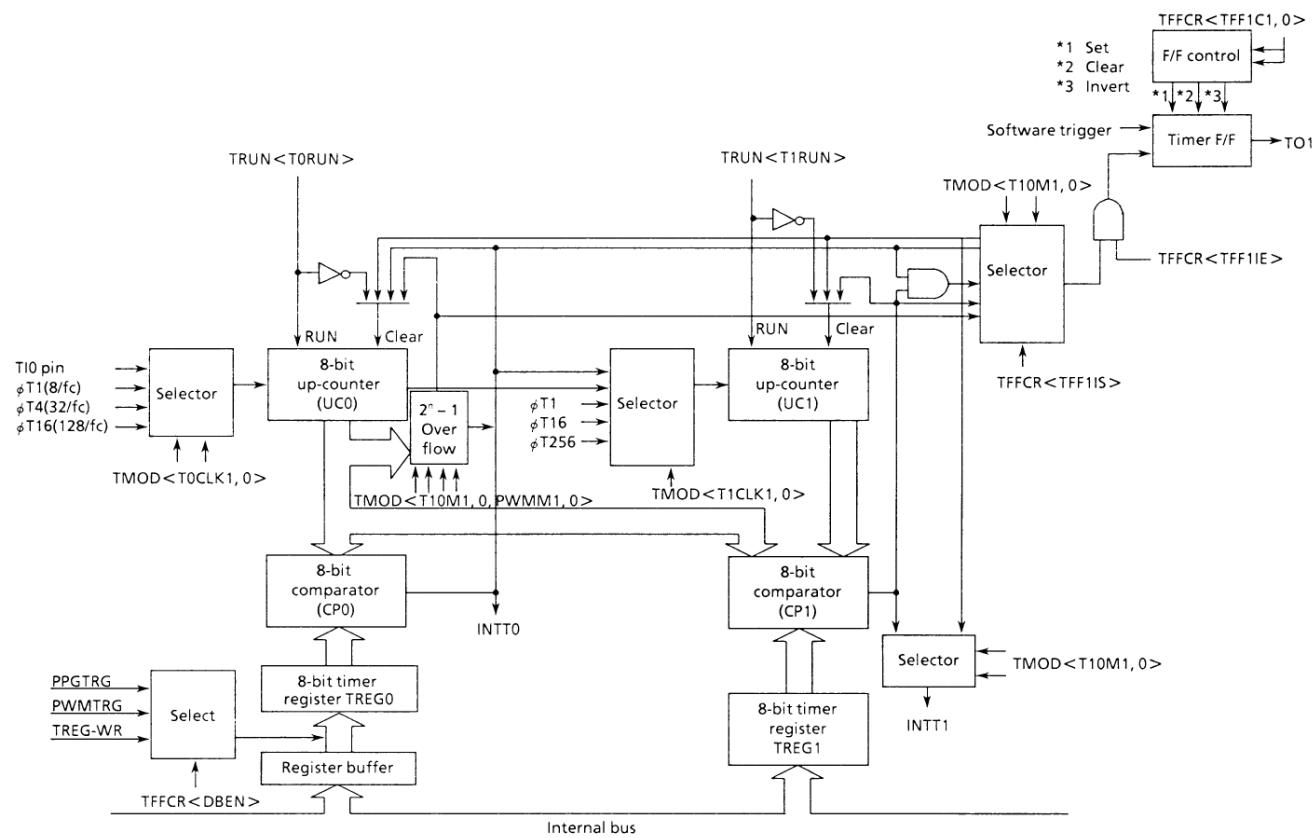


Figure 3.7 (1). Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timers (Timers 0 and 1)

## ① Prescaler

This 9-bit prescaler generates the clock input to the 8-bit timers, 16-bit timer/event counters, and baud rate generators by further dividing the fundamental clock (fc) after it has been divided by 4 (fc/4).

Among them, 8-bit timer uses four types of clock:

$\phi T1$ ,  $\phi T4$ ,  $\phi T16$ , and  $\phi T256$ .

This prescaler can be run or stopped by the timer operation control register TRUN <PRRUN>. Counting starts when <PRRUN> is set to "1", while the prescaler is cleared to zero, and stops operation when <PRRUN> is set to "0". Resetting clears <PRRUN> to "0", which clears and stops the prescaler.

| Cycle                 |             |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Input clock           | 16MHz       | 20MHz       |
| $\phi T1$ (8/fc)      | 0.5 $\mu$ s | 0.4 $\mu$ s |
| $\phi T4$ (32/fc)     | 2.0 $\mu$ s | 1.6 $\mu$ s |
| $\phi T16$ (128/fc)   | 8.0 $\mu$ s | 6.4 $\mu$ s |
| $\phi T256$ (2048/fc) | 128 $\mu$ s | 102 $\mu$ s |

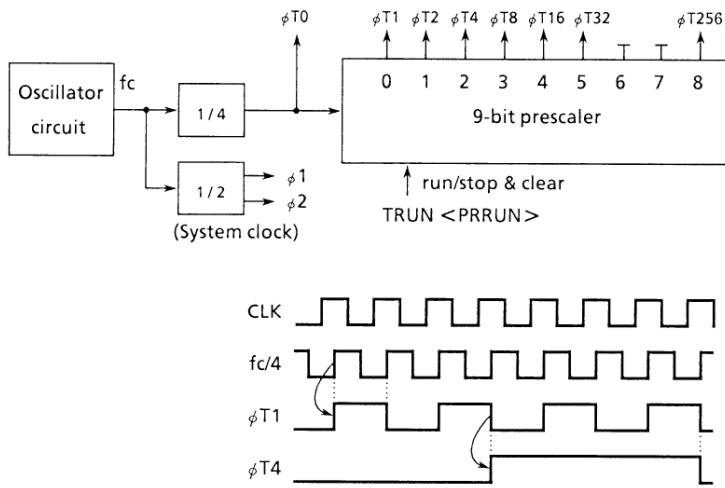


Figure 3.7 (2). Prescaler

## ② Up-counter

This is an 8-bit binary counter which counts up by the input clock pulse specified by TMOD.

The input clock of timer 0 is selected from the external clock from T10 pin and the three internal clocks  $\phi T1$  (8/fc),  $\phi T4$  (32/fc), and  $\phi T16$  (128/fc), according to the set value of TMOD register.

The input clock of timer 1 differs depending on the operation mode. When set to 16-bit timer mode, the overflow output of timer 0 is used as the input clock. When set to any other mode than 16-bit timer mode, the input clock is selected from the internal clocks  $\phi T1$  (8/fc),  $\phi T16$  (128/fc), and  $\phi T256$  (2048/fc) as well as the comparator output (match detection signal) of timer 0 according to the set value of TMOD register.

Example : When TMOD <TMOD1, 0> = 01, the overflow output of timer 0 becomes the input clock of timer 1 (16 bit timer mode).

When TMOD <TMOD1, 0> = 00 and TMOD <TMOD0, 0> = 01,  $\phi T1$  (8/fc) becomes the input of timer 1 (8 bit timer mode).

Operation mode is also set by TMOD register. When reset, it is initialized to TMOD <TMOD1, 0> = 00 whereby the up-counter is placed in the 8-bit timer mode.

The counting and stop and clear of up-counter can be controlled for each interval timer by the timer operation control register TRUN. When reset, all up-counters will be cleared to stop the timers.

### ③ Timer register

This is an 8-bit register for setting an interval time. When the set value of timer registers TREG0, TREG1, matches the value of up-counter, the comparator match detect signal becomes active. If the set value is 00H, this signal becomes active when the up-counter overflows.

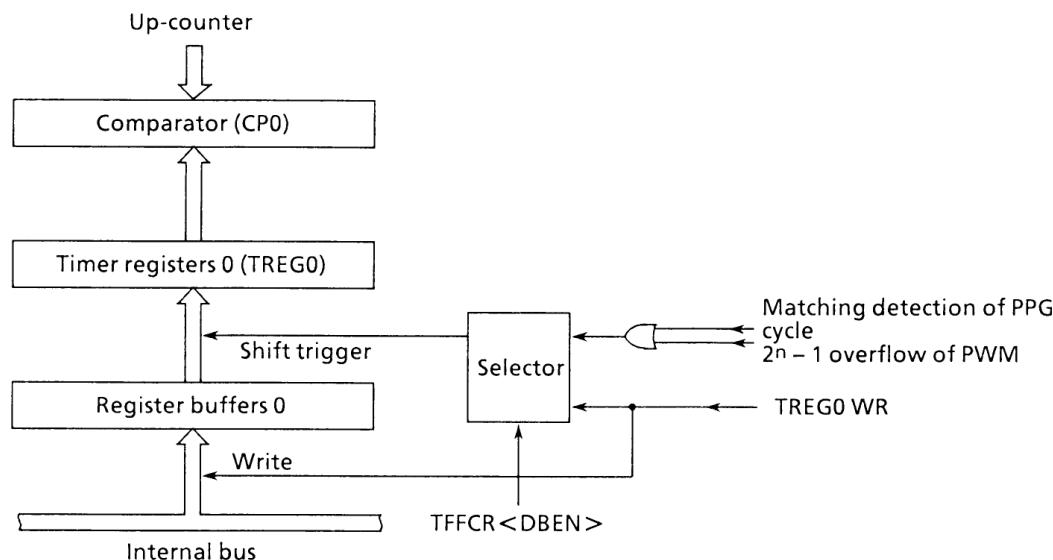
Timer register TREG0 is of double buffer structure, each of which makes a pair with register buffer.

The timer flip-flop control register TFFCR <DBEN> bit controls whether the double buffer structure in the

TREG0 should be enabled or disabled. It is disabled when <DBEN> = 0 and enabled when they are set to 1.

In the condition of double buffer enable state, the data is transferred from the register buffer to the timer register when the  $2^n - 1$  overflow occurs in PWM mode, or at the PPG cycle in PPG mode. Therefore, during timer mode, the double buffer cannot be used.

When reset, it will be initialized to <DBEN> = 0 to disable the double buffer. To use the double buffer, write data in the timer register, set <DBEN> to 1, and write the following data in the register buffer.



**Figure 3.7 (3). Configuration of Timer Register 0**

Note : Timer register and the register buffer are allocated to the same memory address. When <DBEN> = 0, the same value is written in

the register buffer as well as the timer register, while when <DBEN> = 1 only the register buffer is written.

The memory address of each timer register is as follows.

TREG0: 000022H  
TREG1: 000023H

All registers are write-only and cannot be read.

### ④ Comparator

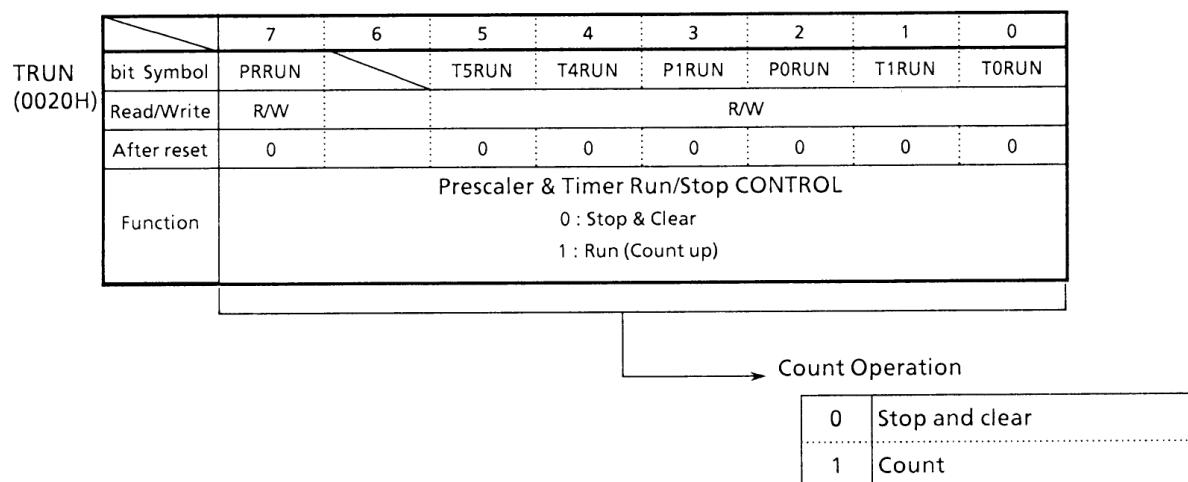
A comparator compares the value in the up-counter with the values to which the timer register is set. When they match, the up-counter is cleared to zero and an interrupt signal (INTT0, INTT1) is generated. If the timer

flip-flop inversion is enabled, the timer flip-flop is inverted at the same time.

### ⑤ Timer flip-flop (timer F/F: TFF1)

The status of the timer flip-flop is inverted by the match detect signal (comparator output) of each interval timer and the value can be output to the timer output pins TO1 (also used as P71).

A timer F/F is provided for a pair of timer 0 and timer 1 and is called TFF1. TFF1 is output to TO1 pin.



PRRUN : Operation of prescaler  
 T5RUN : Operation of 16-bit timer (timer5)  
 T4RUN : Operation of 16-bit timer (timer4)  
 P1RUN : Operation of PWM timer (PWM1/timer3)  
 P0RUN : Operation of PWM timer (PWM0/timer2)  
 T1RUN : Operation of 8-bit timer (timer1)  
 T0RUN : Operation of 8-bit timer (timer0)

Figure 3.7 (4). Timer Operation Control Register (TRUN)

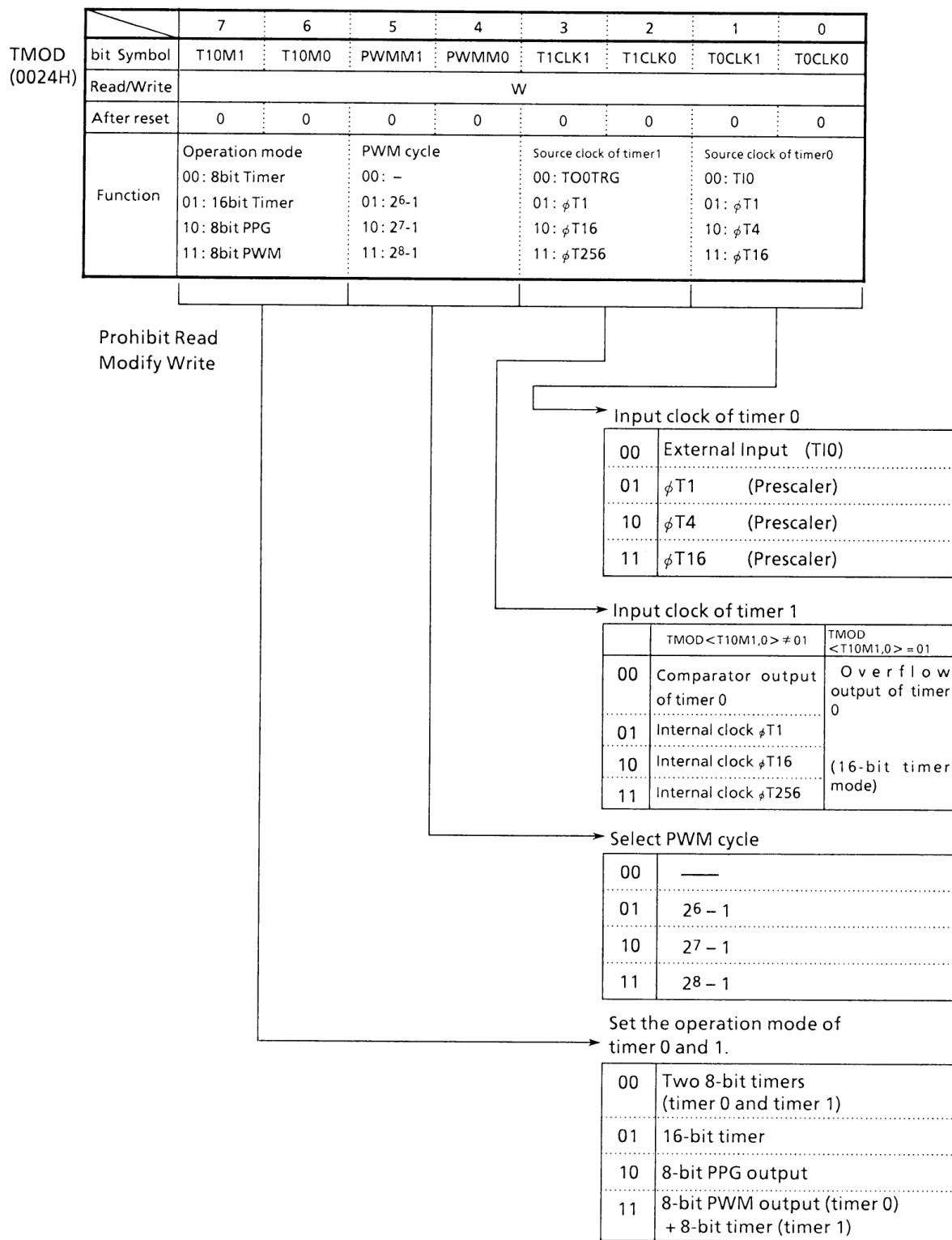


Figure 3.7 (5). Timer Mode Control Register (TMOD)

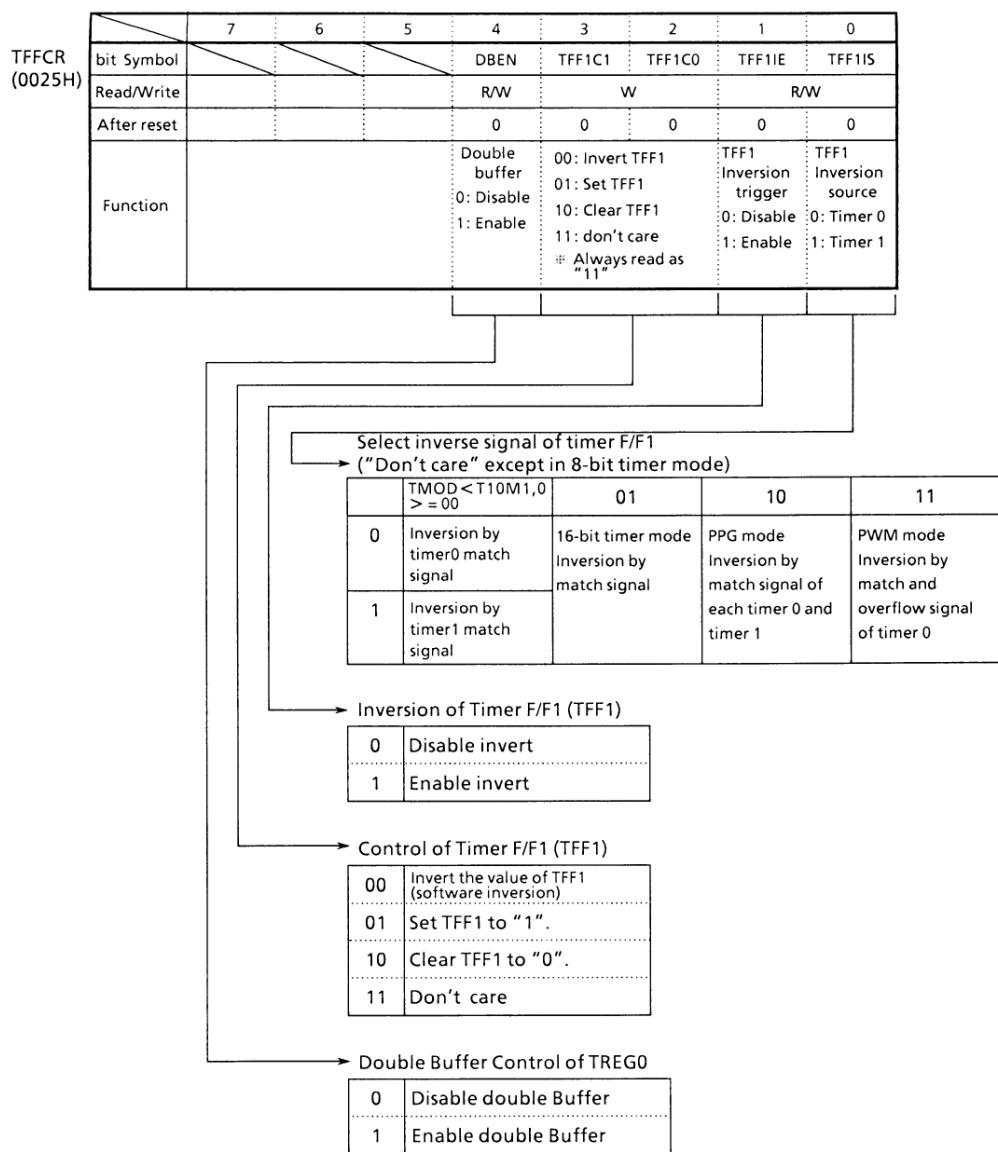


Figure 3.7 (6). Timer Flip-Flop Control Register (TFFCR)

The operation of 8-bit timers will be described below:

(1) 8-bit timer mode

Two interval timers 0, 1, can be used independently as 8-bit interval timer. All interval timers operate in the same manner, and thus only the operation of timer 1 will be explained below.

① Generating interrupts in a fixed cycle

To generate timer 1 interrupt at constant intervals using timer 1 (INTT1), first stop timer 1 then set the operation mode, input clock, and a cycle to TMOD and TREG1 register, respectively. Then, enable interrupt INTT1 and start the counting of timer 1.

Example: To generate timer 1 interrupt every 40 microseconds at  $f_c = 16$  MHz, set each register in the following manner.

|         | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
|         | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |     |
| TRUN    | ←   | — | x | — | — | — | — | 0 | —   |
| TMOD    | ←   | 0 | 0 | x | x | 0 | 1 | — | —   |
| TREG1   | ←   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0   |
| INTET10 | ←   | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | — | — | —   |
| TRUN    | ←   | 1 | x | — | — | — | — | 1 | —   |

Stop timer 1, and clear it to "0".  
Set the 8-bit timer mode, and select  $\phi T1$  (0.5 $\mu$ s @  $f_c = 16$ MHz) as the input clock.  
Set the timer register at 40 $\mu$ s  $\phi T1 = 50H$ .  
Enable INTT1, and set it to "Level 5".  
Start timer 1 counting.

Note: x; don't care      —; no change

Use the following table for selecting the input clock.

**Table 3.7 (1) 8-Bit Timer Interrupt Cycle and Input Clock**

| Input Clock           | Interrupt Cycle<br>(at $f_c = 16$ MHz) | Resolution  | Interrupt Cycle<br>(at $f_c = 20$ MHz) | Resolution  |
|-----------------------|--|-------------|--|-------------|
| $\phi T1$ (8/fc)      | 0.5 $\mu$ s ~ 128 $\mu$ s              | 0.5 $\mu$ s | 0.4 $\mu$ s ~ 102.4 $\mu$ s            | 0.4 $\mu$ s |
| $\phi T4$ (32/fc)     | 2 $\mu$ s ~ 512 $\mu$ s                | 2 $\mu$ s   | 1.6 $\mu$ s ~ 409.6 $\mu$ s            | 1.6 $\mu$ s |
| $\phi T16$ (128/fc)   | 8 $\mu$ s ~ 2.048ms                    | 8 $\mu$ s   | 6.4 $\mu$ s ~ 1.638ms                  | 6.4 $\mu$ s |
| $\phi T256$ (2048/fc) | 128 $\mu$ s ~ 32.708ms                 | 128 $\mu$ s | 102.4 $\mu$ s ~ 2.621ms                | 128 $\mu$ s |

Note: The input clock of timer 0 and timer 1 are different as follows:

Timer 0: T10 input,  $\phi T1$ ,  $\phi T4$ ,  $\phi T16$

Timer 1: Match Output of Timer 0,  $\phi T1$ ,  $\phi T16$ ,  $\phi T256$

## ② Generating a 50% duty square wave pulse

The timer flip-flop (TFF1) is inverted at constant intervals, and its status is output to timer output pin (TO1).

TO1 pin at  $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ , set each register in the following procedures. Either timer 0 or timer 1 may be used, but this example uses timer 1.

Example: To output a  $3.0\mu\text{s}$  square wave pulse from

|       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|
|       | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |   |
| TRUN  | ← | — | x | — | — | — | 0 | — | Stop timer 1, and clear it to "0".   |   |
| TMOD  | ← | 0 | 0 | x | x | 0 | 1 | — | Set the 8-bit timer mode, and select $\phi T1$ ( $0.5\mu\text{s} @ f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ ) as the input clock. |   |
| TREG1 | ← | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Set the timer register at $3.0\mu\text{s} \div \phi T1 \div 2 = 3$ .   |   |
| TFFCR | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1  | Clear TFF1 to "0", and set to invert by the match detect signal from timer 1. |
| P7CR  | ← | x | x | x | x | — | — | 1 | —  | Select P71 as T01 pin.  |
| P7FC  | ← | x | x | x | x | — | — | 1 | x  |   |
| TRUN  | ← | 1 | x | — | — | — | — | 1 | —  | Start timer 1 counting.   |

Note: x; don't care    —; no change

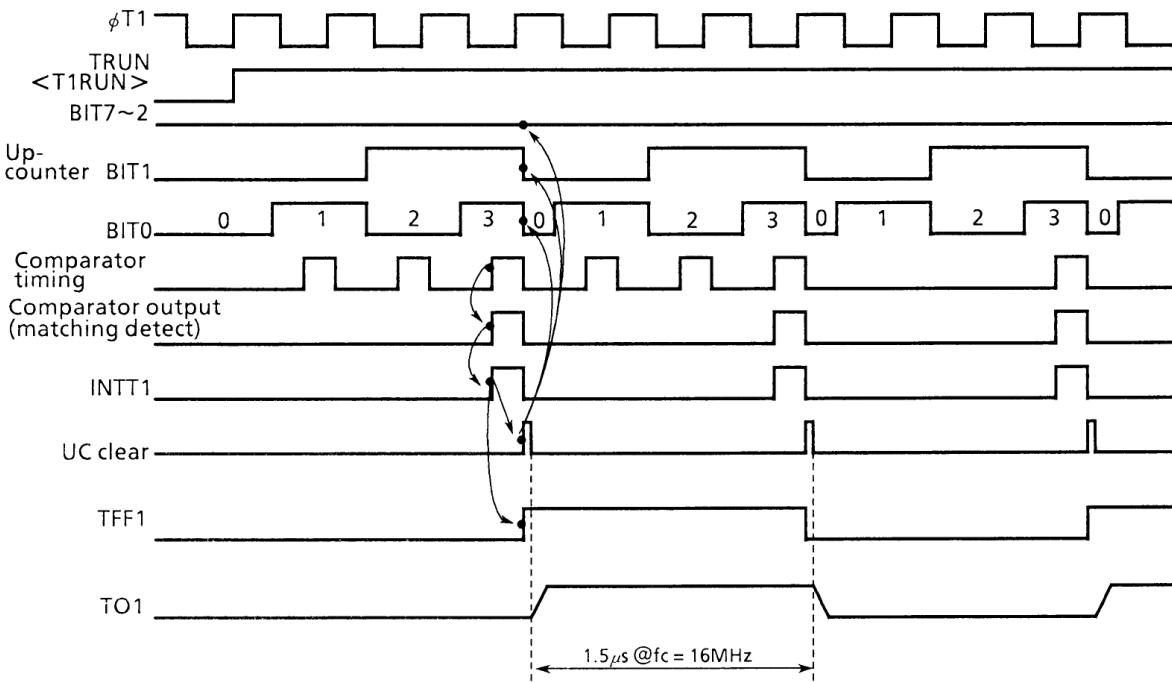
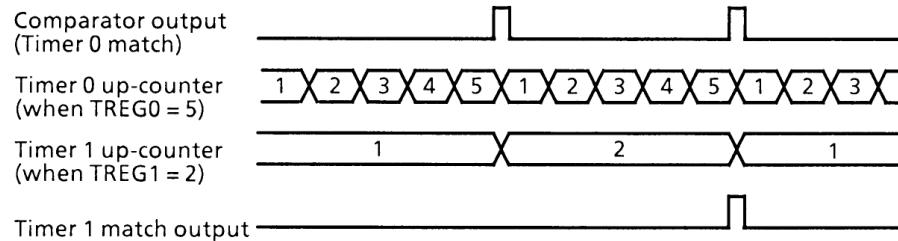


Figure 3.7 (7). Square Wave (50% Duty) Output Timing Chart

③ Making timer 1 count up by match signal from timer 0 comparator

Set the 8-bit timer mode, and set the comparator output of timer 0 as the input clock to timer 1.



**Figure 3.7 (8). Timer 1 Count Up by Timer 0**

④ Output inversion with software

The value of timer flip-flop (TFF1) can be inverted, independent of timer operation.

Writing “00” into TFFCR <TFF1C1, 0> (memory address: 000025h of bit 3 and bit 2) inverts the value of TFF1.

⑤ Initial setting of timer flip-flop (TFF1)

The value of TFF1 can be initialized to “0” or “1”, independent of timer operation.

For example, write “10” in TFFCR <TFF1C1, 0> to clear TFF1 to “0”, while write “01” in TFFCR <TFF1C1, 0> to set TFF1 to “1”.

Note: The value of timer register cannot be read.

(2) 16-bit timer mode

A 16-bit interval timer is configured by using the pair of timer 0 and timer 1.

To make a 16-bit interval timer by cascade connecting timer 0 and timer 1, set timer 0/timer 1 mode register TMOD <T10M1, 0> to “0, 1”.

When set in 16-bit timer mode, the overflow output of timer 0 will become the input clock of timer 1, regardless of the set value of TMOD <T1CLK1, 0>. Table 3.7 (2) shows the relation between the cycle of timer (interrupt) and the selection of input clock.

**Table 3.7 (2) 16-Bit Timer (Interrupt) and Input Clock**

| Input Clock          | Interrupt Cycle<br>(at $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ ) | Resolution       | Interrupt Cycle<br>(at $f_c = 20\text{MHz}$ ) | Resolution       |
|----------------------|---|------------------|---|------------------|
| $\phi T1 (8/f_c)$    | $0.5\mu\text{s} \sim 32.786\text{ms}$         | $0.5\mu\text{s}$ | $0.4\mu\text{s} \sim 26.214\text{ms}$         | $0.4\mu\text{s}$ |
| $\phi T4 (32/f_c)$   | $2\mu\text{s} \sim 131.072\text{ms}$          | $2\mu\text{s}$   | $1.6\mu\text{s} \sim 104.857\text{ms}$        | $1.6\mu\text{s}$ |
| $\phi T16 (128/f_c)$ | $8\mu\text{s} \sim 524.288\text{ms}$          | $8\mu\text{s}$   | $6.4\mu\text{s} \sim 419.430\text{ms}$        | $6.4\mu\text{s}$ |

The lower 8 bits of the timer (interrupt) cycle are set by the timer register TREG0, and the upper 8 bits are set by TREG1. Note that TREG0 always must be set first. (Writing data into TREG0 disables the comparator temporarily, and the comparator is restarted by writing data into TREG1.)

Setting example: To generate an interrupt INTT1 every 0.5 seconds at  $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ , set the following values for timer registers TREG0 and TREG:

When counting with input clock of  $\phi_{T16}$  ( $8\mu\text{s} @ 16\text{MHz}$ )

$$0.5 \text{ sec} \div 8\mu\text{s} = 62500 = \text{F424H}$$

Therefore, set TREG1 = F4H and TREG0 = 24H, respectively.

The comparator match signal is output from timer 0 each time the up-counter UC0 matches TREG0, where the up-counter UC0 is not to be cleared.

With the timer 1 comparator, the match detect signal is output at each comparator timing when up-counter UC1 and TREG1 values match. When the match detect signal is output simultaneously from both comparators of timer 0 and timer 1, the up-counters UC0 and UC1 are cleared to "0", and the interrupt INTT1 is generated. If inversion is enabled, the value of the timer flip-flop TFF1 is inverted.

Example: When TREG1 = 04H and TREG0 = 80H

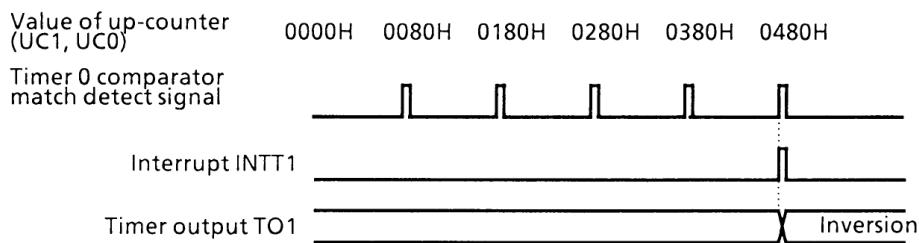


Figure 3.7 (9). Output Timer by 16-Bit Timer Mode

(3) 8-bit PPG (Programmable Pulse Generation) Output mode

Square wave pulse can be generated at any frequency and duty by timer 0 and timer 1. The output pulse may be either low-active or high-active. In this mode, timer 1 cannot be used.

Timer 0 outputs pulse to TO1 pin (also used as P70). In this mode, a programmable square wave is generated by inverting timer output each time the 8-bit up-

counter (UC0) matches the timer registers TREG0 and TREG1.

However, it is required that the set value of TREG0 is smaller than that of TREG1.

Though the up-counter (UC1) of timer 1 is not used in this mode, UC1 should be set for counting by setting TRUN <T1RUN> to 1.

Figure 3.7 (11) shows the block diagram for this mode.

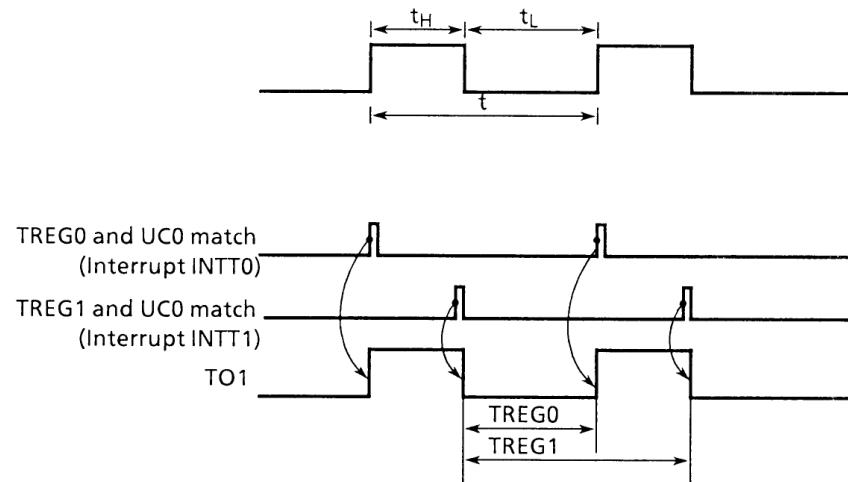


Figure 3.7 (10). 8-Bit PPG Output Waveforms

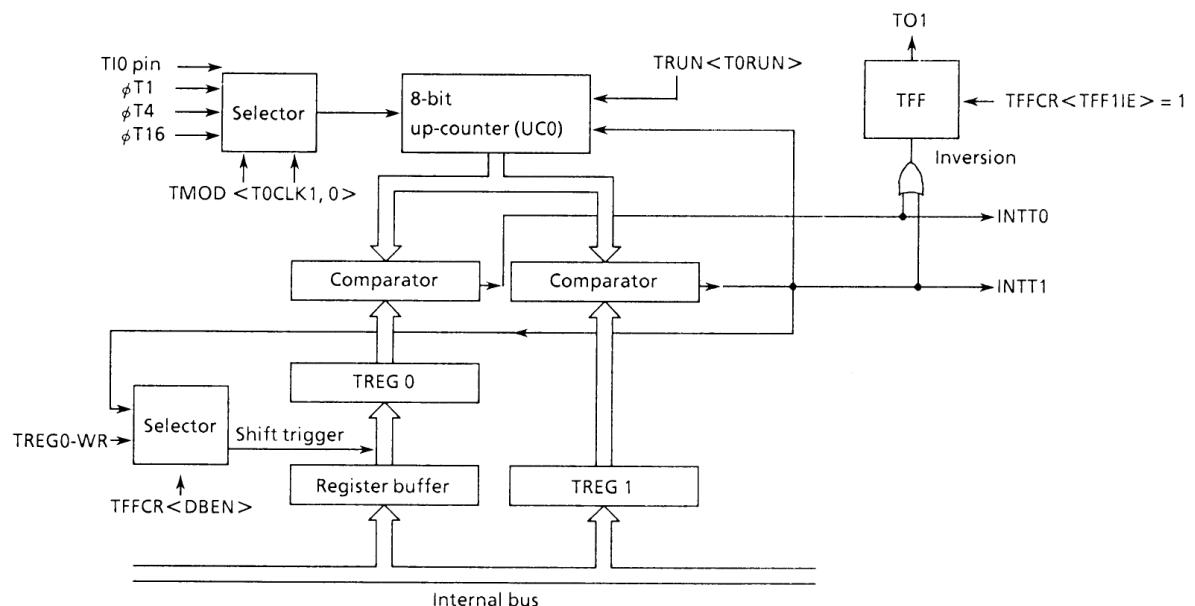
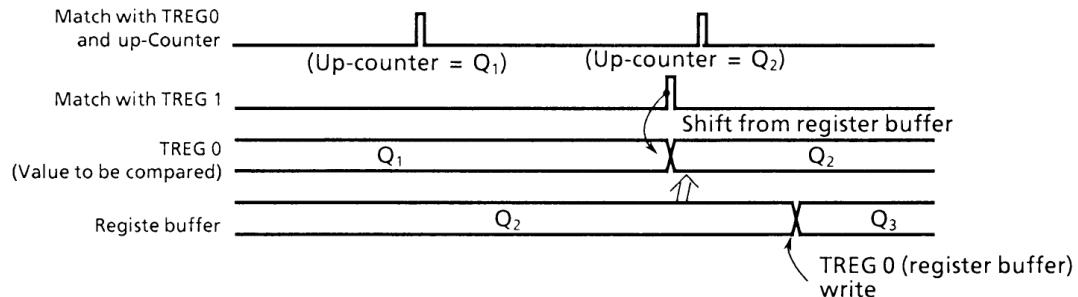


Figure 3.7 (11). Block Diagram of 8-Bit PPG Output Mode

When the double buffer of TREG0 is enabled in this mode, the value of register buffer will be shifted in TREG0 each time TREG1 matches UC0.

Use of the double buffer makes easy handling of low duty waves (when duty is varied).



**Figure 3.7 (12). Operation of Register Buffer**

Example: Generating 1/4 duty 50KHz pulse @  $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ )



- Calculate the value to be set for timer register.  
To obtain the frequency 50KHz, the pulse cycle  $t$  should be:  $t = 1/50\text{KHz} = 20\mu\text{s}$ .  
Given  $\phi T1 = 0.5\mu\text{s}$  @ 16MHz,  
 $20\mu\text{s} \div 0.5\mu\text{s} = 40$   
Consequently, to set the timer register 1 (TREG1) to

$$\begin{aligned} \text{TREG1} &= 40 = 28\text{H} \text{ and then duty to } 1/4, t \times 1/4 = \\ &20\mu\text{s} \times 1/4 = 5\mu\text{s} \\ &5\mu\text{s} \div 0.5\mu\text{s} = 10 \\ \text{Therefore, set timer register 0 (TREG0) to TREG0} &= 10 \\ &= 0\text{AH}. \end{aligned}$$

|       | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| TRUN  | ← | — | x | — | — | — | 0 | 0 | Stop timer 0, and clear it to "0".   |
| TMOD  | ← | 1 | 0 | x | x | x | 0 | 1 | Set the 8-bit PPG mode, and select $\phi T1$ as input clock.   |
| TREG0 | ← | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Write "0AH".   |
| TREG1 | ← | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Write "28H".   |
| TFFCR | ← | — | — | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | x | Sets TFF1 and enables the inversion and double buffer enable.<br>Writing "10" provides negative logic pulse. |
| P7CR  | ← | x | x | x | x | — | 1 | — | ) Set P71 as T01 pin.  |
| P7FC  | ← | x | x | x | x | — | 1 | x |  |
| TRUN  | ← | 1 | x | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | Start timer 0 and timer 1 counting.  |

Note : x; don't care      —; no change

## (4) 8-bit PWM Output mode

This mode is valid only for timer 0. In this mode, maximum 8-bit resolution of PWM pulse can be output.

PWM pulse is output to TO1 pin (also used as P71) when using timer 0. Timer 1 can also be used as 8-bit timer.

Timer output is inverted when up-counter (UC0) matches the set value of timer register TREG0 or when  $2^n - 1$  ( $n = 6, 7$ , or  $8$ ; specified by T01MOD <PWM01,

$0>$ ) counter overflow occurs. Up-counter UC0 is cleared when  $2n - 1$  counter overflow occurs. For example, when  $n = 6$ , 6-bit PWM will be output, while when  $n = 7$ , 7-bit PWM will be output.

To use this PWM mode, the following conditions must be satisfied.

(Set value of timer register) < (Set value of  $2^n - 1$

counter overflow)

(Set value of timer register  $\neq 0$ )

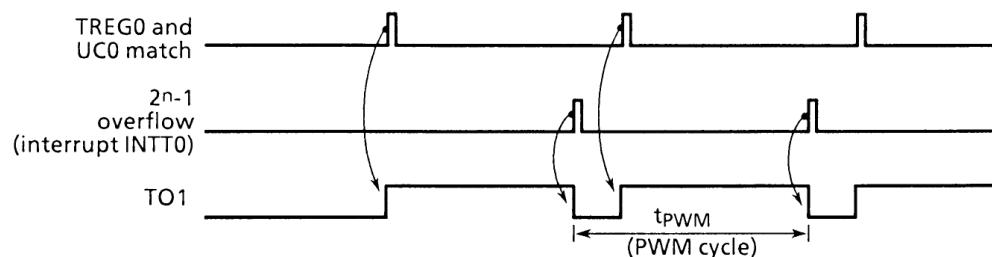
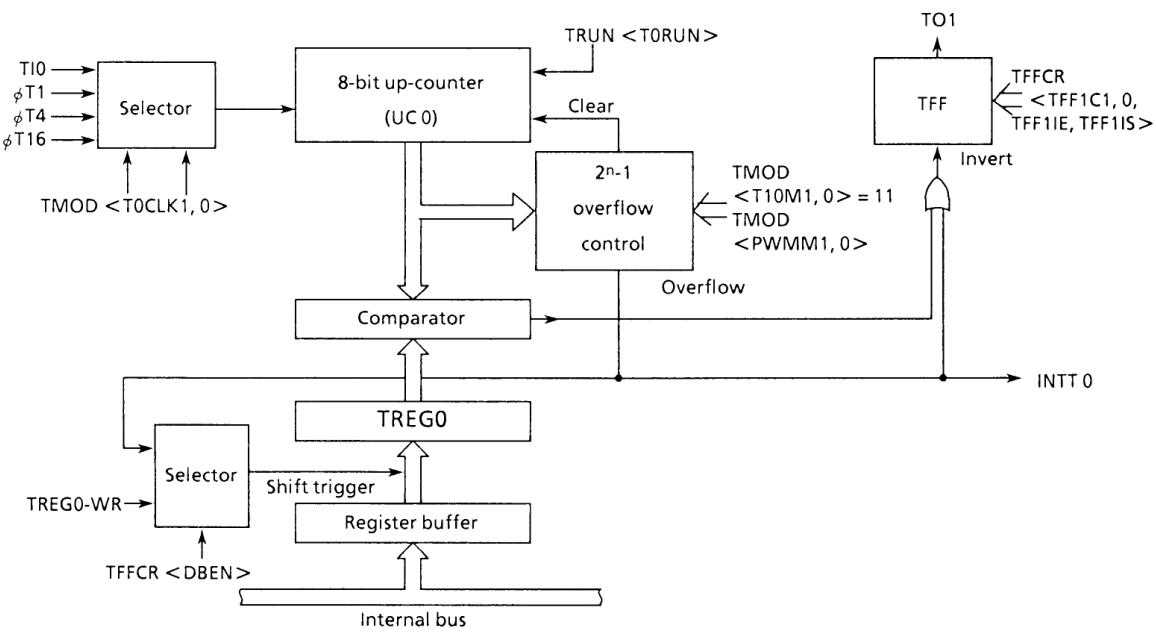


Figure 3.7 (13). 8-Bit PWM Waveforms

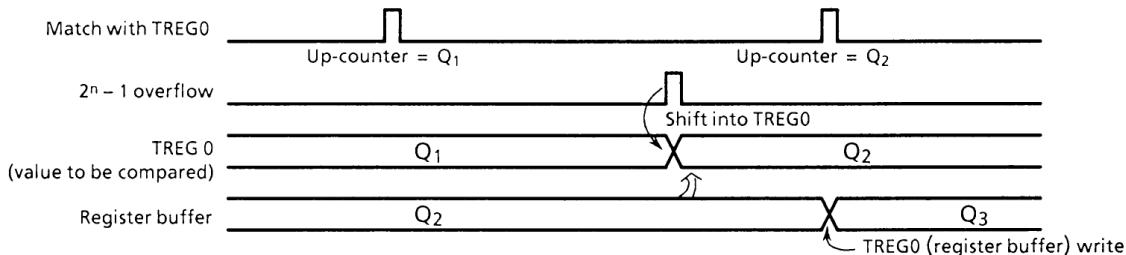
Figure 3.7 (14) shows the block diagram of this mode.



**Figure 3.7 (14). Block Diagram of 8-Bit PWM Mode**

In this mode, the value of register buffer will be shifted in TREG0 if  $2^n - 1$  overflow is detected when the double buffer of TREG0 is enabled.

Use of the double buffer makes the handling of small duty waves easy.

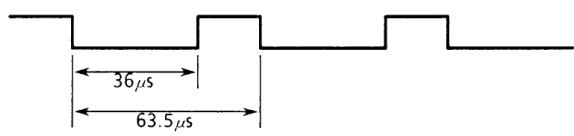


**Figure 3.7 (15). Operation of Register Buffer**

Example: To output the following PWM waves to TO1 pin at  $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ .

To realize  $63.5\mu\text{s}$  of PWM cycle by  $\phi T1 = 0.5\mu\text{s}$  (@  $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ ),

$$63.5\mu\text{s} \div 0.5\mu\text{s} = 127 = 2^7 - 1$$



Consequently,  $n$  should be set to 7.

As the period of low level is  $36\mu\text{s}$ , for  $\phi T1 = 0.5\mu\text{s}$ , set the following value for TREG0:

$$36\mu\text{s} \div 0.5\mu\text{s} = 72 = 48\text{H}$$

|       | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB                                |   |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------------------|---|
|       | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |                                    |   |
| TRUN  | ←   | - | x | - | - | - | - | 0 | Stop timer 0, and clear it to "0". |   |
| TMOD  | ←   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | - | - | 0 | 1                                  | Set 8-bit PWM mode (cycle: $2^7 - 1$ ) and select $\phi T1$ as the input clock. |
| TREG0 | ←   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0                                  | Write "48H".  |
| TFFCR | ←   | x | x | x | x | 1 | 0 | 1 | x                                  | Clears TFF1, enables the inversion and double buffer.                           |
| P7CR  | ←   | x | x | x | x | - | - | 1 | -                                  | ) Set P71 as the T01 pin.   |
| P7FC  | ←   | x | x | x | x | - | - | 1 | x                                  |   |
| TRUN  | ←   | 1 | x | - | - | - | - | - | 1                                  | Start timer 0 counting.   |

Note: x; don't care      -; no change

**Table 3.7 (3) PWM Cycle and the Setting of  $2^n - 1$  Counter**

|           | PWM Cycle (@ fc = 16MHz) |                  |                          | PWM Cycle (@ fc = 20 MHz) |                         |                    |
|-----------|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
|           | $\phi T1$                | $\phi T4$        | $\phi T16$               | $\phi T1$                 | $\phi T4$               | $\phi T16$         |
| $2^6 - 1$ | 31.5 $\mu$ sec (31.7kHz) | 126msec (7.9kHz) | 0.50 $\mu$ sec (1.9kHz)  | 25.2 $\mu$ sec (39.0kHz)  | 100 $\mu$ sec (10.0kHz) | 0.40msec (2.4kHz)  |
| $2^7 - 1$ | 63.5 $\mu$ sec (15.7kHz) | 254msec (3.9kHz) | 1.01 $\mu$ sec (0.98kHz) | 50.8 $\mu$ sec (19.7kHz)  | 203 $\mu$ sec (4.9kHz)  | 0.81msec (1.2kHz)  |
| $2^8 - 1$ | 127 $\mu$ sec (7.8kHz)   | 510msec (1.9kHz) | 2.04 $\mu$ sec (0.49kHz) | 102 $\mu$ sec (9.80kHz)   | 408 $\mu$ sec (2.4kHz)  | 1.63msec (0.61kHz) |

(5) Table 3.7 (4) shows the list of 8-bit timer modes.

**Table 3.7 (4) Timer Mode Setting Registers**

| Register Name            | TMOD       |   |   |   |  | TFFCR |
|--------------------------|------------|---|---|---|--|-------|
| Name of Function in      | T10M       | PWMM  | T1CLK   | TOCLK   | TFF1IS   |       |
| Function                 | Timer Mode | PWMO Cycle                                  | Upper Timer Input Clock   | Lower Timer Input Clock   | Timer F/F Invert Signal Select                   |       |
| 16-bit timer mode        | 01         | -   | -   | External clock,<br>$\phi T1, \phi T4, \phi T16$<br>(00, 01, 10, 11) | -  |       |
| 8-bit timer x 2 channels | 00         | -   | Lower timer match :<br>$\phi T1, \phi T16, \phi T256$<br>(00, 01, 10, 11) | External clock,<br>$\phi T1, \phi T4, \phi T16$<br>(00, 01, 10, 11) | 0 : Lower timer output<br>1 : Upper timer output |       |
| 8-bit PPG x 1 channel    | 10         | -   | -   | External clock,<br>$\phi T1, \phi T4, \phi T16$<br>(00, 01, 10, 11) | -  |       |
| 8-bit PWM x 1 channel    | 11         | $2^6 - 1, 2^7 - 1, 2^8 - 1$<br>(01, 10, 11) | -   | External clock,<br>$\phi T1, \phi T4, \phi T16$<br>(00, 01, 10, 11) | -  |       |
| 8-bit timer x 1 channel  | 11         | -   | $\phi T1, \phi T16, \phi T256$<br>(01, 10, 11)                            | -   | Output disabled                                  |       |

Note: -: don't care

### 3.8 8-Bit PWM Timer

The TMP96C141AF/TMP96CM40F/TMP96PM40F has two built-in 8-bit PWM timers (timers 2 and 3).

They have two operating modes.

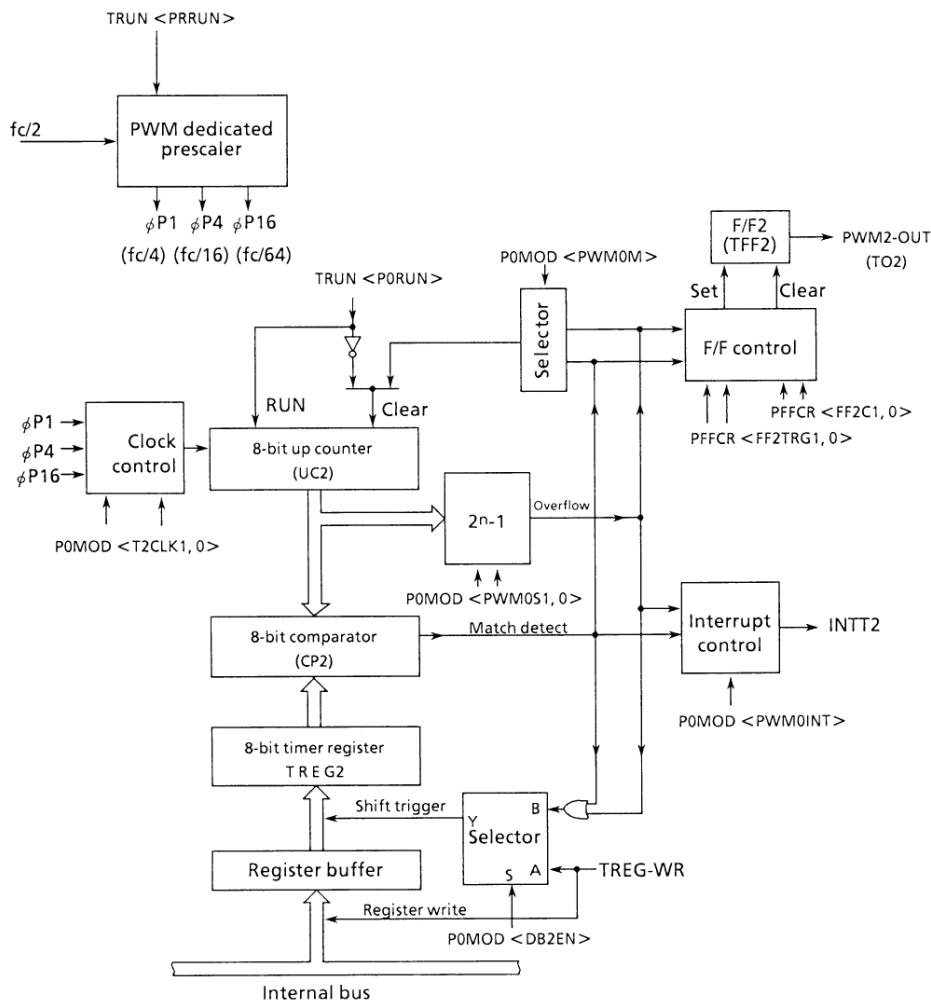
- 8-bit PWM (pulse width modulation: variable duty at fixed interval) output mode
- 8-bit interval timer mode

Figure 3.8 (1) is a block diagram of 8-bit PWM timer (timers 2 and 3).

PWM timers consist of an 8-bit up-counter, 8-bit comparator, and 8-bit timer register. Two timer flip-flops (TFF2 for timer 2 and TFF3 for timer 3) are provided.

Input clocks  $\phi P1$ ,  $\phi P4$ , and  $\phi P16$  for the PWM timers can be obtained using the built-in prescaler.

PWM timer operating mode and timer flip-flops are controlled by four control registers (P0MOD, P1MOD, PFFCR, and TRUN).



**Figure 3.8 (1). Block Diagram of 8-Bit PWM Timer 0 (Timer 2)**

Note: Block diagram for 8-bit PWM timer 1 (timer 3) is the same as the above diagram.

## ① Prescaler

Generates input clocks dedicated to PWM timers by further dividing the fundamental clock ( $f_c$ ) after it has been divided by 2 ( $f_c/2$ ). Since the register used to control the prescaler is the same as the one for other timers, the prescaler cannot be operated independently.

The PWM timer uses three input clocks:  $\phi/P1$ ,  $\phi/P4$ , and  $\phi/P16$ .

Like the 9-bit prescaler described in the 8-bit timer section, this prescaler can be counted/stopped using bit 7 <PRRUN> of the timer operation control register TRUN. Setting <PRRUN> to 1 starts counting; setting it to 0 zero-clears and stops counting. Resetting clears <PRRUN> to 0, which clears and stops the prescaler.

Dedicated Prescaler Cycle

|                         | 16MHz     | 20MHz       |
|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| $\phi/P1$ (4/ $f_c$ )   | 250ns     | 200ns       |
| $\phi/P4$ (16/ $f_c$ )  | 1 $\mu$ s | 800ns       |
| $\phi/P16$ (64/ $f_c$ ) | 4 $\mu$ s | 3.2 $\mu$ s |

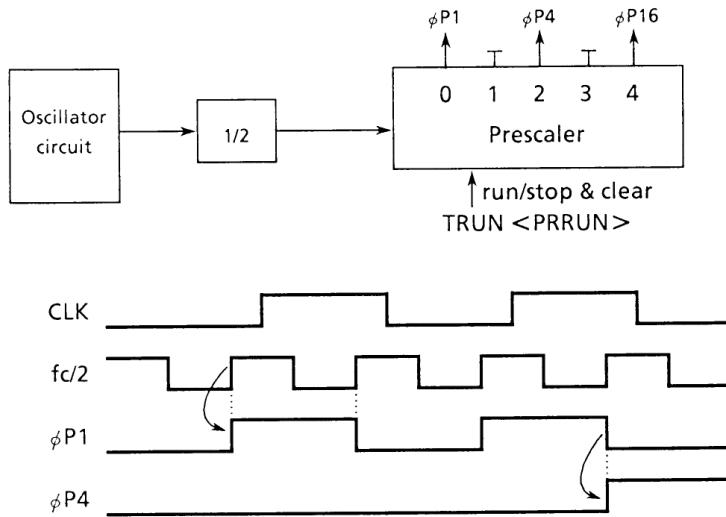


Figure 3.8 (2). Prescaler

## ② Up-counter

An 8-bit binary counter which counts up using the input clock specified by PWM mode register (P0MOD or P1MOD).

The input clock for the PWM0/PWM1 is selected from the internal clocks  $\phi/P1$ ,  $\phi/P4$ , and  $\phi/P16$  (PWM dedicated prescaler output) depending on the value set in the P0MOD/P1MOD register.

Operating mode is also set by P0MOD and P1MOD registers. At reset, they are initialized to P0MOD <PWM0M> = 0 and P1MOD <PWM1M> = 0, thus, the up-counter is in PWM mode. In PWM mode, the up-counter is cleared when a  $2^n - 1$  overflow occurs; in timer mode, the up-counter is cleared at compare and

match.

Count/stop and clear of the up-counter can be controlled for each PWM timer using the timer operation control register TRUN. Resetting clears all up-counters and stops timers.

## ③ Timer registers

Two 8-bit registers used for setting an interval time. When the value set in the timer registers (TREG 2 and 3) matches the value in the up-counter, the match detect signal of the comparator becomes active. Timer registers TREG2 and TREG3 are each paired with register buffer to make a double buffer structure.

TREG2 and TREG3 are controlled double buffer enable/disable by P0MOD <DB2EN> and P1MOD <DB3EN> : disabled when <DB2EN>/<DB3EN> = 0, enabled when <DB2EN>/<DB3EN> = 1. Data is transferred from register buffer to timer when a  $2^n - 1$  overflow occurs in the PWM mode, or when compare and match occurs in 8-bit timer mode. That is, with a PWM timer, the timer mode can be operated

in double buffer enable state, unlike timer mode for timers 0 and 1.

At reset, <DB2EN>/<DB3EN> is initialized to 0 to disable double buffer. To use double buffer, write the data in the timer register at first, then set <DB2EN>/<DB3EN> to 1, and write the following data in the register buffer.

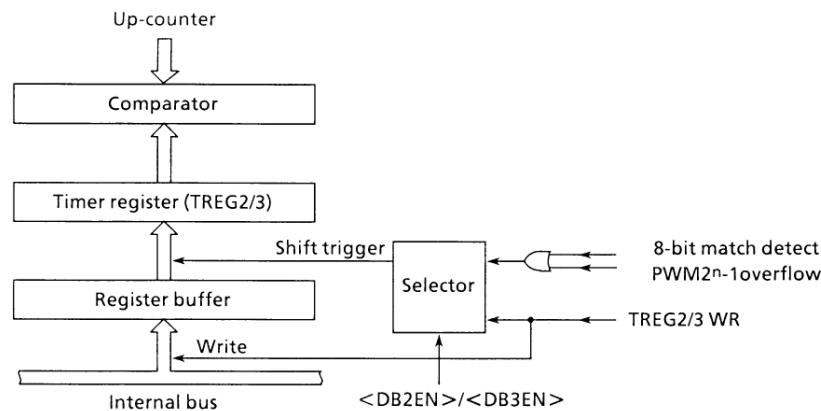


Figure 3.8 (3). Structure of Timer Registers 2 and 3

Note: The timer register and register buffer are allocated to the same memory address. When <DB2EN>/<DB3EN> = 0, the same value is written to both register buffer and timer register. When <DB2EN>/<DB3EN> = 1, the value is written to the register buffer only.

Memory addresses of the timer registers are as follows:

TREG2 : 000026H

TREG3 : 000027H

Both timer registers are write only; however, register buffer values can be read when reading the above addresses.

#### ④ Comparator

Compares the value in the up-counter with the value in the timer register (TREG2/TREG3). When they match,

the comparator outputs the match detect signal. A timer interrupt (INTT2/INTT3) is generated at compare and match if the interrupt select bit <PWM01NT>/<PWM1NT> of the mode register (P0MOD/P1MOD) is set to 1. In timer mode, the comparator clears the up-counter to 0 at compare and match. It also inverts the value of the timer flip-flop if timer flip-flop invert is enabled.

#### ⑤ Timer flip-flop

The value of the timer flip-flop is inverted by the match detect signal (comparator output) of each interval timer or  $2^n - 1$  overflow. The value can be output to the timer output pin TO2/TO3 (also used as P72/P73).

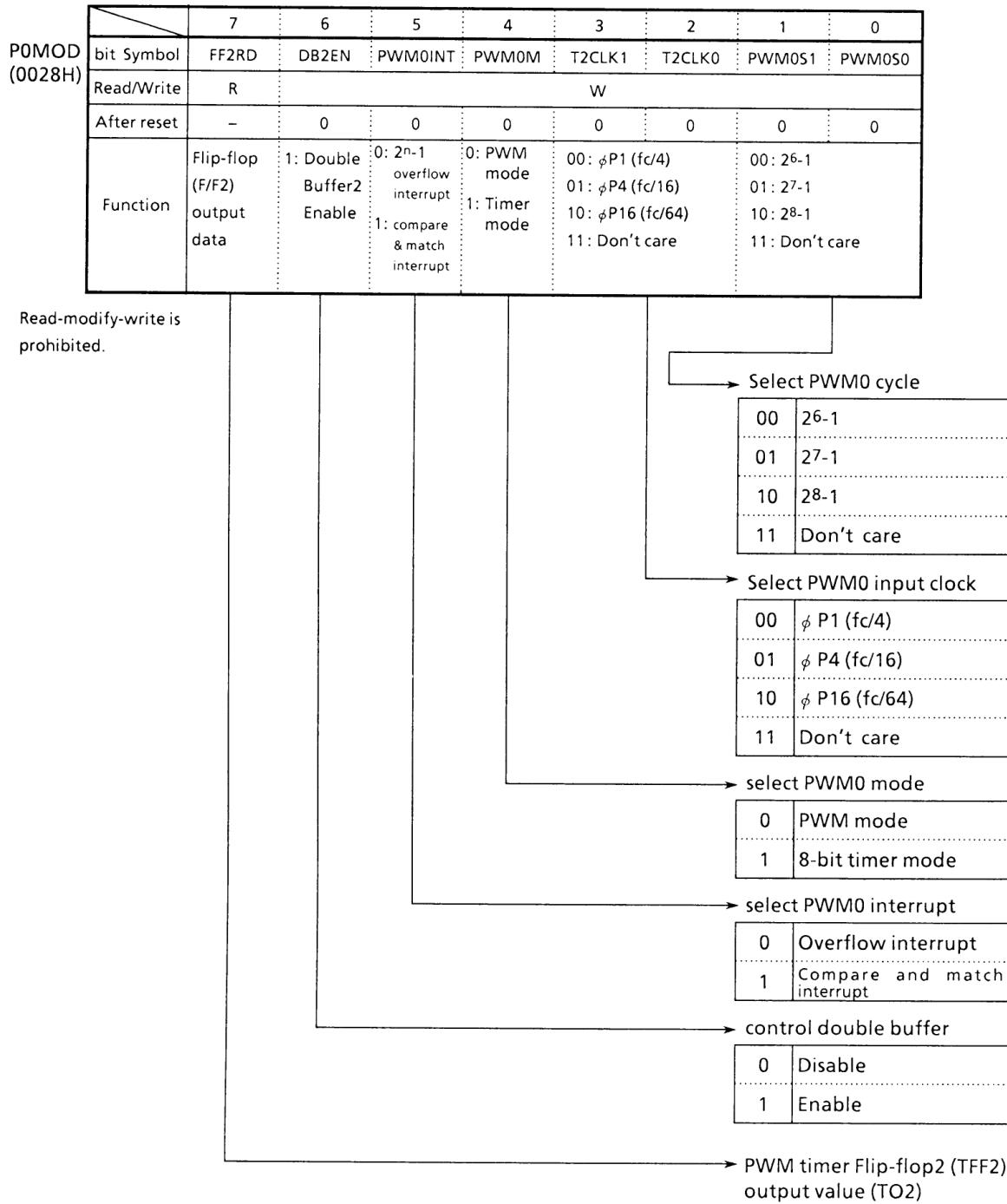


Figure 3.8 (4). 8-Bit PWM0 Mode Control Register

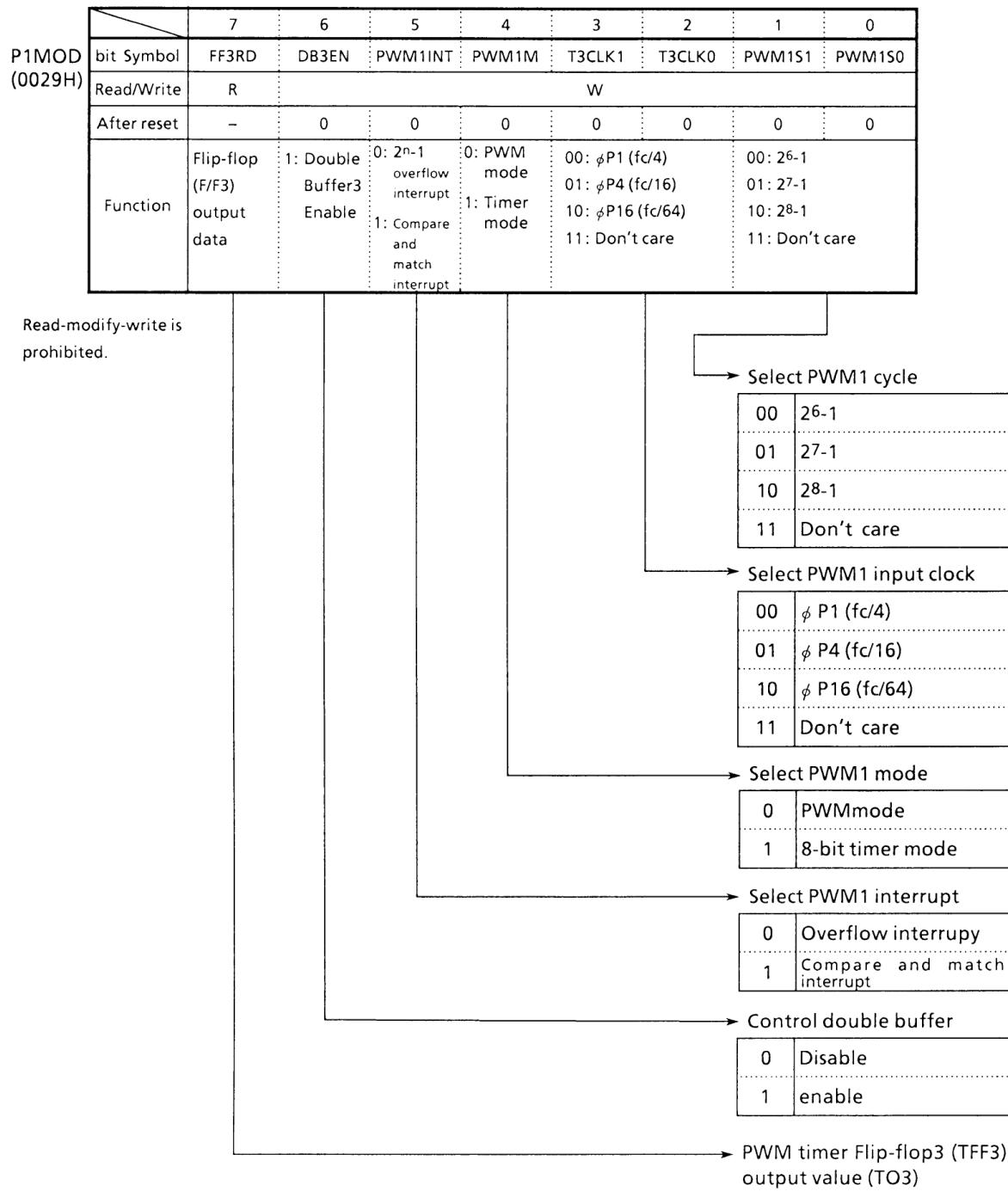


Figure 3.8 (5). 8-Bit PWM1 Mode Control Register

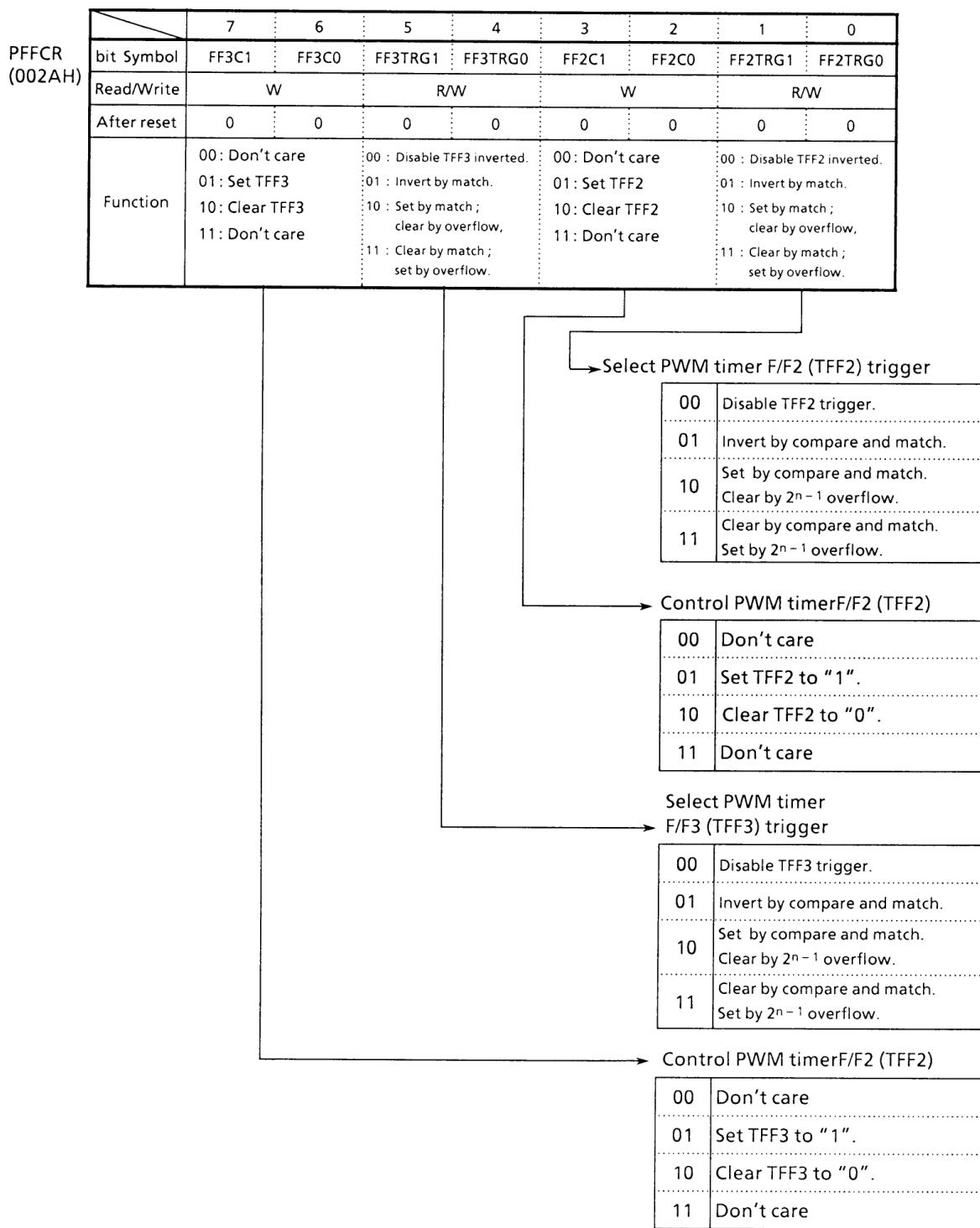


Figure 3.8 (6). 8-Bit PWM F/F Control Register

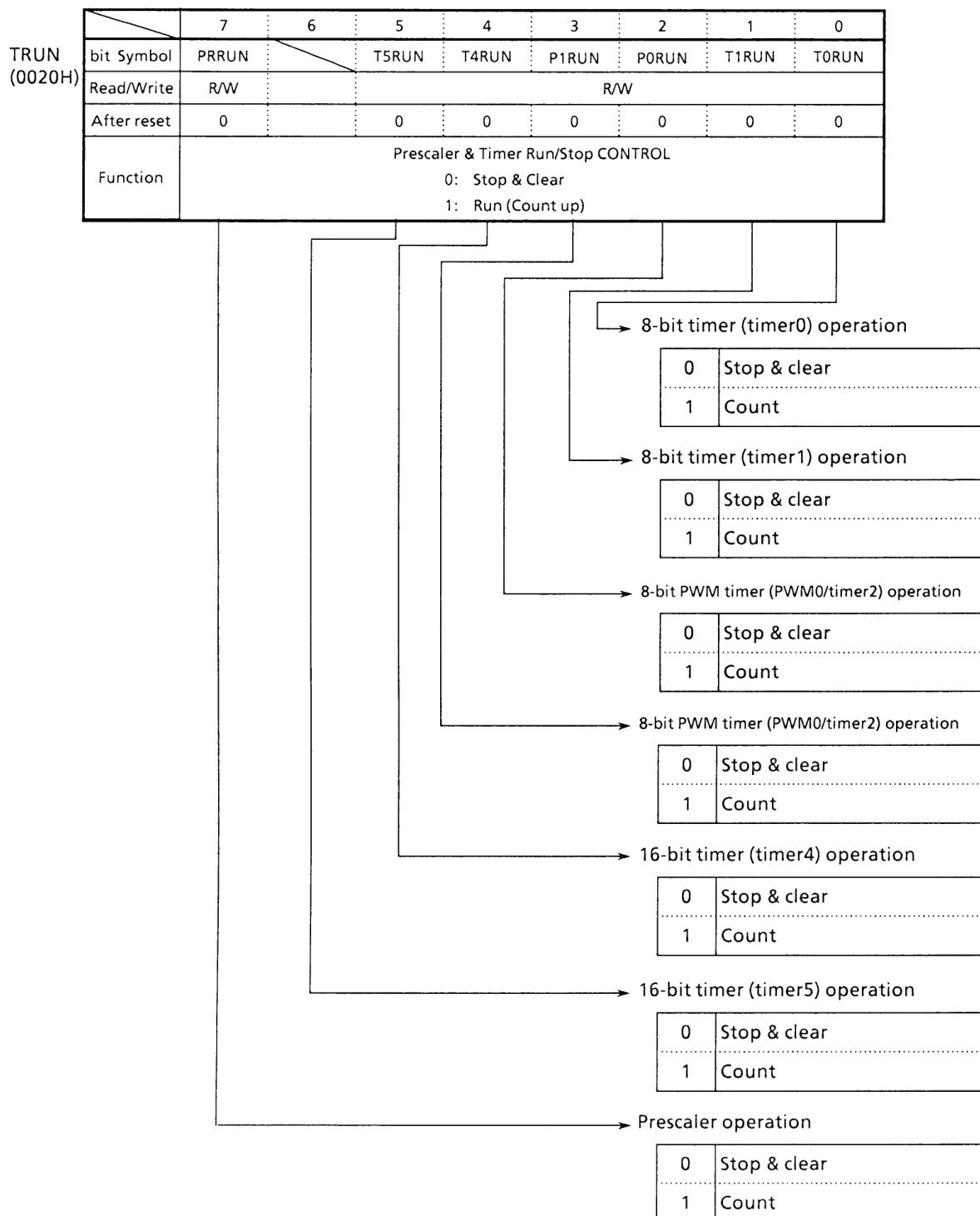


Figure 3.8 (7). Timer Operation Control Register (TRUN)

The following explains PWM timer operations.

(1) PWM timer mode

Both PWM timers can output 8-bit resolution PWM independently. Since both timers operate in exactly the same way, PWM0 is used for purposes of explanation. PWM output changes under the following two conditions.

Condition 1:

- TFF2 is cleared to 0 when the value in the up-counter (UC2) and the value set in the TREG2 match.
- TFF2 is set to 1 when a  $2^n - 1$  counter overflow ( $n = 6, 7$ , or  $8$ ) occurs.

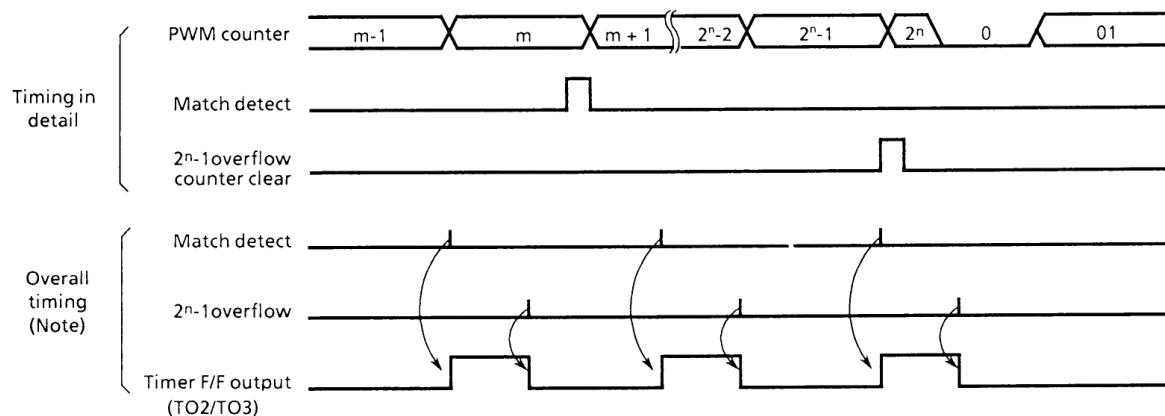
Condition 2:

- TFF2 is set to 1 when the value in the up-counter (UC2) and the value set in TREG2 match.
- TFF2 is cleared to 0 when a  $2^n - 1$  counter overflow ( $n = 6, 7$ , or  $8$ ) occurs.

The up-counter (UC2) is cleared by a  $2^n - 1$  counter overflow.

The PWM timer can output 0% - 100% duty pulses because a  $2^n - 1$  counter overflow has a higher priority. That is, to obtain 0% output (always low), the mode used to set TFF2 to 0 due to overflow (PFFCR  $<FF2TRG1, 0> = 1, 0$ ) must be set and  $2^n - 1$  (value for overflow) must be set in TREG2. To obtain 100% output (always high), the mode must be changed: PFFCR  $<FF2TRG1, 0> = 1, 1$  then the same operation is required.

PWM timing



**Figure 3.8 (8). Output Waves in PWM Timer Mode**

Note: The above waves are obtained in a mode where the F/F is set by a match with the timer register (TREG) and reset by an overflow.

Figure 3.8 (9) is a block diagram of this mode.

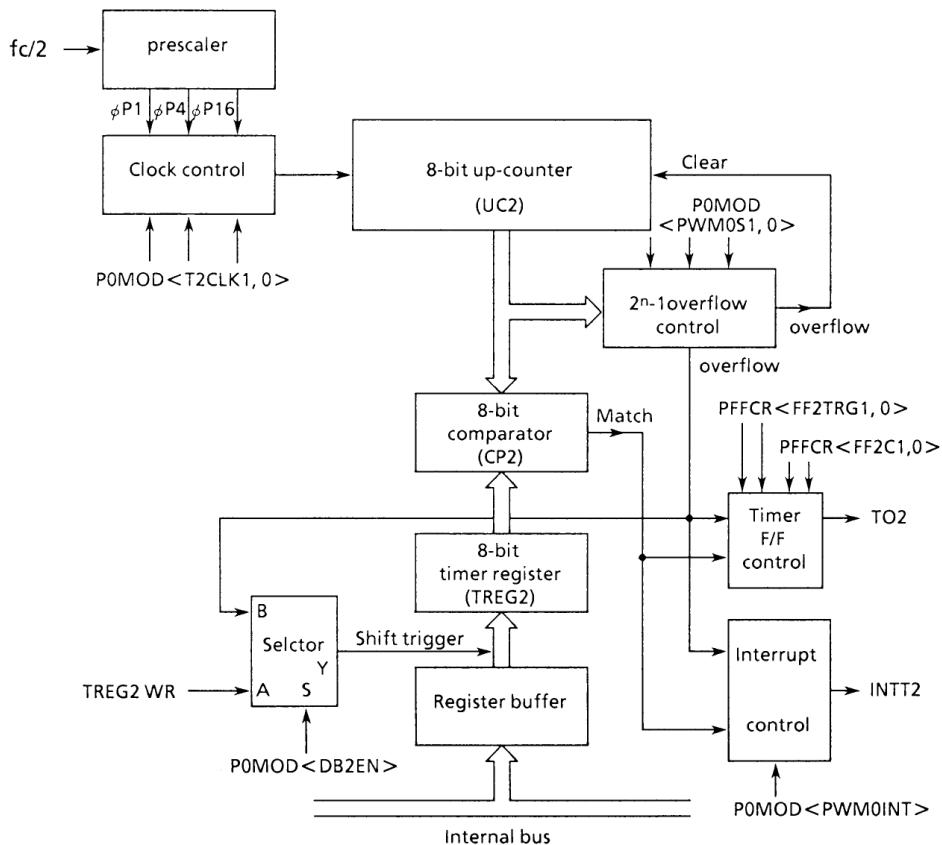


Figure 3.8 (9). Block Diagram of PWM Timer Mode (PWM0)

In this mode, enabling double buffer is very useful. The register buffer value shifts into TREG2 when a 2<sup>n-1</sup> overflow is detected, when double buffer is enabled.

Using double buffer makes handling small duty waves easy.

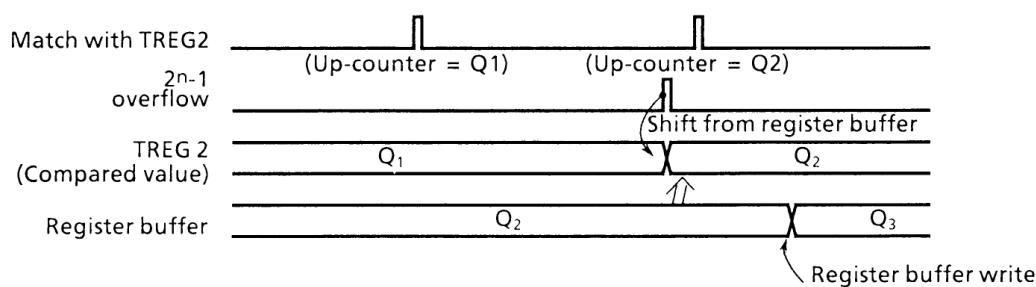
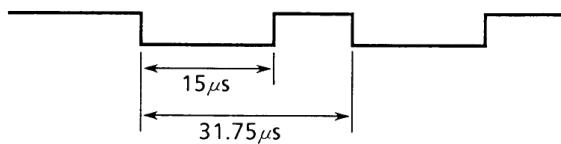


Figure 3.8 (10). Register Buffer Operation

Example: To output the following PWM waves to TO2 pin using PWM0 at  $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ .



To implement  $31.75\mu\text{s}$  PWM cycle by  $\phi P1 = 0.25\mu\text{s}$  (@  $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ )

$$31.75\mu\text{s} \div 0.25\mu\text{s} = 127 = 2^7 - 1.$$

Consequently, set n to 7.

Since the low level cycle =  $15\mu\text{s}$ ; for  $\phi P1 = 0.25\mu\text{s}$

$$15\mu\text{s} \div 0.25 = 60 = 3\text{CH}$$

set the 3CH in TREG2.

|                          | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| TRUN                     | ← | -            | x | - | - | - | 0 | - | -  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0MOD                    | ← | -            | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Sets PWM ( $2^7 - 1$ ) mode, input clock $\phi P1$ , overflow interrupt, and disables double buffer. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG2                    | ← | 0            | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0MOD                    | ← | -            | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Enables double buffer.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PFFCR                    | ← | -            | - | - | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P7CR                     | ← | x            | x | x | x | - | 1 | - | -  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P7FC                     | ← | x            | x | x | x | - | 1 | - | x  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRUN                     | ← | 1            | x | - | - | - | 1 | - | -  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Note: x; don't care      |   | -; no change |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sets P72 as the TO2 pin. |   |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Starts PWM0 counting.    |   |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 3.8 (1) PWM Cycle and  $2^n - 1$  Counter Setting

|         | Formula           | 16MHz                           |                                   |                                   | 20MHz                           |                                   |                                 |
|---------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|         |                   | $\phi P1$                       | $\phi P4$                         | $\phi P16$                        | $\phi P1$                       | $\phi P4$                         | $\phi P16$                      |
| $2^6-1$ | $2^6-1 - \phi Pn$ | 15.8 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(63kHz) | 63.0 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(16kHz)   | 252 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(3.9kHz)   | 12.6 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(79kHz) | 50.4 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(20kHz)   | 201 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(4.9kHz) |
| $2^7-1$ | $2^7-1 - \phi Pn$ | 31.8 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(31kHz) | 127.0 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(7.9kHz) | 508 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(1.9kHz)   | 25.4 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(39kHz) | 101.6 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(9.8kHz) | 406 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(2.5kHz) |
| $2^8-1$ | $2^8-1 - \phi Pn$ | 63.8 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(16kHz) | 255.0 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(3.9kHz) | 1020 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(0.98kHz) | 51.0 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(20kHz) | 204.0 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(4.9kHz) | 816 $\mu\text{sec}$<br>(1.2kHz) |

## (2) 8-bit timer mode

Both PWM timers can be used independently as 8-bit interval timers. Since both timers operate in exactly the same way, PWM0 (timer 2) is used for the purposes of explanation.

## ① Generating interrupts at a fixed interval

To generate timer 2 interrupt (INTT2) at a fixed interval using PWM0 timer, first stop PWM0, then set the operating mode, input clock, and interval in the P0MOD and TREG2 registers. Next, enable INTT2 and start counting PWM0.

Example: To generate a timer 2 interrupt every 40 $\mu$ s at  $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ , set registers as follows:

|          | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |   |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRUN     | ← | — | x | — | — | — | 0 | — | —   |
| P0MOD    | ← | x | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | x | x   |
| TREG2    | ← | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Sets 40 $\mu$ s/0.25 $\mu$ s = A0H in timer register. |
| INTEPW10 | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0   |
| TRUN     | ← | 1 | x | — | — | — | 1 | — | —   |

Sets 8-bit timer mode and selects  $\phi P1$  (0.25 $\mu$ s) and compare interrupt.

Sets 40 $\mu$ s/0.25 $\mu$ s = A0H in timer register.

Enables INTT2 and sets interrupt level 4.

Starts PWM0 counting.

Note: x; don't care —; no change

Select an input clock using the table below.

**Table 3.8 (2) Interrupt Cycle and Input Clock Selection using 8-Bit Timer Mode**

| Input Clock             | Interrupt Cycle<br>(at $f_c = 16\text{MHz}$ ) | Resolution   | Interrupt Cycle<br>(at $f_c = 20\text{MHz}$ ) | Resolution  |
|-------------------------|---|--------------|---|-------------|
| $\phi P1$ (4/ $f_c$ )   | 0.25 $\mu$ s ~ 64 $\mu$ s                     | 0.25 $\mu$ s | 0.2 $\mu$ s ~ 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | 0.2 $\mu$ s |
| $\phi P4$ (16/ $f_c$ )  | 1 $\mu$ s ~ 256 $\mu$ s                       | 1 $\mu$ s    | 0.8 $\mu$ s ~ 204.8 $\mu$ s                   | 0.8 $\mu$ s |
| $\phi P16$ (64/ $f_c$ ) | 4 $\mu$ s ~ 1024 $\mu$ s                      | 4 $\mu$ s    | 3.2 $\mu$ s ~ 819.2 $\mu$ s                   | 3.2 $\mu$ s |

Note: To generate interrupts in 8-bit timer mode, bit 5 (interrupt control bit <PWM01NT>/<PWM1NT> of P0MOD/P1MOD) must be set to 1.

## ② Generating a 50% square wave

To generate a 50% square wave, invert the timer flip-flop at a fixed interval and output the timer flip-flop

value to the timer output pin (TO2).

Example: To output a  $3.0\mu\text{s}$  square wave at  $\text{fc} = 16\text{MHz}$  from TO2 pin, set register as fol-

lows:

|       | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |   |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRUN  | ← | — | x | — | — | — | 0 | — | — |
| P0MOD | ← | x | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | x | x |
| TREG2 | ← | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| PFFCR | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| P7CR  | ← | x | x | x | x | — | 1 | — | — |
| P7FC  | ← | x | x | x | x | — | 1 | — | x |
| TRUN  | ← | 1 | x | — | — | — | 1 | — | — |

Stops PWM0 and clears it to 0.

Sets 8-bit timer mode and selects  $\phi\text{P1}$  ( $0.25\mu\text{s}$ ) as the input clock.

Sets  $3.0\mu\text{s}/0.25\mu\text{s}/2 = 6$  in the timer register.

Clears TFF2 to 0 and inverts using comparator output.

) Sets P72 as the TO2 pin.

Note: x; don't care —; no change

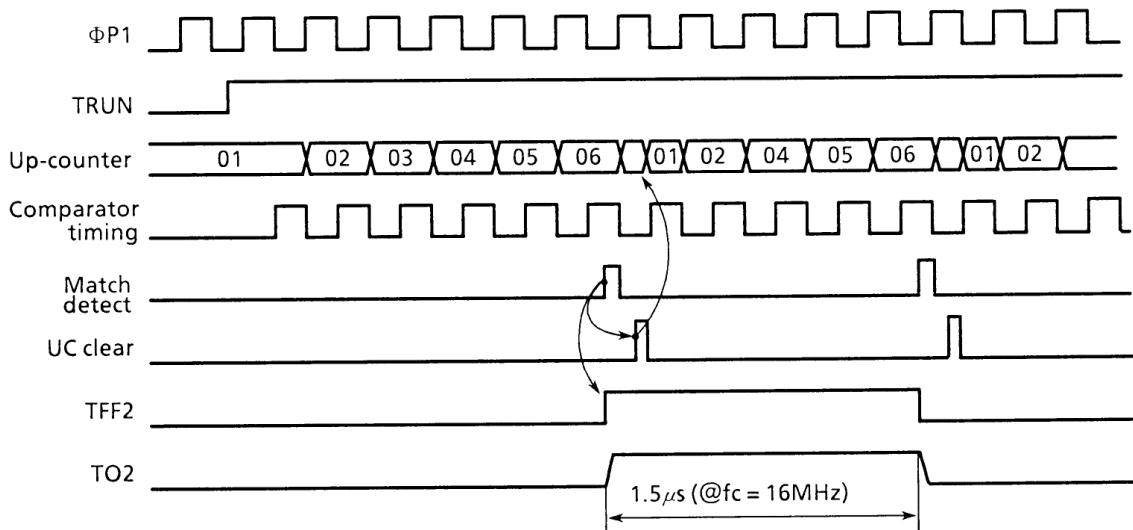


Figure 3.8 (11). Square Wave (50% Duty) Output Timing Chart

This mode is as shown in Figure 3.8 (12) below.

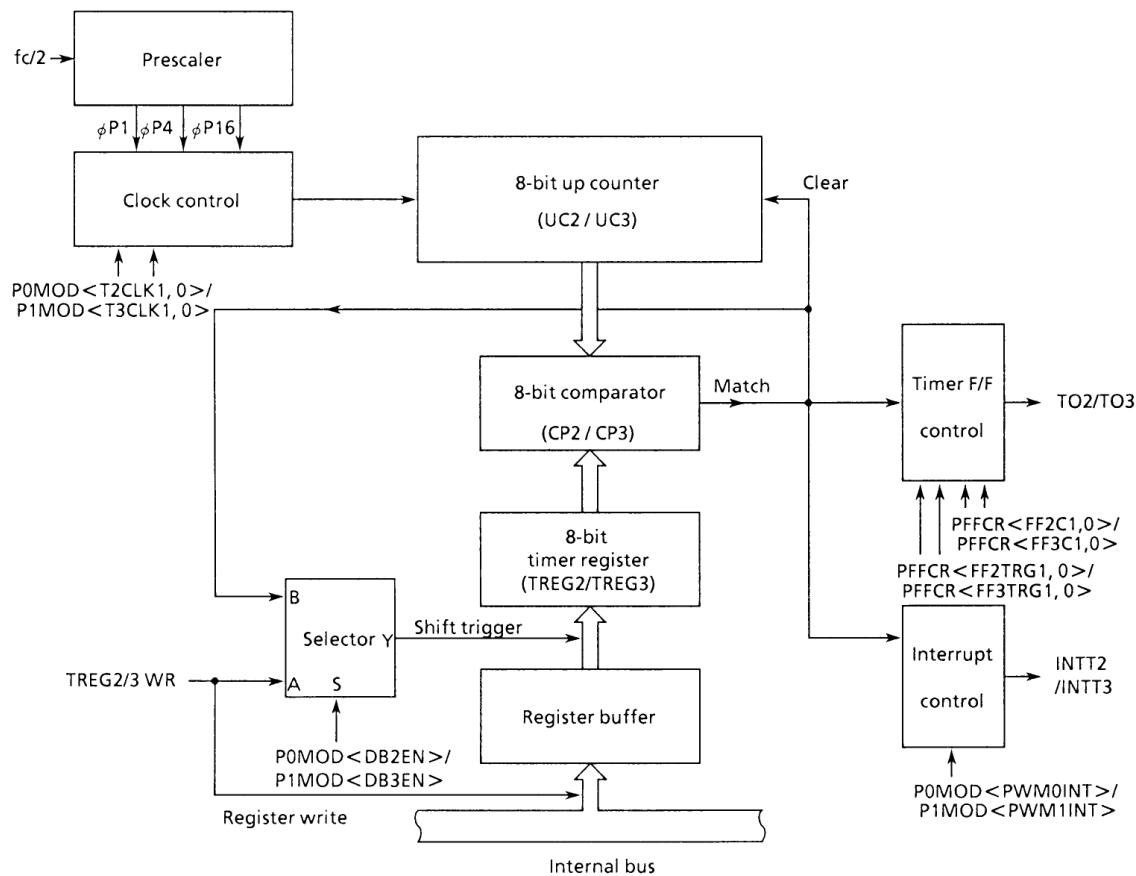


Figure 3.8 (12). Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer Mode

### 3.9 16-Bit Timer

The TMP96C141AF has two (timer 4 and timer 5) multifunctional 16-bit timer/event counter with the following operation modes.

- 16-bit interval timer mode
- 16-bit event counter mode
- 16-bit programmable pulse generation (PPG) mode
- Frequency measurement mode
- Pulse width measurement mode
- Time differential measurement mode

Timer/event counter consists of 16-bit up-counter, two 16-bit timer registers, two 16-bit capture registers (one of them applies double-buffer), two comparators, capture input controller, and timer flip-flop and the control circuit.

Timer/event counter is controlled by four control registers: T4MOD/T5MOD, T4FFCR/T5FFCR, TRUN and T45CR.

Figure 3.9 (1) and (2) show the block diagram of 16-bit timer/event counter (timer 4 and timer 5).

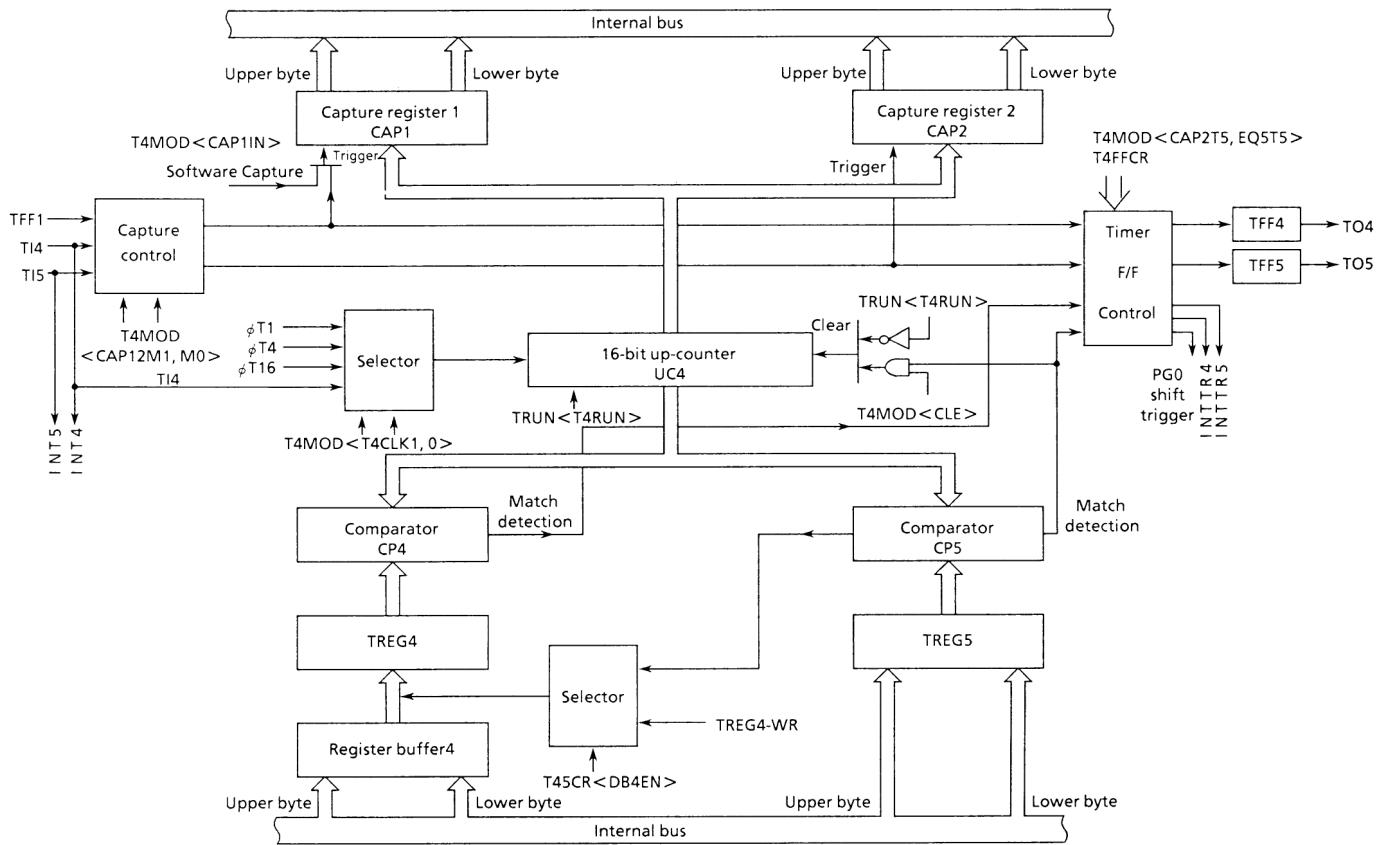


Figure 3.9 (1). Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer (Timer 4)

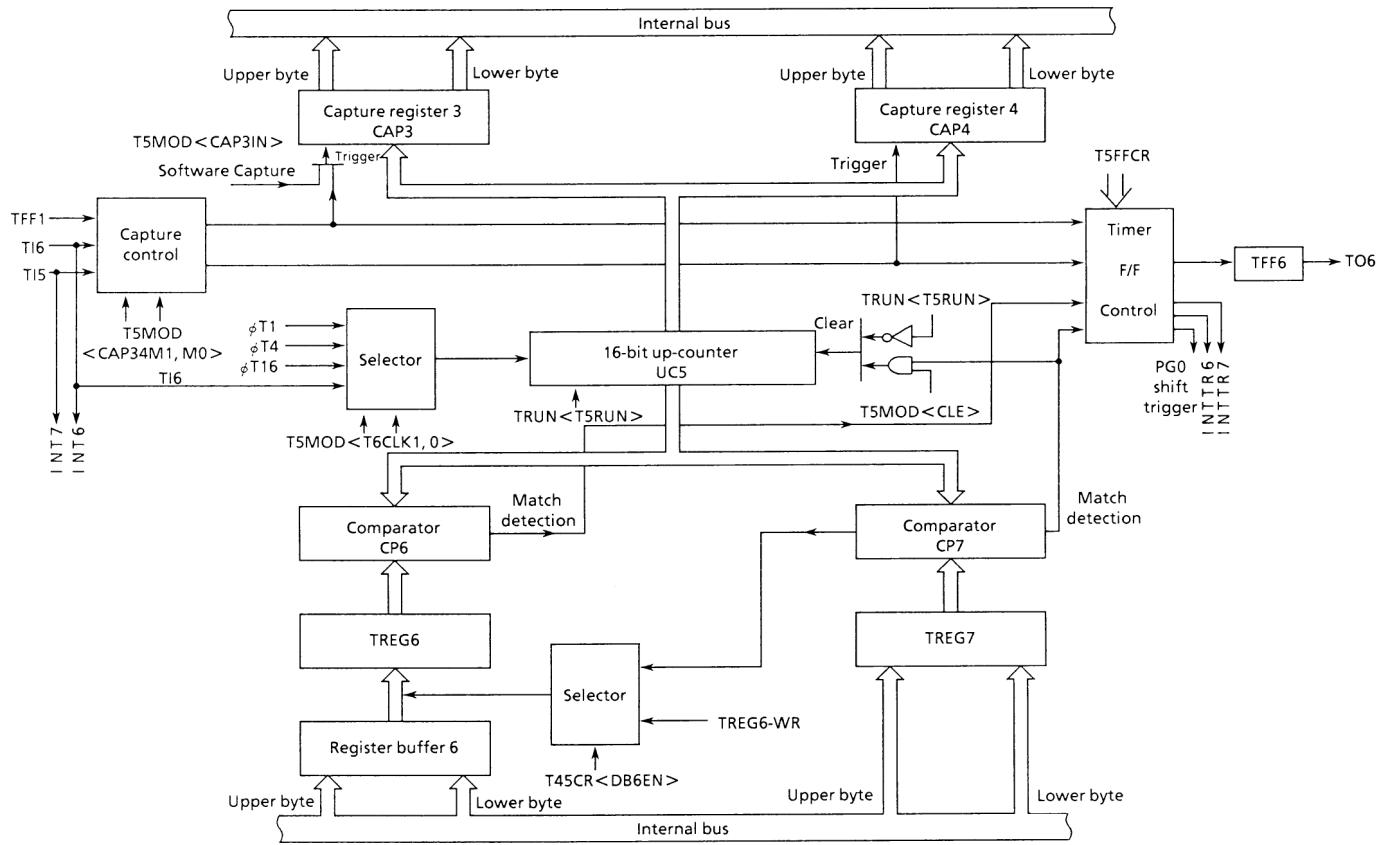


Figure 3.9 (2). Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer (Timer 5)

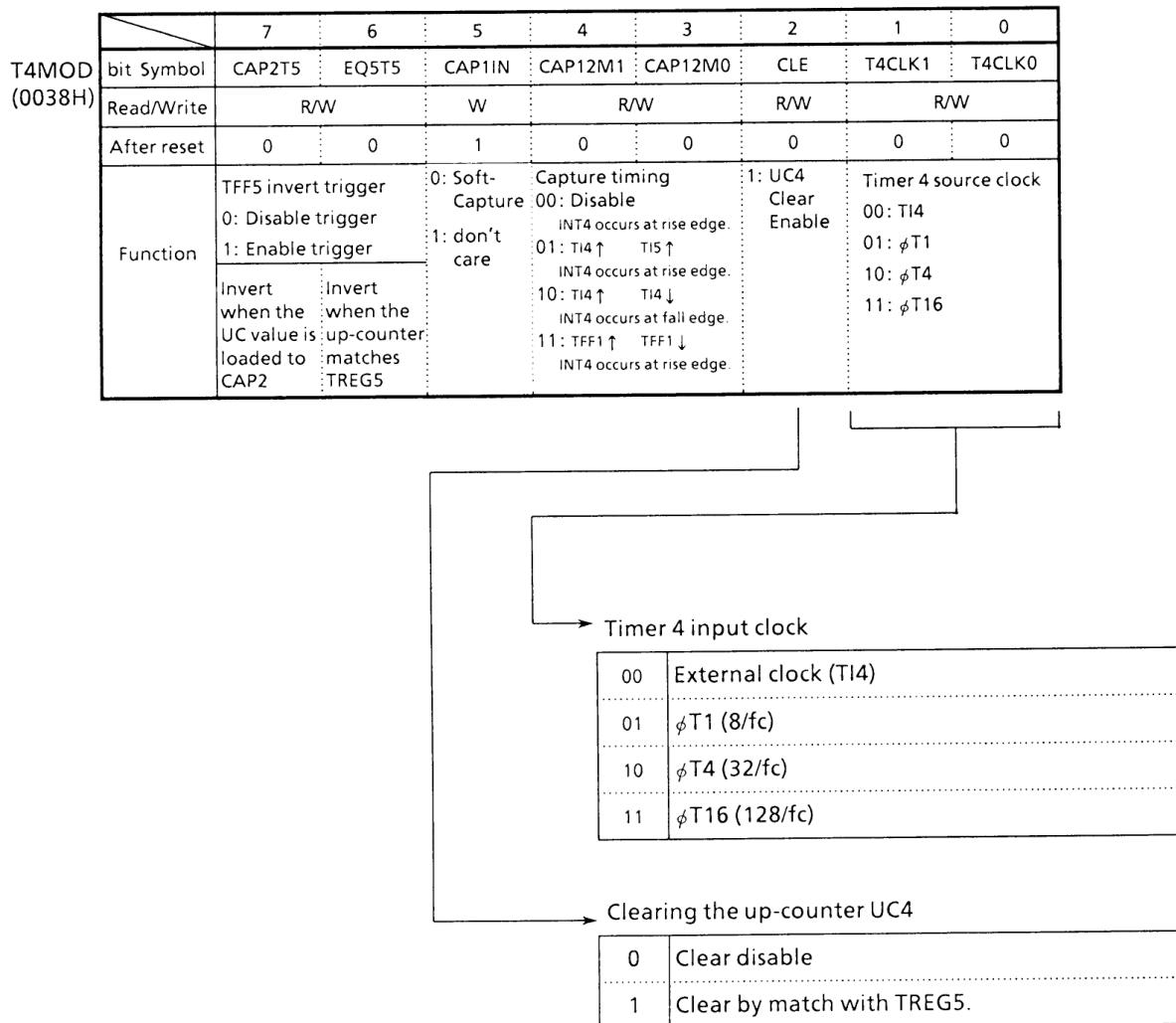
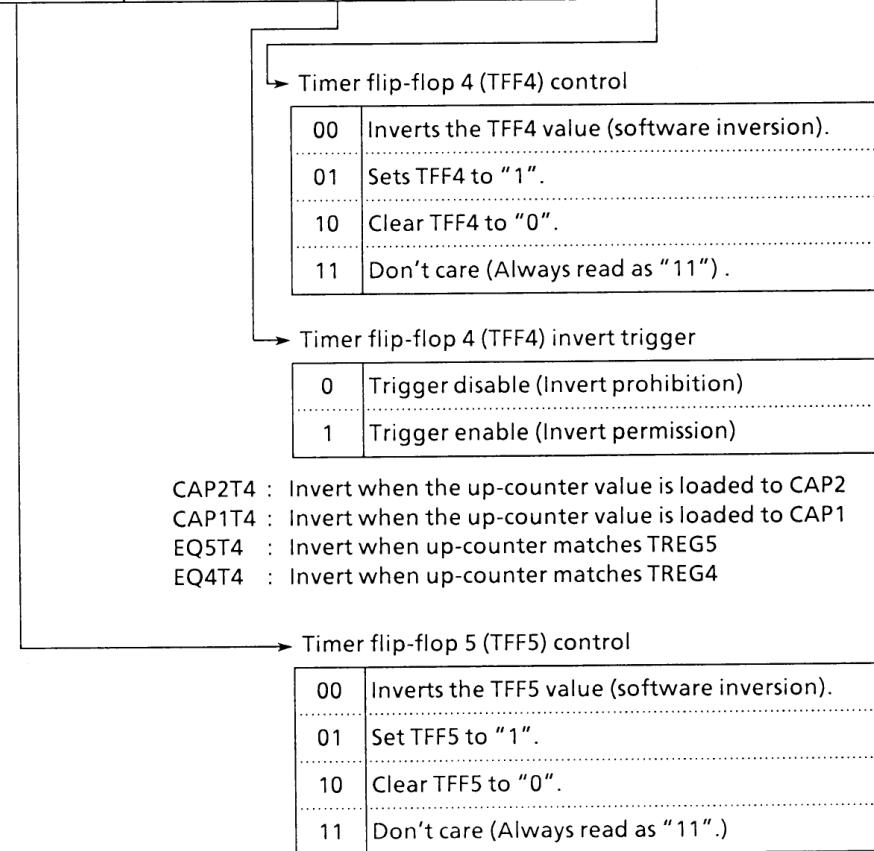


Figure 3.9 (3). 16-Bit Timer Mode Controller Register (T4MOD) (1/2)



|                   | 7                    | 6  | 5  | 4                                | 3                                | 2               | 1                     | 0      |        |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|
| T4FFCR<br>(0039H) | bit Symbol           | TFF5C1                                     | TFF5C0                                     | CAP2T4                           | CAP1T4                           | EQ5T4           | EQ4T4                 | TFF4C1 | TFF4C0 |
|                   | Read/Write           | W  |  | R/W                              | R/W                              | R/W             | R/W                   | W      |        |
|                   | After reset          | 0  | 0  | 0                                | 0                                | 0               | 0                     | 0      | 0      |
| Function          | 00: Invert TFF5      | TFF4 invert trigger                        |  |                                  |                                  | 00: Invert TFF4 |                       |        |        |
|                   | 01: Set TFF5         | 0: Disable trigger                         |  |                                  |                                  | 01: Set TFF4    |                       |        |        |
| Function          | 10: Clear TFF5       | 1: Enable trigger                          |  |                                  |                                  | 10: Clear TFF4  |                       |        |        |
|                   | 11: don't care       | Invert when the UC value is loaded to CAP2 | Invert when the UC value is loaded to CAP1 | Invert when the UC matches TREG5 | Invert when the UC matches TREG4 | 11: don't care  | ※ Always read as "11" |        |        |
|                   | Always read as "11". |  |  |                                  |                                  |                 |                       |        |        |



**Figure 3.9 (5). 16-Bit Timer 4 F/F Control (T4FFCR)**

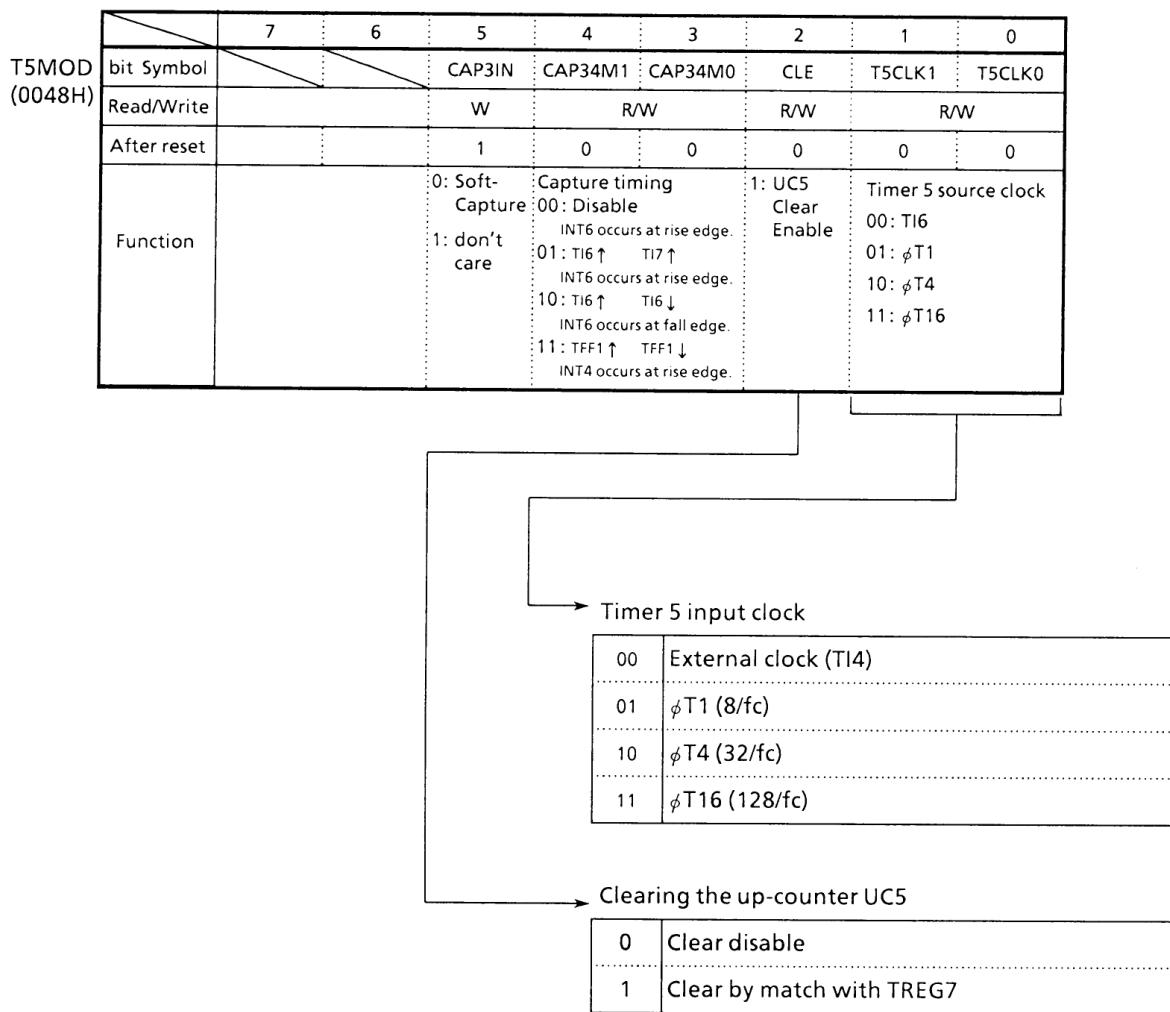


Figure 3.9 (6). 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register (T5MOD) (1/2)

|                  | 7           | 6               | 5                                     | 4            | 3                    | 2   | 1      | 0      |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-----|--------|--------|
| T5MOD<br>(0048H) | bit Symbol  |                 | CAP3IN                                | CAP34M1      | CAP34M0              | CLE | T5CLK1 | T5CLK0 |
|                  | Read/Write  |                 | W                                     | R/W          |                      | R/W | R/W    |        |
|                  | After reset |                 | 1                                     | 0            | 0                    | 0   | 0      | 0      |
|                  |             | 0: Soft-Capture | Capture timing                        | 1: UC5 Clear | Timer 5 source clock |     |        |        |
|                  |             | 1: don't care   | 00: Disable                           | Enable       | 00: T16              |     |        |        |
|                  |             |                 | INT6 occurs at rise edge.             |              | 01: $\phi$ T1        |     |        |        |
|                  |             |                 | 01: T16 $\uparrow$ T17 $\uparrow$     |              | 10: $\phi$ T4        |     |        |        |
|                  |             |                 | INT6 occurs at rise edge.             |              | 11: $\phi$ T16       |     |        |        |
|                  |             |                 | 10: T16 $\uparrow$ T16 $\downarrow$   |              |                      |     |        |        |
|                  |             |                 | INT6 occurs at fall edge.             |              |                      |     |        |        |
|                  |             |                 | 11: TFF1 $\uparrow$ TFF1 $\downarrow$ |              |                      |     |        |        |
|                  |             |                 | INT4 occurs at rise edge.             |              |                      |     |        |        |

## → Timer 5 Capture timing

|    | Capture control                        | INT4 Control                                      |
|----|--|---|
| 00 | Capture disable                        | Interrupt occurs at the rise edge of TI6 (INT6) ↑ |
| 01 | CAP3 at TI6 rise<br>CAP4 at TI7 rise   | Interrupt occurs at the fall edge of TI6 (INT6) ↓ |
| 10 | CAP3 at TI6 rise<br>CAP4 at TI6 fall   | Interrupt occurs at the rise edge of TI6 (INT6) ↑ |
| 11 | CAP3 at TFF1 rise<br>CAP4 at TFF1 fall | Interrupt occurs at the fall edge of TI6 (INT6) ↓ |

### - Software capture

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 0 | The up-counter 5 value is loaded to CAP3. |
| 1 | Always read as "1".                       |

Figure 3.9 (7). 16-Bit Timer Control Register (T5MOD) (2/2)

|                   | 7 | 6 | 5  | 4  | 3                                | 2                                | 1   | 0                     |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| T5FFCR<br>(0049H) |   |   | CAP4T6   | CAP3T6                                     | EQ7T6                            | EQ6T6                            | TFF6C1  | TFF6C0                |
| bit Symbol        |   |   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W                              | R/W                              |   | W                     |
| Read/Write        |   |   |  |  |                                  |                                  |   |                       |
| After reset       |   |   | 0  | 0  | 0                                | 0                                | 0   | 0                     |
| Function          |   |   | TFF6 invert trigger<br>0: Disable trigger<br>1: Enable trigger |  |                                  |                                  | 00: Invert TFF6<br>01: Set TFF6<br>10: Clear TFF6<br>11: don't care |                       |
|                   |   |   | Invert when the UC value is loaded to CAP4                     | Invert when the UC value is loaded to CAP3 | Invert when the UC matches TREG7 | Invert when the UC matches TREG6 |   | ※ Always read as "11" |

→ Timer flip-flop 6 (TFF6) control

|    |  |
|----|--|
| 00 | Inverts the TFF4 value (software inversion). |
| 01 | Sets TFF6 to "1".                            |
| 10 | Clear TFF6 to "0".                           |
| 11 | Don't care (Always read as "11").            |

→ Timer flip-flop 6 (TFF6) invert trigger

|   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | Trigger disable (Invert prohibition) |
| 1 | Trigger enable (Invert permission)   |

CAP4T6 : Invert when the up-counter value is loaded to CAP4  
 CAP3T6 : Invert when the up-counter value is loaded to CAP3  
 EQ7T6 : Invert when up-counter matches TREG7  
 EQ6T6 : Invert when up-counter matches TREG6

Figure 3.9 (8). 16-Bit Timer 5 F/F Control (T5FFCR)

|             | 7          | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3   | 2   | 1                       | 0     |  |
|-------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|-------|--|
| bit Symbol  | —          |   |   |   | PG1T  | PG0T  | DB6EN                   | DB4EN |  |
| Read/Write  | R/W        |   |   |   |   | R/W   |                         |       |  |
| After reset | 0          |   |   |   | 0   | 0   | 0                       | 0     |  |
|             | Fix at "0" |   |   |   | PG1 shift<br>Trigger<br>0:8 bit<br>Timer Trigger<br>(Timer 0, 1)<br>1: 16 bit<br>Timer Trigger<br>(Timer 5) | PG0 shift<br>Trigger<br>0:8 bit<br>Timer Trigger<br>(Timer 0, 1)<br>1: 16 bit<br>Timer Trigger<br>(Timer 4) | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable |       |  |

**Figure 3.9 (9). 16-Bit Timer (Timer 4, 5) Control Register (T45CR)**

**Figure 3.9 (10). Timer Operation Control Register (TRUN)**

## ① Up-counter (UC4/UC5)

UC4/UC5 is a 16-bit binary counter which counts up according to the input clock specified by T4MOD <T4CLK1, 0> or T5MOD <T5CLK1, 0> register.

As the input clock, one of the internal clocks  $\phi$  T1 (8/fc),  $\phi$  T4 (32/fc), and  $\phi$  T16 (128/fc) from 9-bit prescaler (also used for 8-bit timer), and external clock from T14 pin (also used as P80/INT4 pin) or T16 (also used as P84/INT6 pin) can be selected. When reset, it will be initialized to <T4CLK1, 0>/<T5CLK1, 0> = 00 to select T14/T16 input mode. Counting or stop and clear of the counter is controlled by timer operation control register TRUN <T4RUN, T5RUN>.

When clearing is enabled, up-counter UC4/UC5 will be cleared to zero each time it coincides matches the

timer register TREG5, TREG7. The “clear enable/disable” is set by T4MOD <CLE> and T5MOD <CLE>.

If clearing is disabled, the counter operates as a free-running counter.

## ② Timer Registers

These two 16-bit registers are used to set the interval time. When the value of up-counter UC4/UC5 matches the set value of this timer register, the comparator match detect signal will be active.

Setting data for timer register (TREG4, TREG5, TREG6 and TREG7) is executed using 2 byte date transfer instruction or using 1 byte date transfer instruction twice for lower 8 bits and upper 1 bits in order.

TREG4

| Upper 8 bits | Lower 8 bits |
|--------------|--------------|
| 000031H      | 000030H      |

TREG6

| Upper 8 bits | Lower 8 bits |
|--------------|--------------|
| 000041H      | 000040H      |

TREG5

| Upper 8 bits | Lower 8 bits |
|--------------|--------------|
| 000033H      | 000032H      |

TREG7

| Upper 8 bits | Lower 8 bits |
|--------------|--------------|
| 000043H      | 000042H      |

TREG4 and TREG6 timer register is of double buffer structure, which is paired with register buffer. The timer control register T45CR <DB4EN, DB6EN> controls whether the double buffer structure should be enabled or disabled. : disabled when <DB4EN, DB6EN> = 0, while enabled when <DB4EN, DB6EN> = 1.

When the double buffer is enabled, the timing to transfer data from the register buffer to the timer register is at the match between the up-counter (UC4/UC5) and timer register TREG5/TREG7.

When reset, it will be initialized to <DB4EN, DB6EN> = 0, whereby the double buffer is disabled. To use the double buffer, write data in the timer register, set <DB4EN, DB6EN> = 1, and then write the following data in the register buffer.

TREG4, TREG6 and register buffer are allocated to

CAP 1

| Upper 8 bits | Lower 8 bits |
|--------------|--------------|
| 000035H      | 000034H      |

CAP 3

| Upper 8 bits | Lower 8 bits |
|--------------|--------------|
| 000045H      | 000044H      |

CAP 2

| Upper 8 bits | Lower 8 bits |
|--------------|--------------|
| 000037H      | 000036H      |

CAP 4

| Upper 8 bits | Lower 8 bits |
|--------------|--------------|
| 000047H      | 000046H      |

## ④ Capture Input Control

This circuit controls the timing to latch the value of up-counter UC4/UC5 into (CAP1, CAP2)/(CAP3, CAP4).

The latch timing of capture register is controlled by register T4MOD <CAP12M1, 0>/T5MOD <CAP34M1, 0>.

- When T4MOD <CAP12M1, 0>/T5MOD <CAP34M1, 0> = 00

Capture function is disabled. Disable is the default on reset

- When T4MOD <CAP12M1, 0>/T5MOD <CAP34M1, 0> = 01

Data is loaded to CAP1, CAP3 at the rise edge of TI4 pin (also used as P80/INT4) and TI6 pin (also used as P84/INT6) input, while data is loaded to CAP2, CAP4 at the rise edge of TI5 pin (also used as P81/INT5 and TI7 pin (also used as P85/INT7) input. (Time difference measurement)

- When T4MOD <CAP12M1, 0>/T5MOD <CAP34M1, 0> = 10

Data is loaded to CAP1 at the rise edge of TI4 pin input and to CAP3 at the rise edge of TI6, while to CAP2, CAP4 at the fall edge. Only in this setting, interrupt INT4/INT6 occurs at fall edge. (Pulse width measurement)

- When T4MOD <CAP12M1, 0>/T5MOD <CAP34M1, 0> = 11

Data is loaded to CAP1, CAP3 at the rise edge of timer flip-flop TFF1, while to CAP2, CAP4 at the fall edge.

Besides, the value of up-counter can be loaded to capture registers by software. Whenever "0" is written in T4MOD <CAPIN>, T5MOD <CAP31N> the current value of up-counter will be loaded to capture register CAP1/CAP3. It is necessary to keep the prescaler in RUN mode (TRUN <PRRUN> to be "1").

#### ⑤ Comparator

These are 16-bit comparators which compare the up-counter UC4/UC5 value with the set value of (TREG4, TREG5)/(TREG6, TREG7) to detect the match. When a match is detected, the comparators generate an interrupt (INTT4, INTT5)/(INTT6, INTT7) respectively. The up-counter UC4/UC5 is cleared only when UC4/UC5

matches TREG5/TREG7. (The clearing of up-counter UC4/UC5 can be disabled by setting T4MOD <CLE>/T5MOD <CLE> = 0.)

#### ⑥ Timer Flip-Flop (TFF4/TFF6)

This flip-flop is inverted by the match detect signal from the comparators and the latch signals to the capture registers. Disable/enable of inversion can be set for each element by T4FFCR <CAP2T4, CAP1T4, EQ5T4, EQ4T4>/T6FFCR <CAP4T6, CAP3T6, EQ7T6, EQ6T6>. TFF4/TFF6 will be inverted when "00" is written in T4FFCR <TFF4C1, 0>/T6FFCR <TFF6C1, 0>. Also it is set to "1" when "10" is written, and cleared to "0" when "10" is written. The value of TFF4/TFF6 can be output to the timer output pin TO4 (also used as P82) and TO6 (also used as P86).

#### ⑦ Timer Flip-Flop (TFF5)

This flip-flop is inverted by the match detect signal from the comparator and the latch signal to the capture register CAP2. TFF5 will be inverted when "00" is written in T4FFCR <TFF5C1, 0>/T6FFCR <TFF6C1, 0>. Also it is set to "1" when "10" is written, and cleared to "0" when "10" is written. The value of TFF5 can be output to the timer output pin TO5 (also used as P82).

Note: This flip-flop (TFF5) is contained only in the 16-bit timer 4.

#### (1) 16-bit Timer Mode

Timer 4 and 5 operate independently.

Since both timers operate in exactly the same way, timer 4 is used for the purposes of explanation.

Generating interrupts at fixed intervals:

In this example, the interval time is set in the timer register TREG5 to generate the interrupt INTTR5.

|         | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |                   |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| TRUN    | ← | — | x | — | 0 | — | — | — | —                 |
| INTET54 | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0                 |
| T4FFCR  | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1                 |
| T4MOD   | ← | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | * | *                 |
|         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | (** = 01, 10, 11) |
| TREG5   | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | *                 |
|         | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | *                 |
| TRUN    | ← | 1 | x | — | 1 | — | — | — | —                 |

Note: x; don't care      —; no change

#### (2) 16-bit Event Counter Mode

In 16-bit timer mode as described in above, the timer can be used as an event counter by selecting the external clock (TI4/TI6 pin input) as the input clock. To read the value of the

counter, first perform "software capture" once and read the captured value.

The counter counts at the rise edge of TI4/TI6 pin input. TI4/TI6 pin can also be used as P80/INT4 and P84/INT6.

Since both timers operate in exactly the same way, timer 4 is used for the purposes of explanation.

|         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
|         | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| TRUN    | ← | — | x | — | 0 | — | — | — | Stop timer 4.  |
| P8CR    | ← | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0 | Set P80 to input mode.   |
| INTET54 | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Enable INTTR5 and sets interrupt level 4, while disables INTTR4. |
| T4FFCR  | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Disable trigger.   |
| T4MOD   | ← | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Select TI4 as the input clock.                                   |
| TREG5   | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Set the number of counts (16 bits).                              |
| TRUN    | ← | 1 | x | — | 1 | — | — | — | Start timer 4.   |

Note: When used as an event counter, set the prescaler in RUN mode.

(3) 16-bit Programmable Pulse Generation (PPG) Output Mode

Since both timers operate in exactly the same way, timer 4 is used for the purposes of explanation.

The PPG mode is obtained by inversion of the timer

flip-flop TFF4 that is to be enabled by the match of the up-counter UC4 with the timer register TREG4 or 5 and to be output to TO4 (also used as P82). In this mode, the following conditions must be satisfied.

(Set value of TREG4) < (Set value of TREG5)

|        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|        | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |   |
| TRUN   | ← | — | x | — | 0 | — | — | — | Stop timer 4.   |
| TREG4  | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Set the duty (16 bits).   |
| TREG5  | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Set the cycle (16 bits).  |
| T45CR  | ← | 0 | x | x | x | — | — | — | Double buffer of TREG4 enable.<br>(Changes the duty and cycle at the interrupt INTTR5)  |
| T4FFCR | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Set the mode to invert TFF4 at the match with TREG4/TREG5, and also sets TFF4 to "0".   |
| T4MOD  | ← | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | * | Select internal clock for input and disables the capture function.<br>(** = 01, 10, 11) |
| P8CR   | ← | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | ) Assign P82 as TO4.  |
| P8FC   | ← | x | — | x | x | — | 1 | x | x   |
| TRUN   | ← | 1 | x | — | 1 | — | — | — | Start timer 4.  |

Note: x; don't care      —; no change

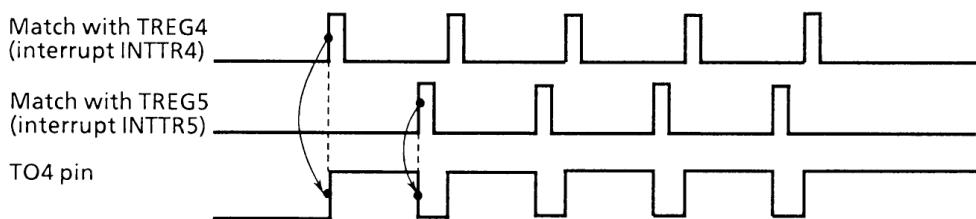
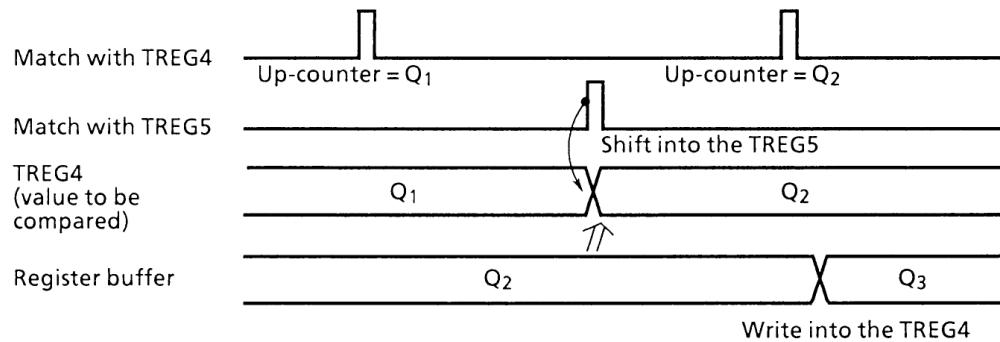


Figure 3.9 (11). Programmable Pulse Generation (PPG) Output Waveforms

When the double buffer of TREG4 is enabled in this mode, the value of register buffer 4 will be shifted in TREG4.

at match with TREG5. This feature makes easy the handling of low duty waves.



**Figure 3.9 (12). Operation of Register Buffer**

Shows the block diagram of this mode.

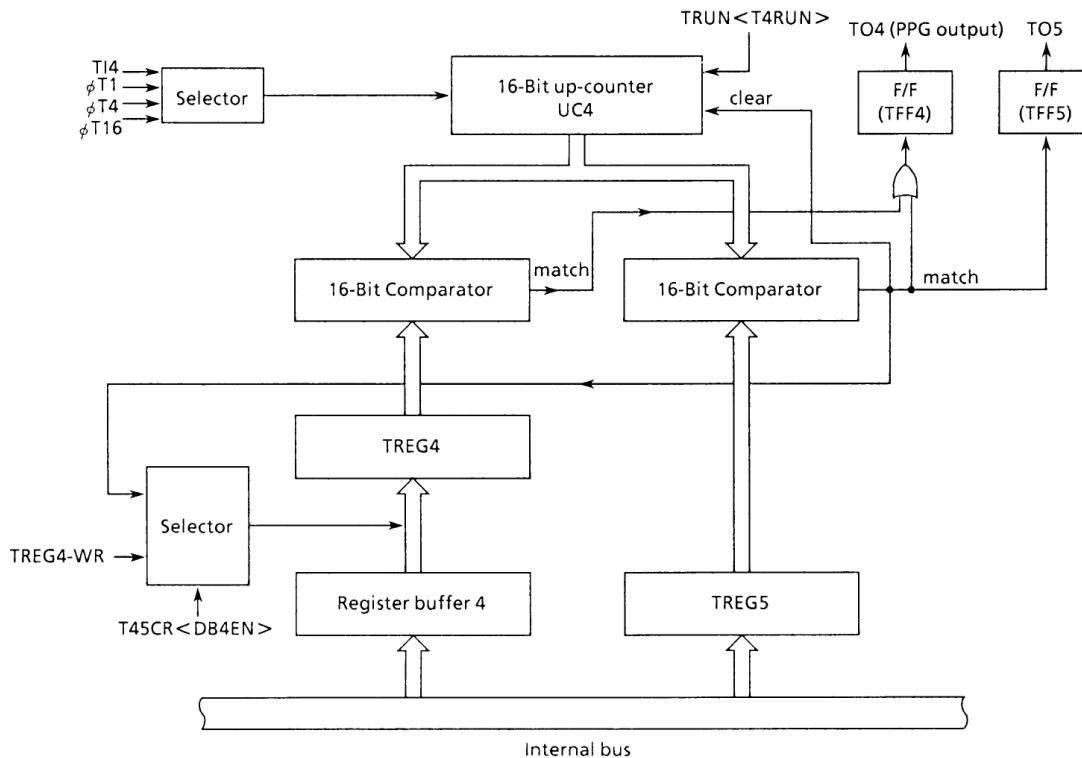


Figure 3.9 (13). Block Diagram of 16-Bit PPG Mode

## (4) Application Examples of Capture Function

The loading of up-counter (UC4) values into the capture registers CAP1 and CAP2, the timer flip-flop TFF4 inversion due to the match detection by comparators CP4 and CP5, and the output of TFF4 status to TO4 pin can be enabled or disabled. Combined with interrupt function, they can be applied in many ways, for example:

- ① One-shot pulse output from external trigger pulse
- ② Frequency measurement
- ③ Pulse width measurement
- ④ Time difference measurement

## ① One-Shot Pulse Output from External Trigger Pulse

Set the up-counter UC4 in free-running mode with the internal input clock, input the external trigger pulse from TI4 pin, and load the value of up-counter into capture register CAP1 at the rise edge of the TI4 pin. Then set to T4MOD <CAP12M1, 0> = 01.

When the interrupt INT4 is generated at the rise edge of TI4 input, set the CAP1 value (c) plus a delay time (d) to TREG4 ( $= c + d$ ), and set the above set value ( $c + d$ ) plus a one-shot pulse width (p) to TREG5 ( $= c + d + p$ ). When the interrupt INT4 occurs the T4FFCR <EQ5T4, EQ4T4> register should be set that the TFF4 inversion is enabled only when the up-counter value matches TREG4 or TREG5. When interrupt INTTR5 occurs, this inversion will be disabled.

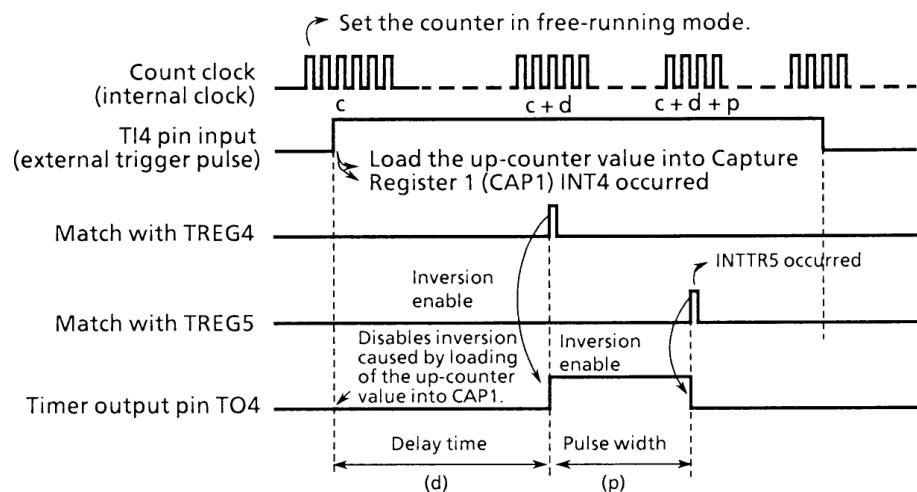


Figure 3.9 (14). One-Shot Pulse Output (with Delay)

Setting Example: To output 2ms one-shot pulse with 3ms delay to the external trigger pulse to TI4 pin.

|  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| <u>Main setting</u>  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| T4MOD  | ← | — | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Keep counting (Free-running).  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| T4FFCR   | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Count with $\phi T1$ .   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| P8CR   | ← | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| P8FC   | ← | x | — | x | x | — | 1 | x | x |
| Load the up-counter value into CAP1 at the rise edge of TI4 pin input. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Clear TFF4 to zero.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Disable TFF4 inversion.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| ) Select P82 as the T04 pin.   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| INTE45   | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Enable INT4, and disables INTTR4 and INTTR5.                           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| INTET54  | ← | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TRUN   | ← | 1 | x | — | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| Start timer 4.   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### Setting of INT4

|   |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TREG4   | ← | CAP1 + 3ms/ $\phi T1$  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| TREG5   | ← | TREG4 + 2ms/ $\phi T1$ |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| T4FFCR  | ← | —                      | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | — |
| Enable TFF4 inversion when the up-counter value matches TREG4 or 5. |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| INTET54   | ← | 1                      | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | — | — |
| Enable INTTR5.  |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |   |

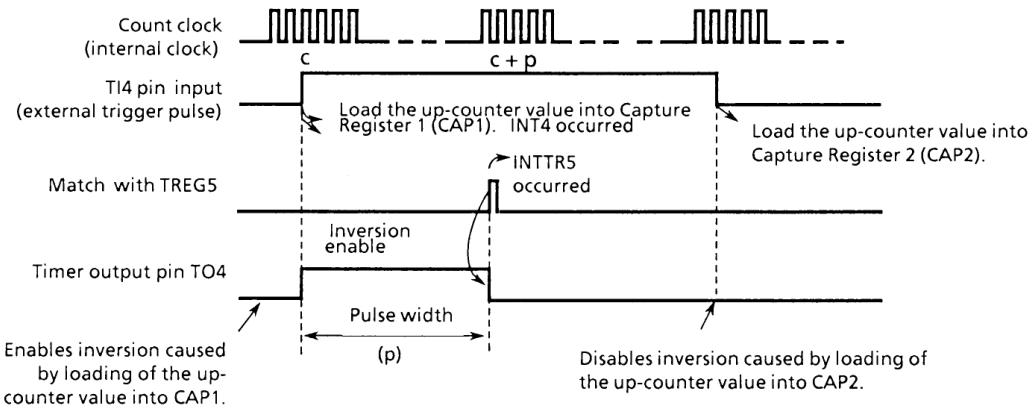
#### Setting of INT5

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| T4FFCR  | ← | — | — | — | — | 0 | 0 | — | — |
| Disable TFF4 inversion when the up-counter value matches TREG 4 or 5. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| INTET54   | ← | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | — | — | — |
| Disable INTTR5.   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Note: x; don't care —; no change

When delay time is unnecessary, invert timer flip-flop TFF4 when the up-counter value is loaded into capture register 1 (CAP1), and set the CAP1 value (c) plus the one-shot pulse width (p) to TREG5 when the interrupt INT4 occurs. The TFF4

inversion should be enabled when the up-counter (UC4) value matches TREG5, and disabled when generating the interrupt INTTR5.



**Figure 3.9 (15). One-Shot Pulse Output (without Delay)**

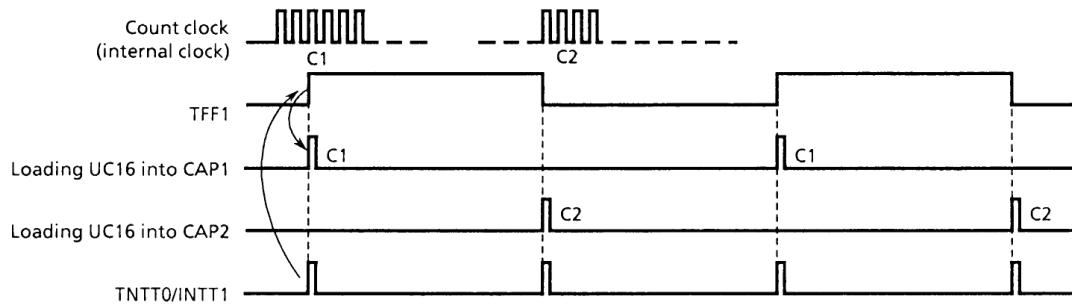
## ② Frequency Measurement

The frequency of the external clock can be measured in this mode. The clock is input through the TI4 pin, and its frequency is measured by the 8-bit timers (Timer 0 and Timer 1) and the 16-bit timer/event counter (Timer 4).

The TI4 pin input should be selected for the input clock of Timer 4. The value of the up-counter is loaded

into the capture register CAP1 at the rise edge of the timer flip-flop TFF1 of 8-bit timers (Timer 0 and Timer 1), and into CAP2 at its fall edge.

The frequency is calculated by the difference between the loaded values in CAP1 and CAP2 when the interrupt (INTT0 or INTT1) is generated by either 8-bit timer.



**Figure 3.9 (16). Frequency Measurement**

For example, if the value for the level "1" width of TFF1 of the 8-bit timer is set to 0.5 sec. and the differ-

ence between CAP1 and CAP2 is 100, the frequency will be  $100/0.5$  [sec.] = 200 [Hz].

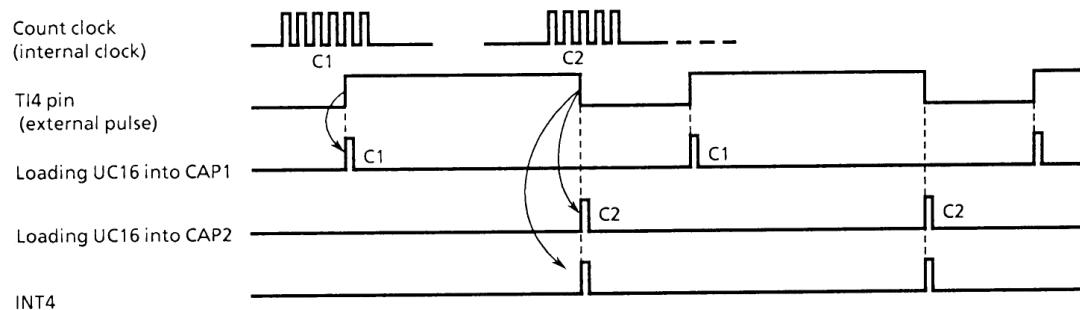
### ③ Pulse Width Measurement

This mode allows measuring the “H” level width of an external pulse. While keeping the 16-bit timer/event counter counting (free-running) with the internal clock input, the external pulse is input through the TI4 pin. Then the capture function is used to load the UC4 values into CAP1 and CAP2 at the rising edge and falling edge of the

external trigger pulse respectively. The interrupt INT4 occurs at the falling edge of TI4.

The pulse width is obtained from the difference between the values of CAP1 and CAP2 and the internal clock cycle.

For example, if the internal clock is 0.8 microseconds and the difference between CAP1 and CAP2 is 100, the pulse width will be  $100 \times 0.8 = 80$  microseconds.



**Figure 3.9 (17). Pulse Width Measurement**

Note: Only in this pulse width measuring mode (T4MOD <CAP12M1, 0> = 10), external interrupt INT4 occurs at the falling edge of TI4 pin input. In other modes, it occurs at the rising edge.

The width of “L” level can be measured from the difference between the first C2 and the second C1 at the second INT4 interrupt.

### ④ Time Difference Measurement

This mode is used to measure the difference in time between the rising edges of external pulses input through TI4 and TI5.

Keep the 16-bit timer/event counter (Timer 4) counting (free-running) with the internal clock, and load the UC4 value into CAP1 at the rising edge of the input pulse to TI4. Then the interrupt INT4 is generated.

Similarly, the UC4 value is loaded into CAP2 at the rising edge of the input pulse to TI5, generating the interrupt INT5.

The time difference between these pulses can be obtained from the difference between the time counts at which loading the up-counter value into CAP1 and CAP2 has been done.

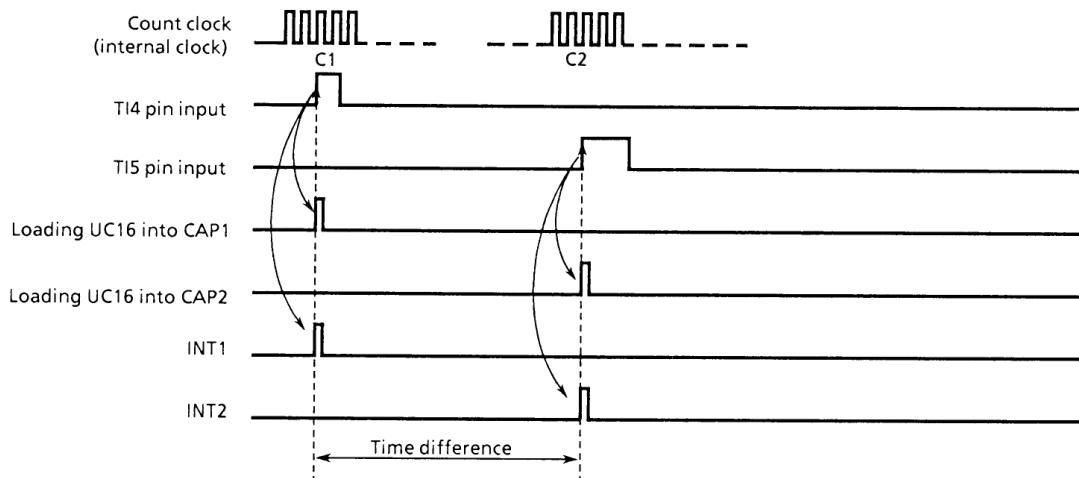


Figure 3.9 (18). Time Difference Measurement

## (5) Different Phased Pulses Output Mode

In this output mode, signals with any different phase can be outputted by free-running up-counter UC4.

When the value in up-counter UC4 and the value in TREG4 (TREG5) match, the value in TFF4 (TFF5) is inverted and output to TO4 (TO5).

This mode can only be used by 16-bit timer 4.

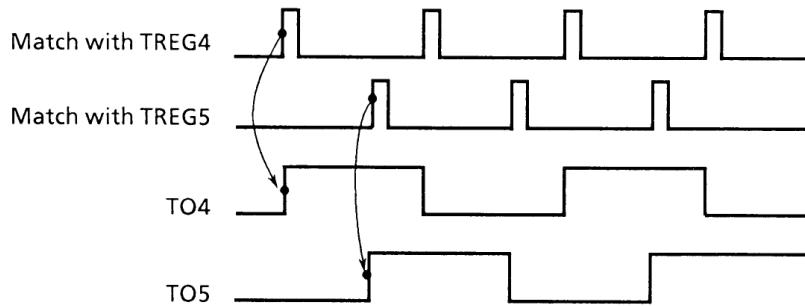


Figure 3.9 (19). Phase Output

Cycles (counter overflow time) of the above output waves are listed below.

|            | 16MHz      | 20MHz      |
|------------|------------|------------|
| $\phi T1$  | 1.024msec  | 0.819msec  |
| $\phi T4$  | 4.096msec  | 3.277msec  |
| $\phi T16$ | 16.38 msec | 13.11 msec |

### 3.10 Stepping Motor Control/Pattern Generation Port

The TMP96C141AF has two channels (PG0 and PG1) of 4-bit hardware stepping motor control/pattern generation (herein after called PG) which actuate in synchronization with the (8-bit/16-bit) timers. The PG (PG0 and PG1) are shared in 8-bit I/O ports P6.

Channel 0 (PG0) is synchronous with 8-bit timer 0 or timer 1, 16-bit timer 5, to update the output.

The PG ports are controlled by control registers (PG01CR) and can select either stepping motor control mode or pattern generation mode. Each bit of the P6 can be used as

the PG port.

PG0 and PG1 can be used independently.

All PG operate in the same manner except the following points, and thus only the operation of PG0 will be explained below.

Differences between PG0 and PG1

|                | PG0          | PG1          |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| Trigger Signal | from Timer 4 | from Timer 5 |

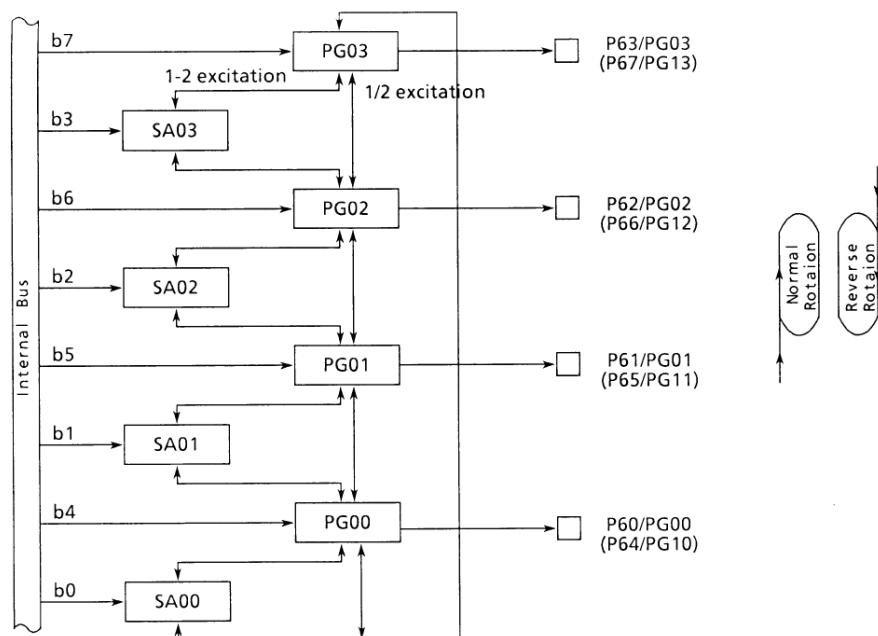


Figure 3.10 (1). Port 6/PG Circuit

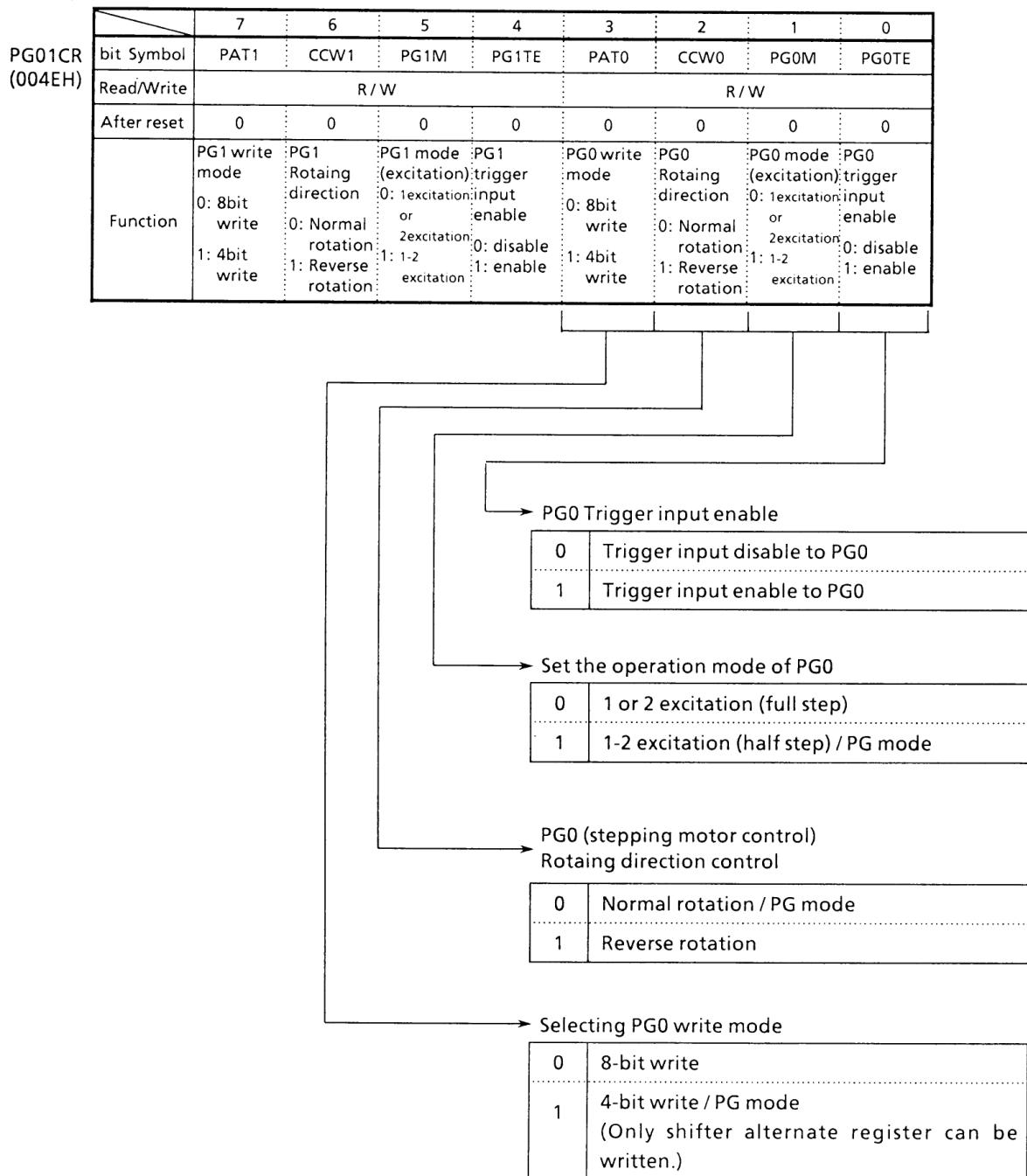


Figure 3.10 (2a). Pattern Generation Control Register (PG01CR)

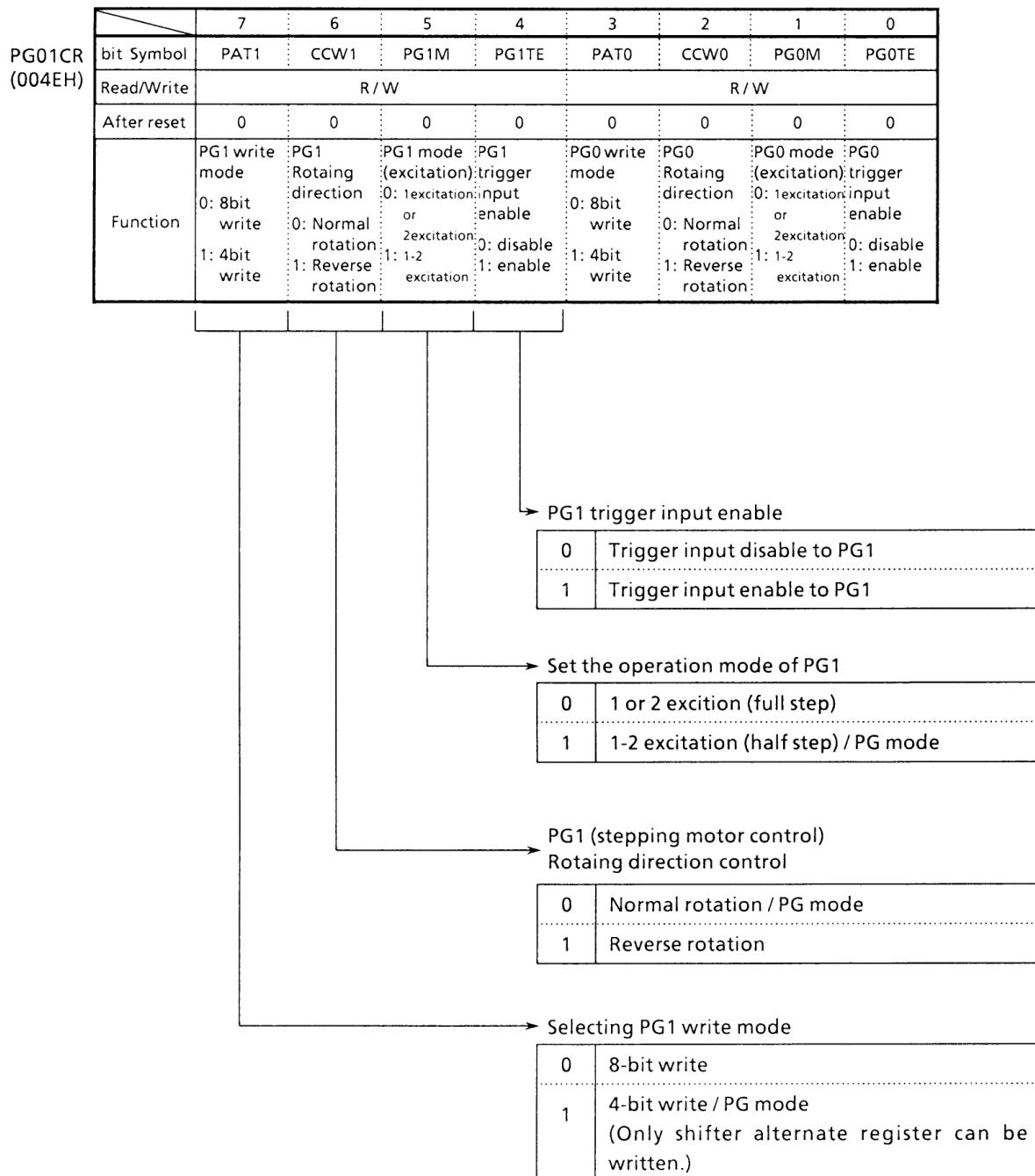


Figure 3.10 (2b). Pattern Generation Control Register (PG01CR)

| PG0REG<br>(004CH) | 7           | 6   | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2  | 1    | 0    |  |
|-------------------|-------------|---|------|------|------|--|------|------|--|
|                   | bit Symbol  | PG03  | PG02 | PG01 | PG00 | SA03   | SA02 | SA01 |  |
|                   | Read/Write  | W   |      |      |      | R/W  |      |      |  |
|                   | After reset | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | Undefined  |      |      |  |
|                   | Function    | Pattern Generation 0 (PG0) output latch register<br>(Reading the P6 that is set to the PG port allows to read-out.) |      |      |      | Shift alternate register 0<br>For the PG mode (4-bit write) register |      |      |  |

Prohibit Read  
modify write

**Figure 3.10 (3). Pattern Generation 0 Register (PG0REG)**

| PG1REG<br>(004DH) | 7           | 6   | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2  | 1    | 0    |  |
|-------------------|-------------|---|------|------|------|--|------|------|--|
|                   | bit Symbol  | PG13  | PG12 | PG11 | PG10 | SA13   | SA12 | SA11 |  |
|                   | Read/Write  | W   |      |      |      | R/W  |      |      |  |
|                   | After reset | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | Undefined  |      |      |  |
|                   | Function    | Pattern Generation 1 (PG1) output latch register<br>(Reading the P6 that is set to the PG port allows to read-out.) |      |      |      | Shift alternate register 1<br>For the PG mode (4-bit write) register |      |      |  |

Prohibit Read  
modify write

**Figure 3.10 (4). Pattern Generation 1 Register (PG1REG)**

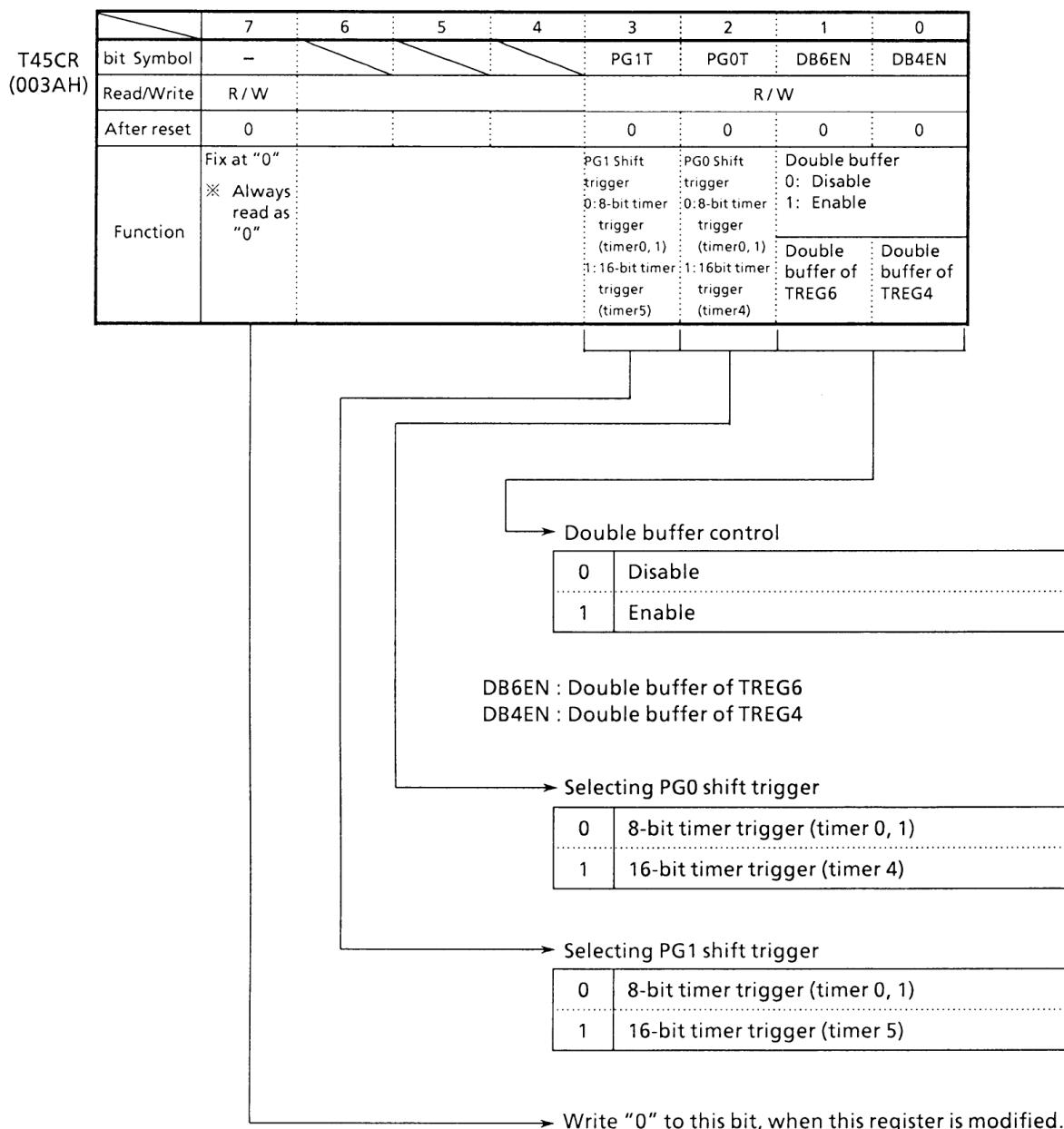
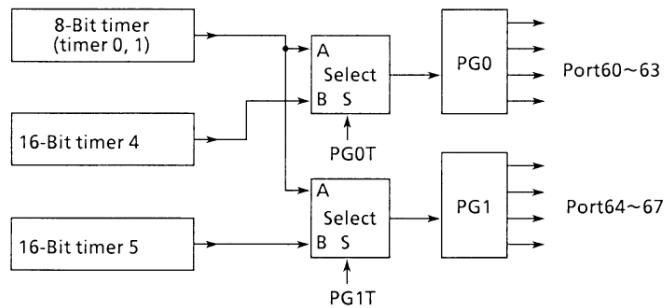


Figure 3.10 (5). 16-bit Timer Trigger Control Register (T45CR)



**Figure 3.10 (6). Connection of Timer and Pattern Generator**

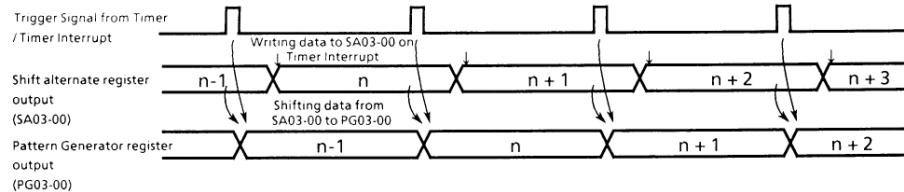
### (1) Pattern Generation Mode

PG functions as a pattern generation according to the setting of PG01CR <PAT1>/PAT0>. In this mode, writing from CPU is executed only on the shifter alternate register. Writing a new data should be done during the interrupt operation of the timer for shift trigger, and a pattern can be output synchronous with the timer.

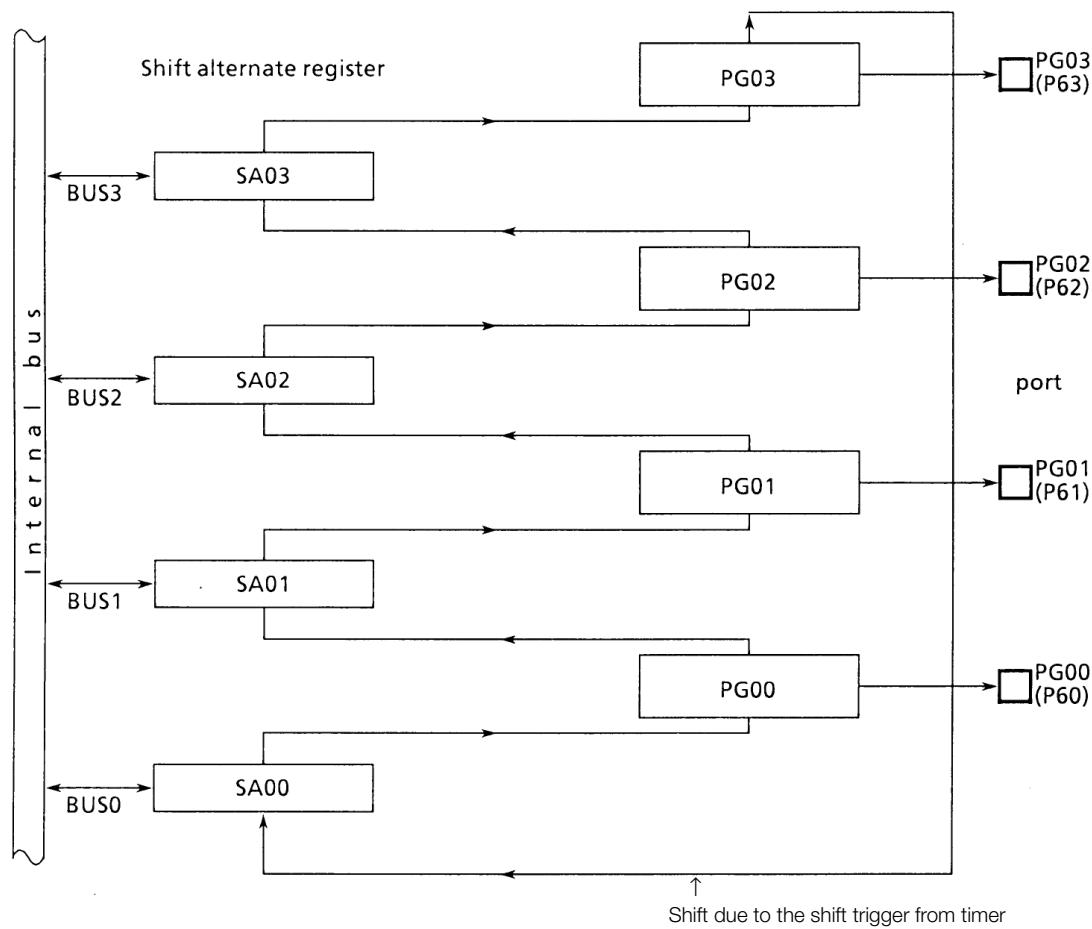
In this mode, set PG01CR <PG0M> and <PG1M> to 1, and PG01CR <CCW0> and <CCW1> to 0.

The output of this pattern generator is output to port 6; since port and functions can be switched on a bit basis using port function control register P6FC, any port pin can be assigned to pattern generator output.

Figure 3.10 (7) shows the block diagram of this mode.



Example of pattern generation mode



**Figure 3.10 (7). Pattern Generation Mode Block Diagram (PG0)**

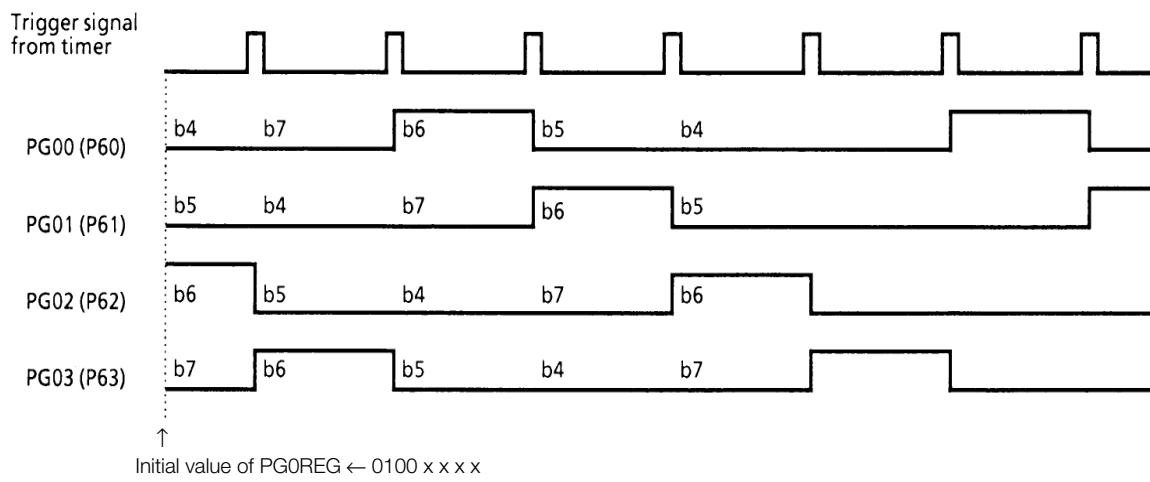
In this pattern generation mode, only writing the output latch is disabled by hardware, but other functions do the same operation as 1-2 excitation in stepping motor control port

mode. Accordingly, the data shifted by trigger signal from a timer must be written before the next trigger signal is output.

## (2) Stepping Motor Control Mode

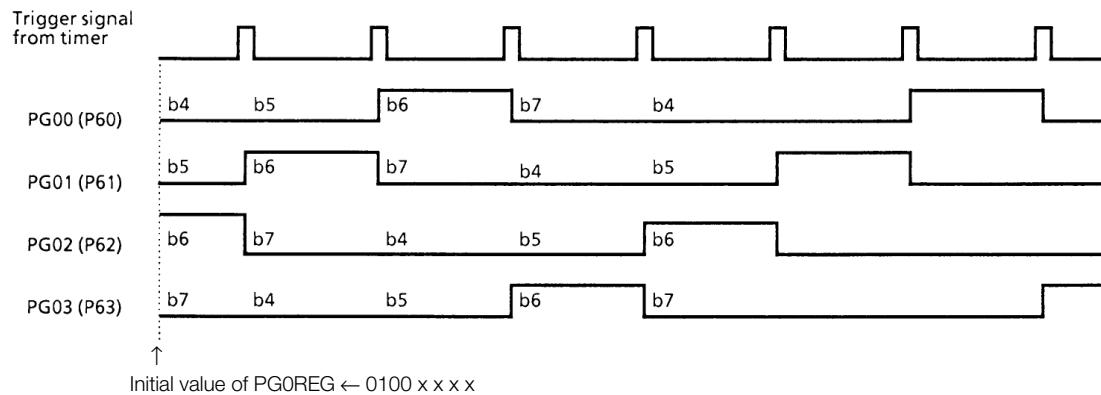
## ① 4-phase 1-Step/2-Step Excitation

Figure 3.10 (8) and Figure 3.10 (9) show the output waveforms of 4-phase 1 excitation and 4-phase 2 excitation, respectively when channel 0 (PG0) is selected.



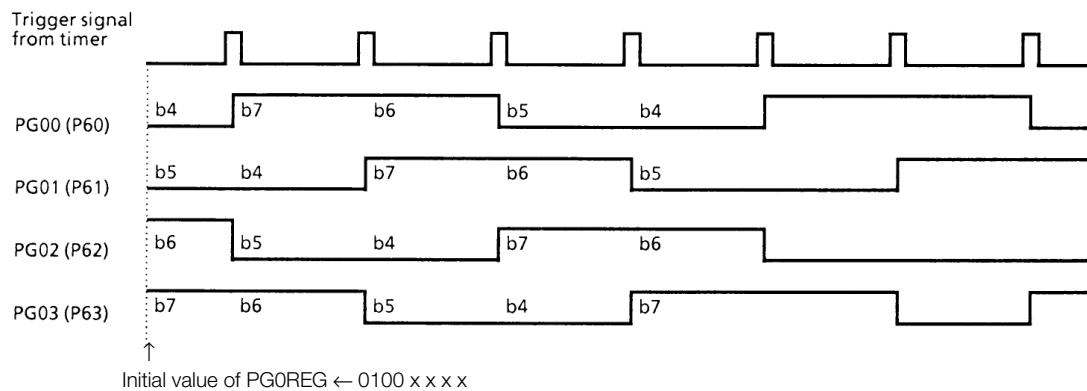
Note: bn indicates the initial value of PG0REG  $\leftarrow b7 \ b6 \ b5 \ b4 \ x \ x \ x$

## ① Normal Rotation



## ② Reverse Rotation

**Figure 3.10 (8). Output Waveforms of 4-Phase 1-Step Excitation (Normal Rotation and Reverse Rotation)**



**Figure 3.10 (9). Output Waveforms of 4-Phase 2-Step Excitation (Normal Rotation)**

The operation when channel 0 is selected is explained below.

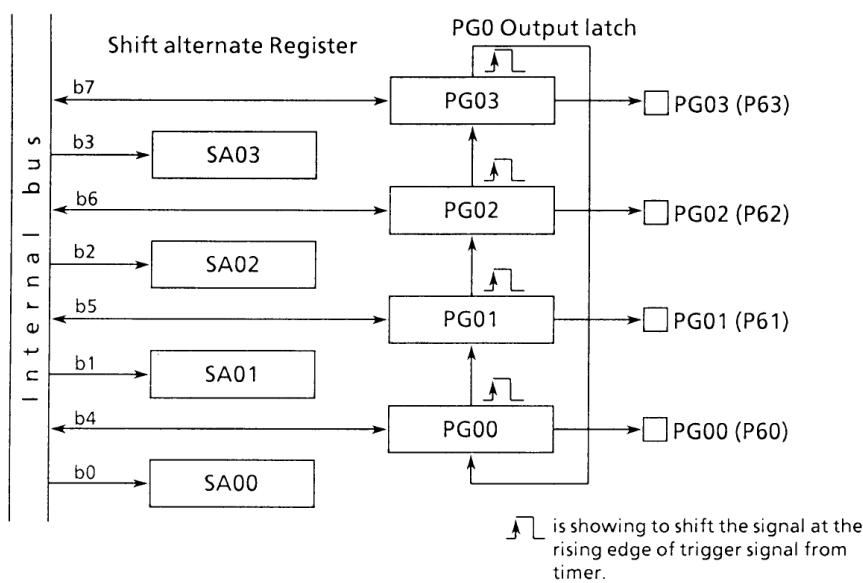
The output latch of PG0 (also used as P6) is shifted at the rising edge of the trigger signal from the timer to be output to the port.

The direction of shift is specified by PG01CR <CCW0>: Normal rotation (PG00 → PG01 → PG02 → PG03) when <CCW0> is set to "0"; reverse rotation (PG00 ← PG01 ← PG02 ← PG03) when "1". Four-phase

1-step excitation will be selected when only one bit is set to "1" during the initialization of PG, while 4-phase 2-step excitation will be selected when two consecutive bits are set to "1".

The value in the shift alternate registers are ignored when the 4-phase 1-step/2-step excitation mode is selected.

Figure 3.10 (10) shows the block diagram.

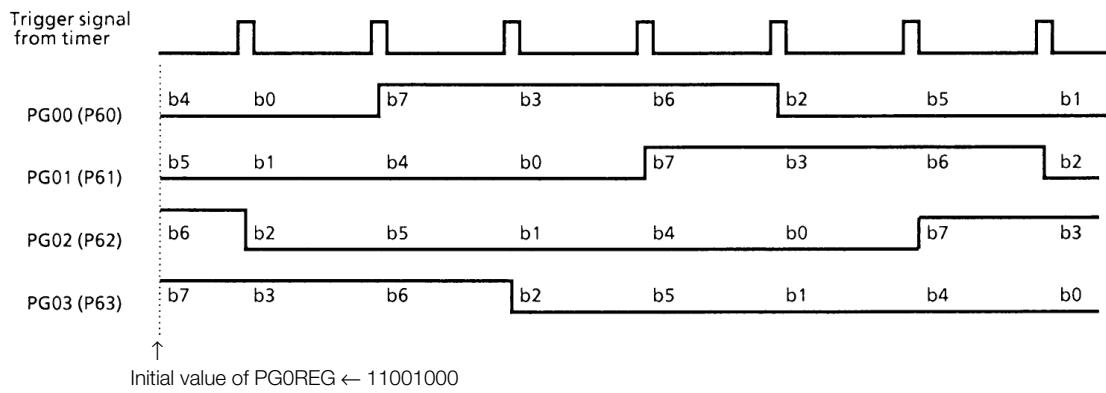


**Figure 3.10 (10). Block Diagram of 4-Phase 1-Step Excitation/2-Step Excitation (Normal Rotation)**

## ② 4-Phase 1-2 Step Excitation

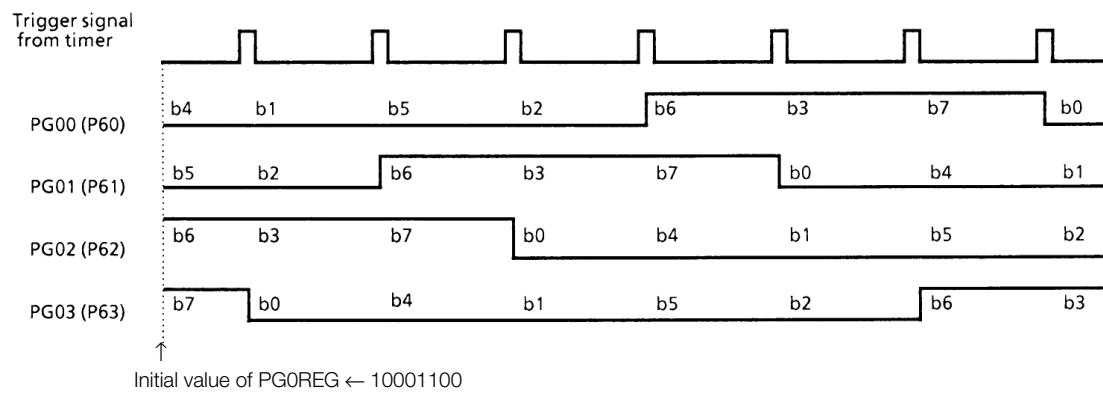
phase 1 -2 step excitation when channel 0 is selected.

Figure 3.10 (11) shows the output waveforms of 4-



Note: bn denotes the initial value of PG0REG ← b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0

## ① Normal Rotation



## ② Reverse Rotation

**Figure 3.10 (11). Output Waveforms of 4-Phase 1-2 Step Excitation (Normal Rotation and Reverse Rotation)**

The initialization for 4-phase 1-2 step excitation is as follows:

By rearranging the initial value "b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0" to "b7 b3 b6 b2 b5 b1 b4 b0", the consecutive 3 bits are set to "1" and other bits are set to "0" (positive logic).

For example, if b7, b3, and b6 are set to "1", the initial value becomes "11001000", obtaining the output waveforms as shown in Figure 3.10 (11).

To get an output waveform of negative logic, set values 1s and 0's of the initial value should be inverted. For

example, to change the output waveform shown in Figure 3.10 (11) into negative logic, change the initial value to "00110111".

The operation will be explained below for channel 0.

The output latch of PG0 (shared by P6) and the shifter alternate register (SA0) for Pattern Generation are shifted at the rising edge of trigger signal from the timer to be output to the port. The direction of shift is set by PG01CR <CCW0>.

Figure 3.10 (12) shows the block diagram.

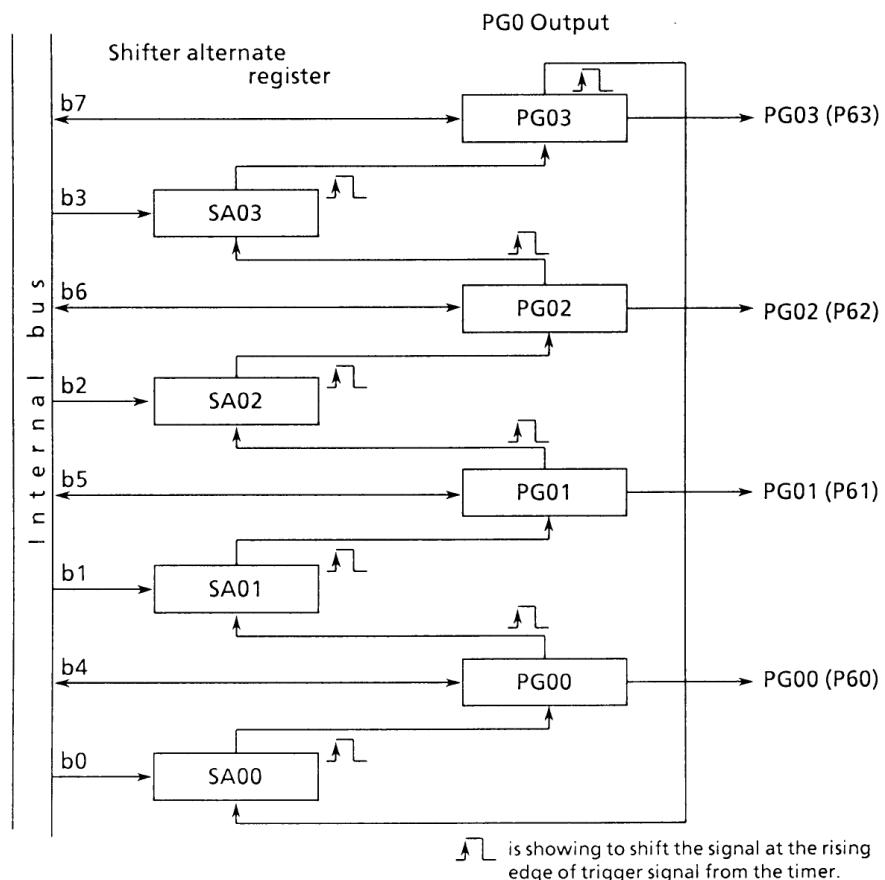


Figure 3.10 (12). Block Diagram of 4-Phase 1-2 Step Excitation (Normal Rotation)

Setting example: To drive channel 0 (PG0) by 4-phase 1-2 step excitation (normal rotation) when

timer 0 is selected, set each register as follows:

|        | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |                                      |   |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| TRUN   | ← | — | x | — | — | — | — | 0 | Stop timer 0, and clears it to zero. |   |
| TMOD   | ← | 0 | 0 | x | x | — | — | 0 | 1                                    | Set 8-bit timer mode and selects $\phi T1$ as the input clock of timer 0. |
| TFFCR  | ← | x | x | x | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0                                    | Clear TFF1 to zero and enables the inversion trigger by timer 0.          |
| TREG0  | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | *                                    | Set the cycle in timer register.  |
| P6CR   | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1                                    | Set P60 ~ P63 bits to the output mode.                                    |
| P6FC   | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1                                    | Set P60 ~ P63 bits to the PG output.                                      |
| PG01CR | ← | — | — | — | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1                                    | Select PG0 4-phase 1 - 2 step excitation mode and normal rotation.        |
| PG0REG | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0                                    | Set an initial value.   |
| TRUN   | ← | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1                                    | Start timer 0.  |

Note: x; don't care      —; no change

### (3) Trigger Signal From Timer

The trigger signal from the timer which is used by PG is not

equal to the trigger signal of timer flip-flop (TFF1, TFF4, TFF5, and TFF6) and differs as shown in Table 3.10 (1) depending on the operation mode of the timer.

**Table 3.10 (1) Select of Trigger Signal**

|                   | <b>TFF1 Inversion</b>  | <b>PG Shift</b>  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 8-bit timer mode  | Selected by TFFCR <TFF1IS> when the up-counter value matches TREG0 or TREG1 value.                                     | ←  |
| 16-bit timer mode | When the up-counter value matches with both TREG0 and TREG1 values. (The value of up-counter = $TREG1 * 2^8 + TREG0$ ) | ←  |
| PPG output mode   | When the up-counter value matches with both TREG0 and TREG1.   | When the up-counter value matches TREG1 value (PPG cycle). |
| PWM output mode   | When the up-counter value matches TREG0 value and PWM cycle.   | Trigger signal for PG is not generated.                    |

Note: To shift PG, TFFCR <TFF1IE> must be set to "1" to enable TFF1 inversion.

Channel 1 of PG can be synchronized with the 16-bit timer Timer 4/Timer 5. In this case, the PG shift trigger signal from the 16-bit timer is output only when the up-counter UC4/UC5 value matches TREG5/TREG7.

When using a trigger signal from Timer 4, set either

T4FFCR <EQ5T4> or T4MOD <EQ5T5> to "1" and a trigger is generated when the value in UC4 and the value in TREG5 match. When using a trigger signal from Timer 5, set T5FFCR <EQ7T6> to 1. Generates a trigger when the value in UC5 and the value in TREG7 match.

## (4) Application of PG and Timer Output

As explained in "Trigger signal from timer", the timing to shift PG and invert TFF differs depending on the mode of timer. An application to operate PG while operating an 8-bit timer in

PPG mode will be explained below.

To drive a stepping motor, in addition to the value of each phase (PG output), synchronizing signal is often required at the timing when excitation is changed over. In this application, port 6 is used as a stepping motor control port to output a synchronizing signal to the TO1 pin (shared by P71).

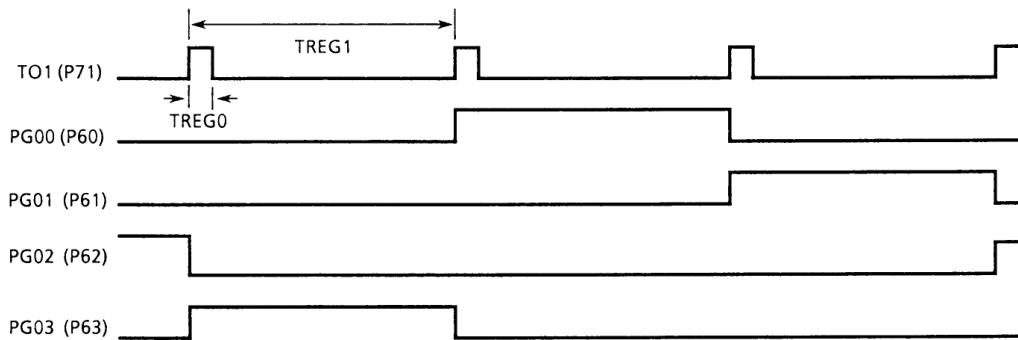


Figure 3.10 (13). Output Waveforms of 4-Phase 1-Step Excitation

Setting example:

|        | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |   |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRUN   | ← | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0 | 0 |
| TMOD   | ← | 1 | 0 | x | x | x | x | 0 | 1 |
| TFFCR  | ← | x | x | x | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | x |
| TREG0  | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| TREG1  | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| P7CR   | ← | x | x | x | x | — | — | 1 | — |
| P7FC   | ← | x | x | x | x | — | — | 1 | x |
| P6CR   | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| P6FC   | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PG01CR | ← | — | — | — | — | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| PG0REG | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| TRUN   | ← | 1 | x | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 |

Note: x; don't care    —; no change

Stop timer 0, and clears it to zero.

Set timer 0 and timer 1 in PPG output mode and selects  $\phi T1$  as the input clock.

Enable TFF1 inversion and sets TFF1 to "1".

Set the duty of TO1 to TREG0.

Set the cycle of TO1 to TREG1.

) Assign P71 as TO1.

) Assign P60 - 63 as PG0.

Set PG0 in 4-phase 1-step excitation mode.

Set an initial value.

Start timer 0 and timer 1.

### 3.11 Serial Channel

The TMP96C141AF contains two serial I/O channels for full duplex asynchronous transmission (UART)

- I/O interface mode (channel 1 only)

Note: TMP96C141AF/TMP96C041AF/TMP96CM40F/TMP96PM40F with Channel 0 and 1.

- Asynchronous transmission (UART) mode (channel 0 and 1)

Mode 0: To transmit and receive I/O data as well as the synchronizing signal SCLK for extending I/O.

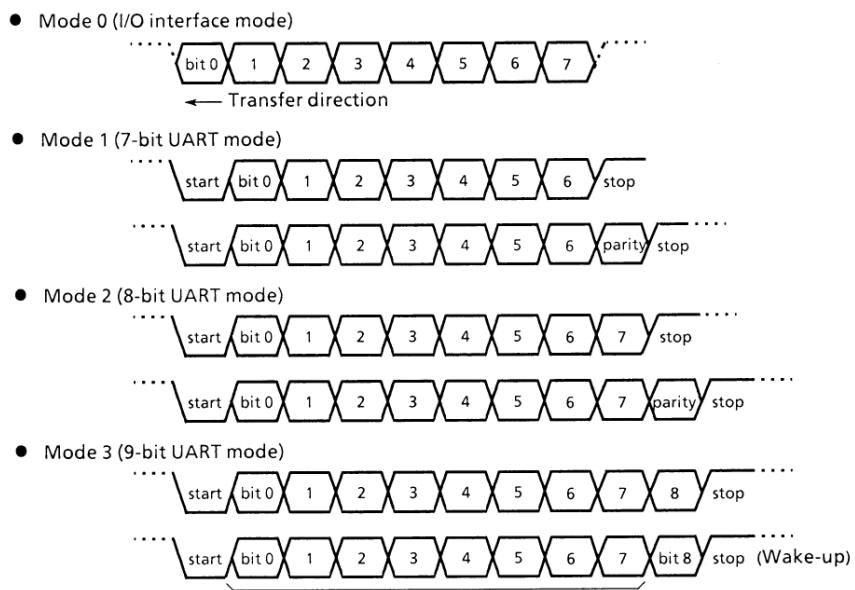
Mode 1: 7-bit data  
Mode 2: 8-bit data  
Mode 3: 9-bit data

In mode 1 and mode 2, a parity bit can be added. Mode 3 has wake-up function for making the master controller start slave controllers in serial link (multi-controller system).

as well as for I/O extension.

The serial channel has the following operation modes:

Figure 3.11 (1) shows the data format (for one frame) in each mode.



**Figure 3.11 (1). Data Formats**

The serial channel has a buffer register for transmitting and receiving operations, in order to temporarily store transmitted or received data, so that transmitting and receiving operations can be done independently (full duplex).

However, in I/O interface mode, SCLK (serial clock) pin is used for both transmission and receiving, the channel becomes half-duplex.

The receiving data register is of a double buffer structure to prevent the occurrence of overrun error and provides one frame of margin before CPU reads the received data. The receiving data register stores the already received data while the buffer register receives the next frame data.

By using CTS and RTS (there is no RTS pin, so any one port must be controlled by software), it is possible to halt data send until CPU finishes reading receive data every time a frame is received (Handshake function).

In the UART mode, a check function is added not to start the receiving operation by error start bits due to noise. The channel starts receiving data only when the start bit is

detected to be normal at least twice in three samplings.

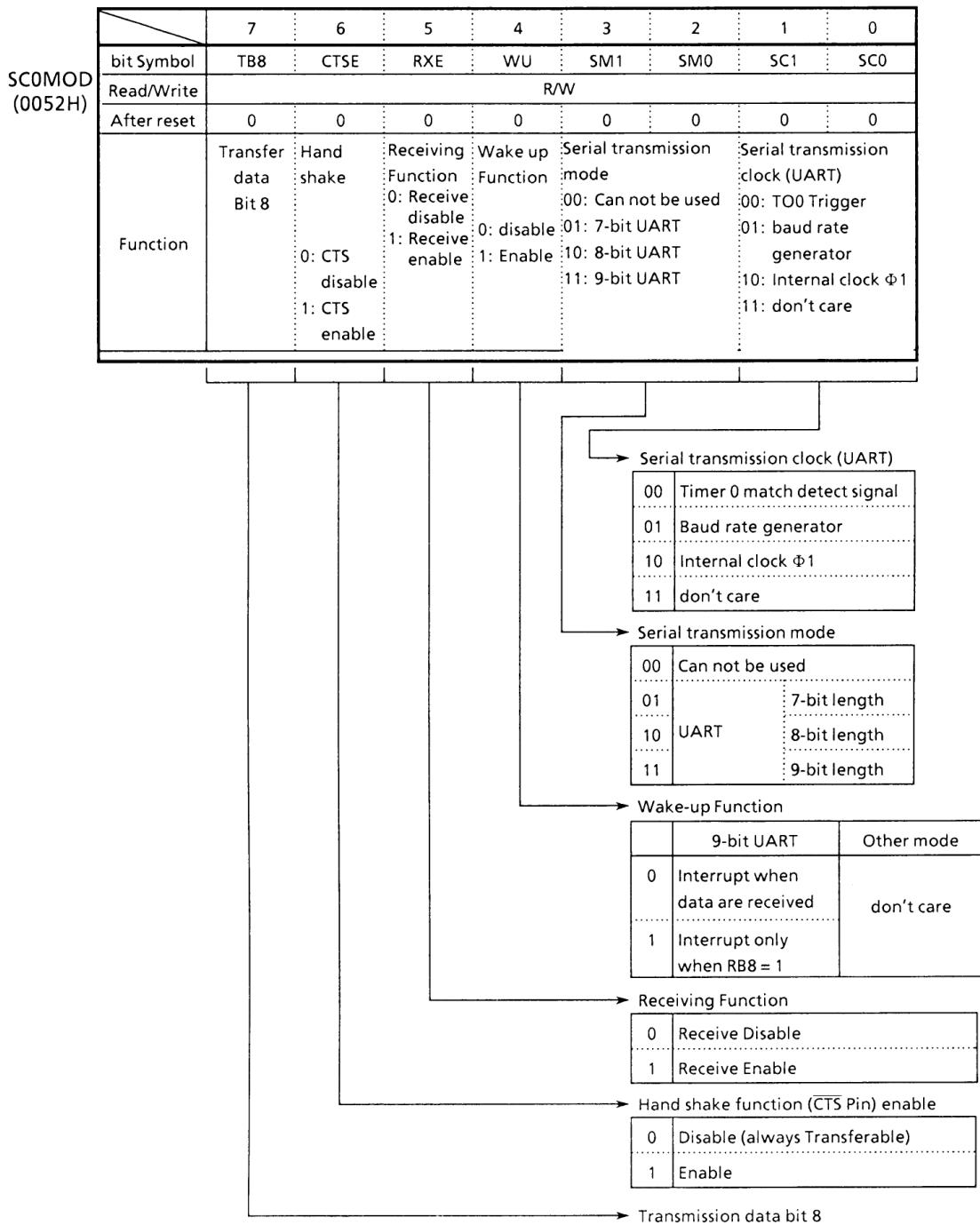
When the transmission buffer becomes empty and requests the CPU to send the next transmission data, or when data is stored in the receiving data register and the CPU is requested to read the data, INTTX or INTRX interrupt occurs. Besides, if an overrun error, parity error, or framing error occurs during receiving operation, flag SC0CR/SC1CR <OERR, PERR, FERR> will be set.

The serial channel 0/1 includes a special baud rate generator, which can set any baud rate by dividing the frequency of four clocks ( $\phi T_0$ ,  $\phi T_2$ ,  $\phi T_8$ , and  $\phi T_{32}$ ) from the internal prescaler (shared by 8-bit/16-bit timer) by the value 2 to 16.

In I/O interface mode, it is possible to input synchronous signals as well as to transmit or receive data by external clock.

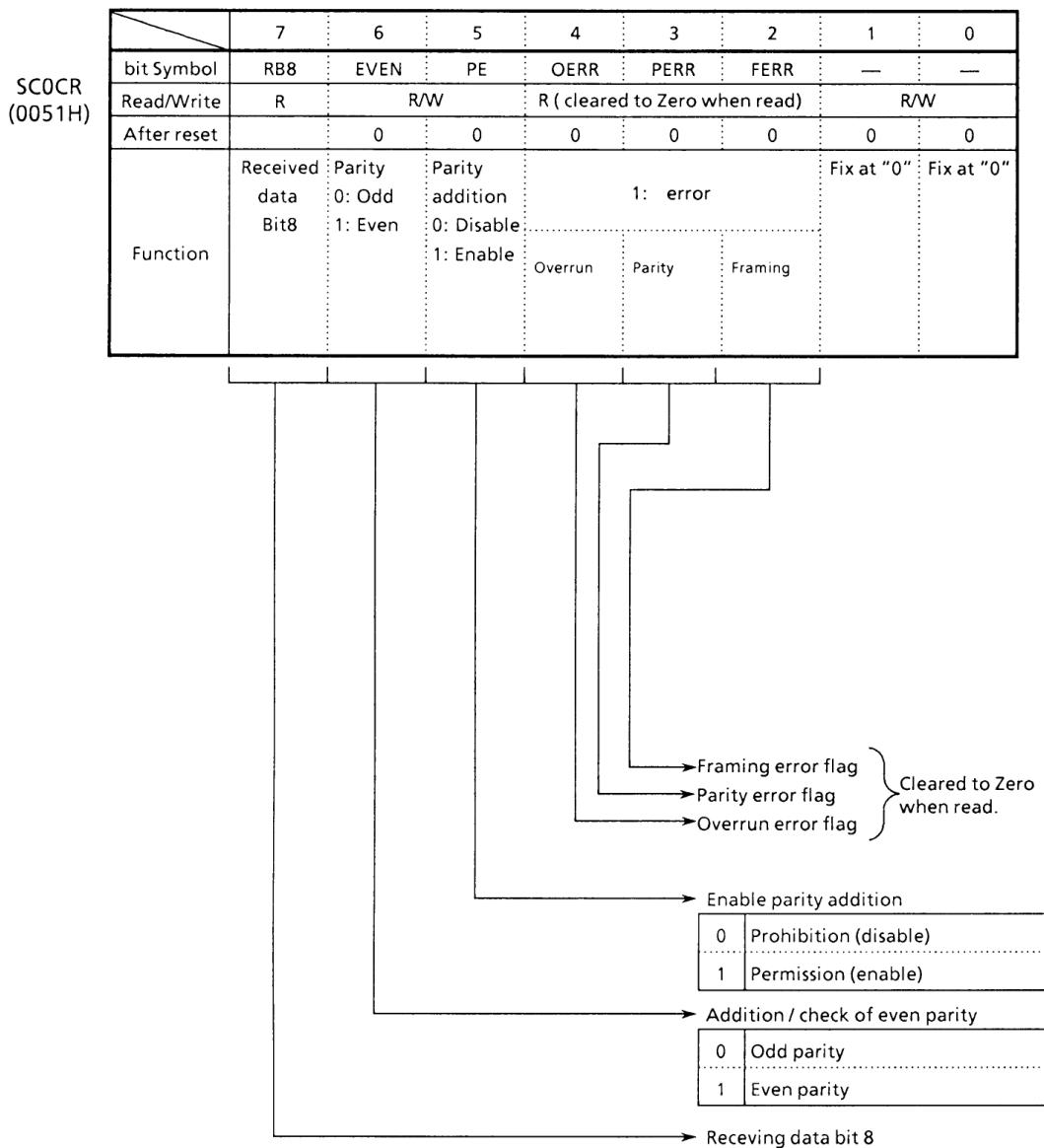
### 3.11.1 Control Registers

The serial channel is controlled by three control registers SC0CR, SC0MOD, and BR0CR. Transmitted and received data is stored in register SC0BUF.



Note: There is SC1MOD (56H) in Channel 1

**Figure 3.11 (2). Serial Mode Control Register (Channel 0, SC0MOD)**



Note: Serial control register for channel 1 is SC1CR (55H).

As all error flags are cleared after reading, do not test only a single bit with a bit-testing instruction.

**Figure 3.11 (3). Serial Control Register (Channel, SC0CR)**

| BR0CR<br>(0053H) | 7          | 6 | 5                     | 4                      | 3                      | 2                          | 1                                | 0     |
|------------------|------------|---|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|
| bit Symbol       | —          |   | BR0CK1                | BR0CK0                 | BR0S3                  | BR0S2                      | BR0S1                            | BR0S0 |
| Read/Write       |            |   |                       |                        |                        |                            | R/W                              |       |
| After reset      | 0          |   | 0                     | 0                      | 0                      | 0                          | 0                                | 0     |
| Function         | Fix at "0" |   | 00: $\phi T_0$ (fc/4) | 01: $\phi T_2$ (fc/16) | 10: $\phi T_8$ (fc/64) | 11: $\phi T_{32}$ (fc/256) | Setting of the Divided frequency |       |

Setting of the divided frequency  
of baud rate generator

|      |                   |
|------|-------------------|
| 0000 | 16 divisions      |
| 0001 | Don't set         |
| 0010 | 2 to 15 divisions |
| 1111 |                   |

→ Selecting the input clock of  
baud rate generator

|    |                                       |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 00 | Internal clock $\phi T_0$ (fc/4)      |
| 01 | Internal clock $\phi T_2$ (fc/16)     |
| 10 | Internal clock $\phi T_8$ (fc/64)     |
| 11 | Internal clock $\phi T_{32}$ (fc/256) |

Note: As all error flags are cleared after reading, do not test only a single bit with a bit-testing instruction.

**Figure 3.11 (4). Serial Channel Control (Channel 0, BR0CR)**

|                 |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SC0BUF<br>(50H) | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|                 | TB7            | TB6 | TB5 | TB4 | TB3 | TB2 | TB1 | TB0 |
|                 | (Transmission) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| SC0BUF<br>(50H) | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|                 | RB7            | RB6 | RB5 | RB4 | RB3 | RB2 | RB1 | RB0 |
|                 | (Receiving)    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**Figure 3.11 (5). Serial Transmission/Receiving Buffer Registers (Channel 0, SC0BUF)**

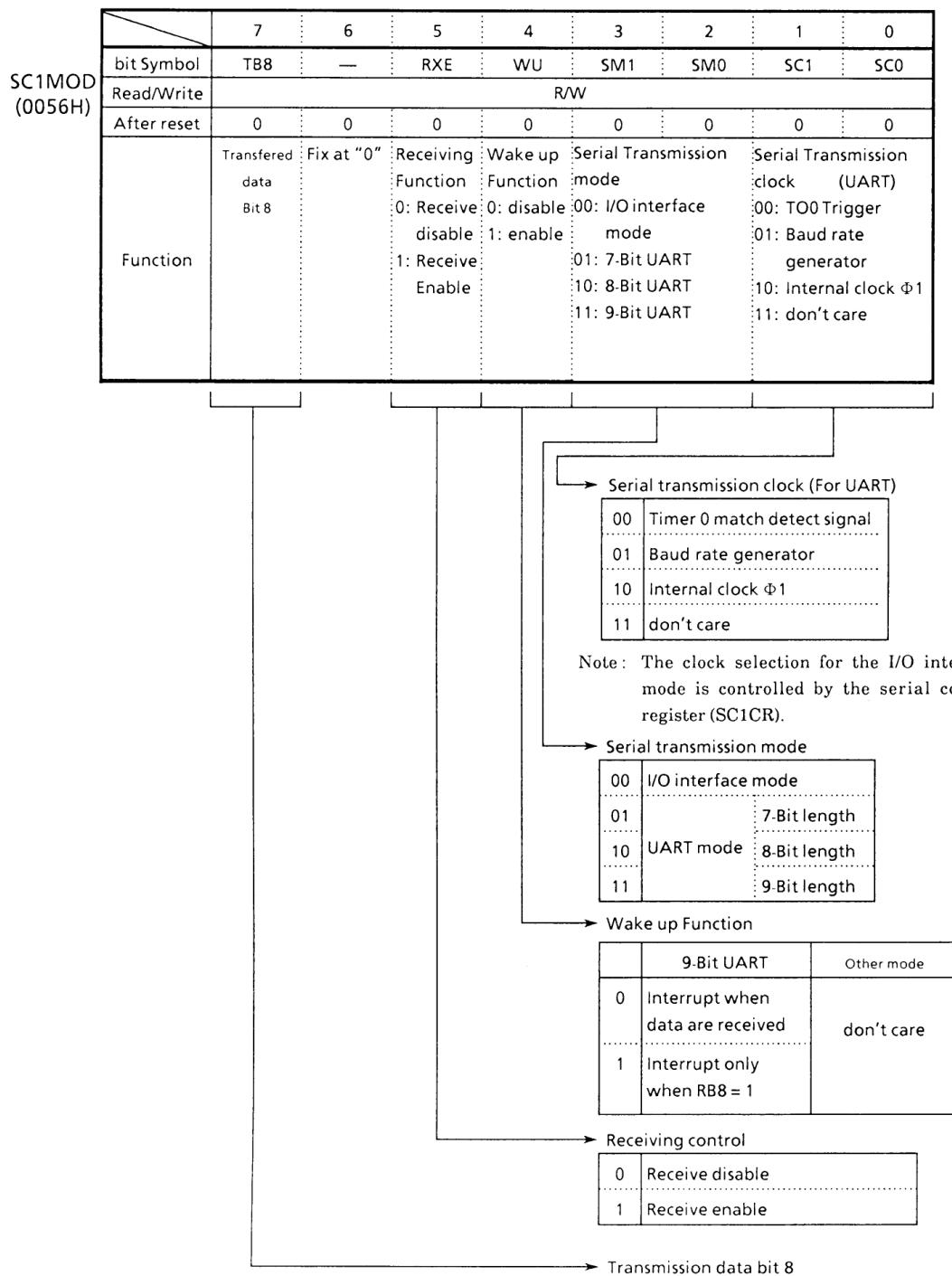
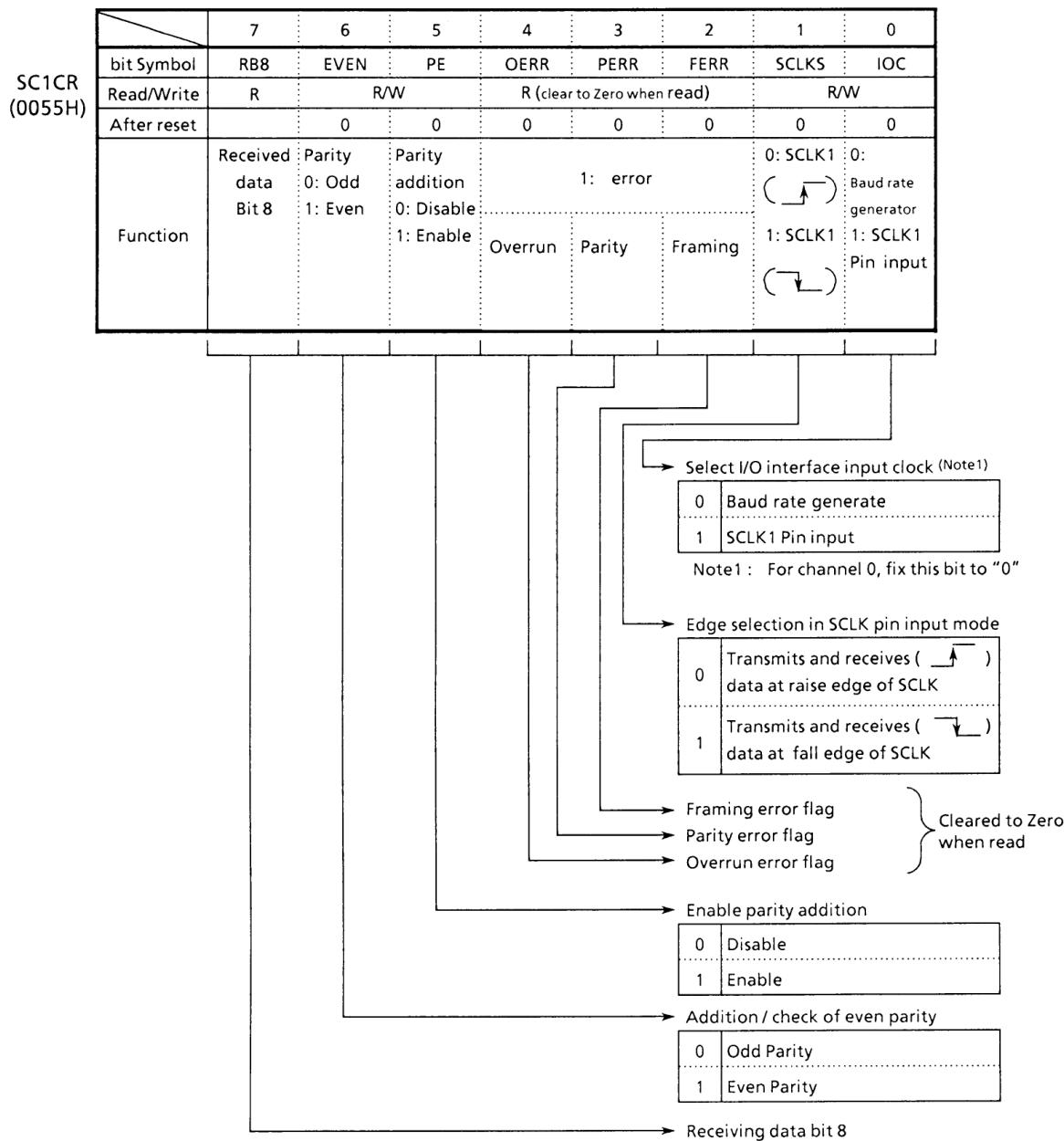
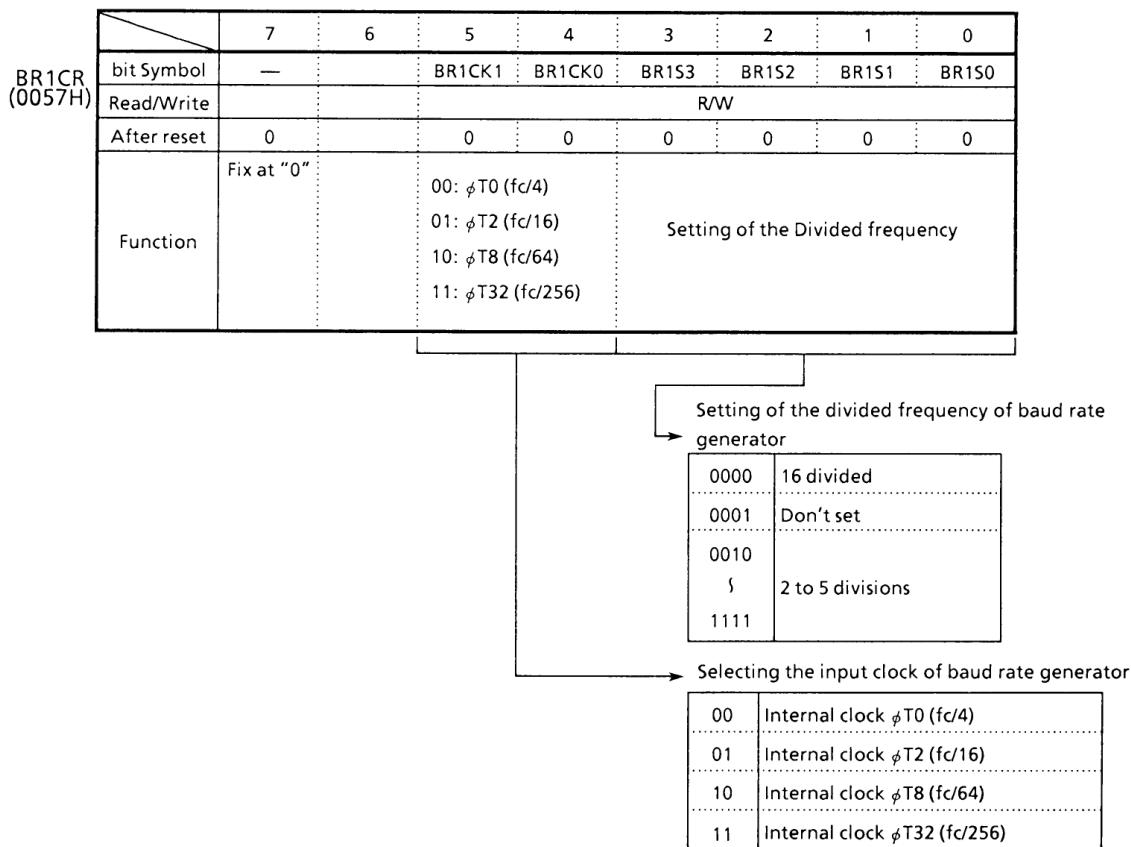


Figure 3.11 (6). Serial Mode Control Register (Channel 1, SC1MOD)



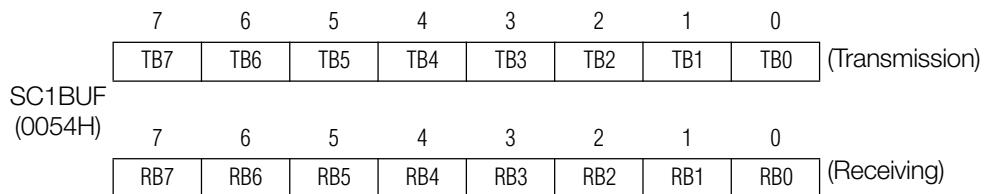
Note: As all error flags are cleared after reading, do not test only a single bit with a bit-testing instruction.

**Figure 3.11 (7). Serial Control Register (Channel 1, SC1CR)**



Note: To use baud rate generator, set TRUN <PRRUN> to "1", putting the prescaler in RUN mode.

**Figure 3.11 (8). Baud Rate Generator Control Register (Channel 0, BR0CR)**



**Figure 3.11 (9). Serial Transmission/Receiving Buffer Registers (Channel 1, SC1BUF)**

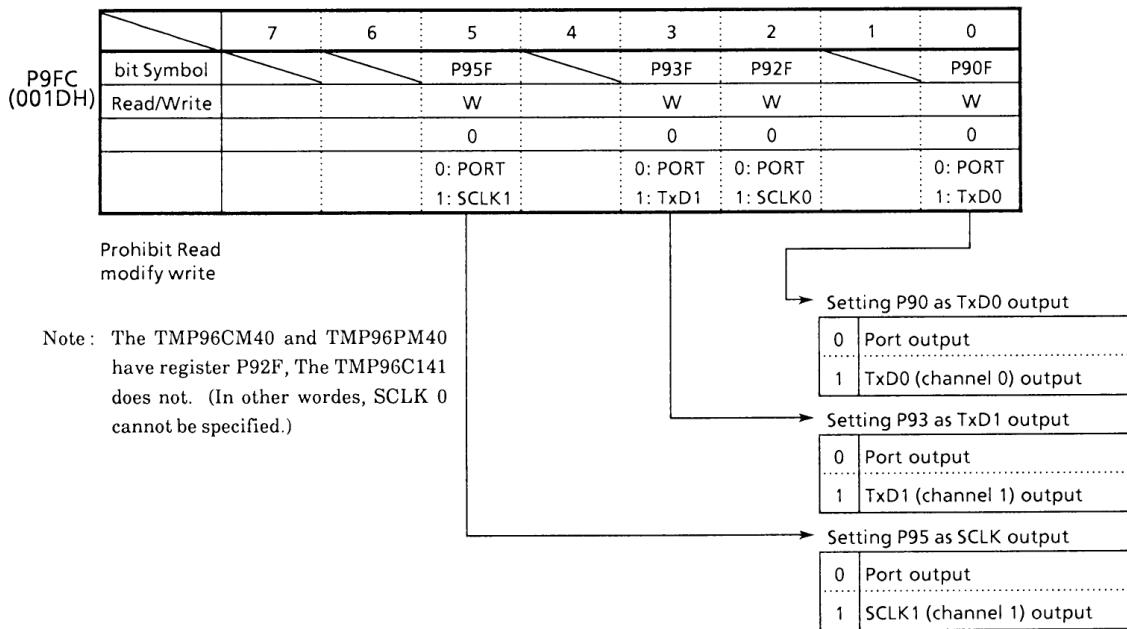
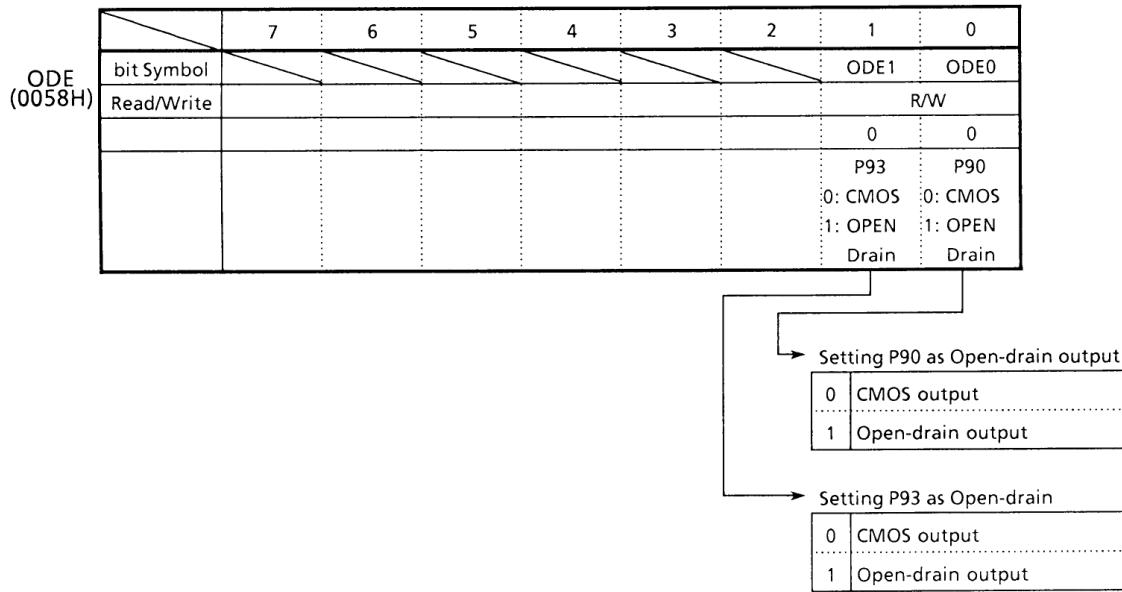


Figure 3.11 (10). Port 9 Function Register (P9FC)



Port 3.11 (11). Port 9 Open Drain Enable Register (ODE)

### 3.11.2 Configuration

Figure 3.11 (12) shows the block diagram of the serial channel 0.

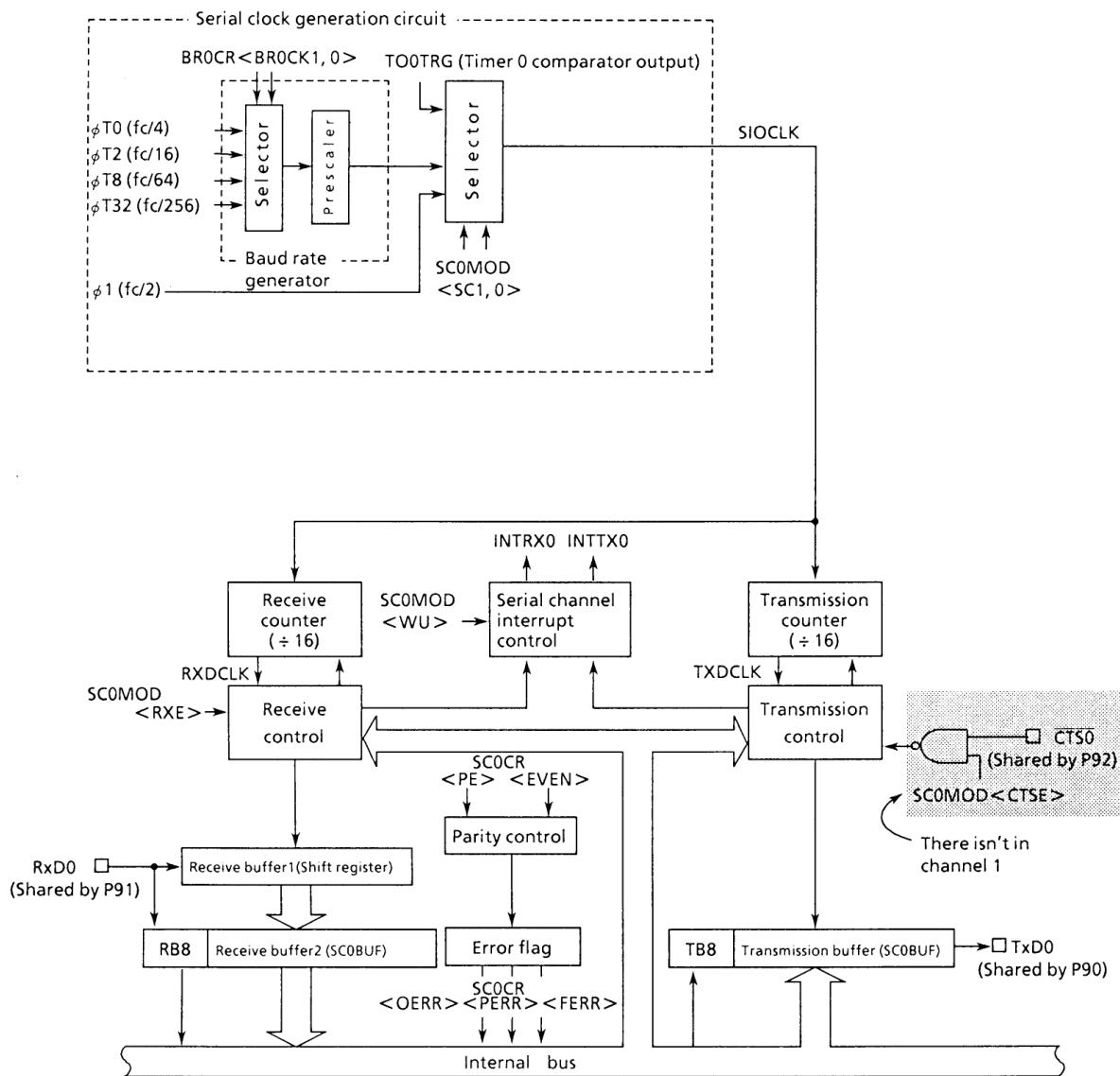


Figure 3.11 (12). Block Diagram of the Serial Channel 0

Figure 3.11 (13) shows the block diagram of the serial channel 1.

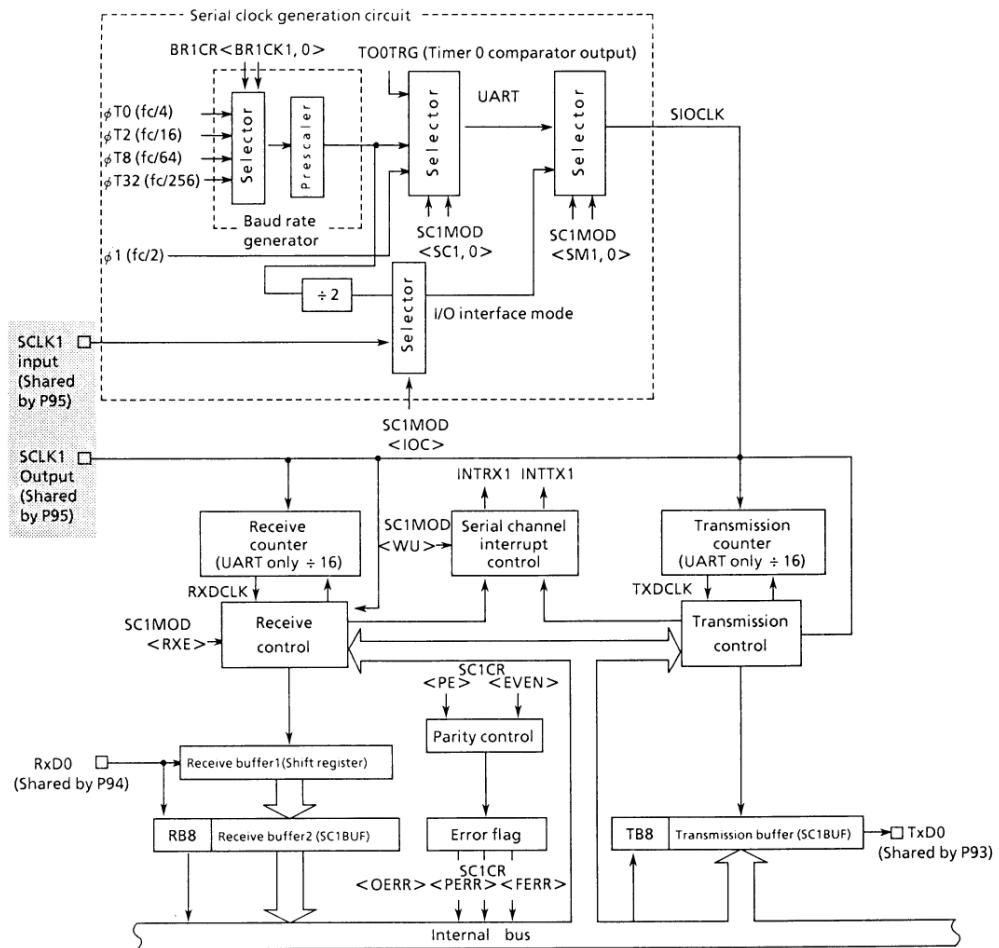


Figure 3.11 (13). Block Diagram of the Serial Channel 1

① Baud Rate Generator

Baud rate generator comprises a circuit that generates transmission and receiving clocks to determine the transfer rate of the serial channel.

The input clock to the baud rate generator,  $\phi T0$  (fc/4),  $\phi T2$  (fc/16),  $\phi T8$  (fc/64), or  $\phi T32$  (fc/256) is generated by the 9-bit prescaler which is shared by the timers. One

of these input clocks is selected by the baud rate generator control register BR0CR/BR1CR <BR0CK1, 0/BR1CK1, 0>.

The baud rate generator includes a 4-bit frequency divider, which divides frequency by 2 to 16 values to determine the transfer rate.

How to calculate a transfer rate when the baud rate generator is used is explained below.

● UART mode

$$\text{Transfer rate} = \frac{\text{Input clock of baud rate generator}}{\text{Frequency divisor of baud rate generator}} \div 16$$

● I/O interface mode

$$\text{Transfer rate} = \frac{\text{Input clock of baud rate generator}}{\text{Frequency divisor of baud rate generator}} \div 2$$

The relation between the input clock and the source clock (fc) is as follows:

$$\phi T0 = fc/4$$

$$\phi T2 = fc/16$$

$$\phi T8 = fc/64$$

$$\phi T32 = fc/256$$

Accordingly, when source clock fc is 12.288 MHz, input clock is  $\phi T2$  (fc/16), and frequency divisor is 5, the transfer rate in UART mode becomes as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Transfer rate} &= \frac{fc/16}{5} \div 16 \\ &= 12.288 \times 10^6 / 16 / 5 / 16 = 9600 \text{ (bps)} \end{aligned}$$

Table 3.11 (1) shows an example of the transfer rate in UART mode.

Also with 8-bit timer 0, the serial channel can get a transfer rate. Table 3.11 (2) shows an example of baud rate using timer 0.

**Table 3.11 (1) Selection of Transfer Rate (1) (When Baud Rate Generator is Used)**

| fc [MHz]  | Frequency Divisor | Input Clock         |                      |                      |                        | Unit (kbps) |
|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------|
|           |                   | $\phi T0$<br>(fc/4) | $\phi T2$<br>(fc/16) | $\phi T8$<br>(fc/64) | $\phi T32$<br>(fc/256) |             |
| 9.830400  | 2                 | 76.800              | 19.200               | 4.800                | 1.200                  |             |
| ↑         | 4                 | 38.400              | 9.600                | 2.400                | 0.600                  |             |
| ↑         | 8                 | 19.200              | 4.800                | 1.200                | 0.300                  |             |
| ↑         | 0                 | 9.600               | 2.400                | 0.600                | 0.150                  |             |
| 12.288000 | 5                 | 38.400              | 9.600                | 2.400                | 0.600                  |             |
| ↑         | A                 | 19.200              | 4.800                | 1.200                | 0.300                  |             |
| 14.745600 | 3                 | 76.800              | 19.200               | 4.800                | 1.200                  |             |
| ↑         | 6                 | 38.400              | 9.600                | 2.400                | 0.600                  |             |
| ↑         | C                 | 19.200              | 4.800                | 1.200                | 0.300                  |             |

Note: Transfer rate in I/O interface mode is 8 times as fast as the values given in the above table.

**Table 3.11 (2) Selection of Transfer Rate (1) (When Timer 0 (Input Clock  $\phi T1$ ) is Used)**

| TREG0 | fc   | Unit (Kbps) |       |           |       |
|-------|------|-------------|-------|-----------|-------|
|       |      | 12.288MHz   | 12MHz | 9.8304MHz | 8MHz  |
| 1H    | 96   |             |       | 76.8      | 62.5  |
| 2H    | 48   |             |       | 38.4      | 31.25 |
| 3H    | 32   | 31.25       |       |           | 16    |
| 4H    | 24   |             |       | 19.2      | 12    |
| 5H    | 19.2 |             |       |           | 9.6   |
| 8H    | 12   |             |       | 9.6       | 6     |
| AH    | 9.6  |             |       |           | 4.8   |
| 10H   | 6    |             |       | 4.8       | 3     |
| 14H   | 4.8  |             |       |           | 2.4   |

How to calculate the transfer rate (when timer 0 is used):

$$\text{Transfer rate} = \frac{fc}{TREG0 \times 8 \times 16}$$

↑ (When timer 0 (input clock  $\phi T1$ ) is used)

Input clock of timer 0

$$\phi T1 = fc/8$$

$$\phi T4 = fc/32$$

$$\phi T16 = fc/128$$

Note: Timer 0 match detect signal cannot be used as the transfer clock in I/O interface mode.

## ② Serial Clock Generation Circuit

This circuit generates the basic clock for transmitting and receiving data.

### 1) I/O interface mode (channel 1 only)

When in SCLK output mode with the setting of SC1CR <IOC> = "0", the basic clock will be generated by dividing by 2 the output of the baud rate generator as described before. When in SCLK input mode with the setting of SC1CR <IOC> = "1", the rising edge or falling edge will be detected according to the setting of SC1CR <SCLKC> register to generate the basic clock.

### 2) Asynchronous Communication (UART) mode

According to the setting of SC0CR and SC1CR <SC1, 0>, the above baud rate generator clock, internal clock  $\phi 1$  (500 Kbps @ fc = 16 MHz), or the match detect signal from timer 0 will be selected to generate the basic clock SIOCLK.

## ③ Receiving Counter

The receiving counter is a 4-bit binary counter used in asynchronous communication (UART) mode and counts up by SIOCLK clock. Sixteen pulses of SIOCLK are used for receiving one bit of data, and the data bit is sampled three times at 7th, 8th and 9th clock.

With the three samples, the received data is evaluated by the rule of majority.

For example, if the sampled data bit is "1", "0" and "1" at 7th, 8th and 9th clock respectively, the received data is evaluated as "1". The sampled data "0", "0" and "1" is evaluated that the received data is "0".

## ④ Receiving Control

### 1) I/O interface mode (channel 1 only)

When in SCLK1 output mode with the setting of SC1CR <IOC> = "0", RxD1 signal will be sampled at the rising edge of shift clock which is output to SCLK pin.

When in SCLK input mode with the setting SC1CR <IOC> = "1", RxD1 signal will be sampled at the rising edge or falling edge of SCLK input according to the setting of SC1CR <SCLKS> register.

## 2) Asynchronous Communication (UART) mode

The receiving control has a circuit for detecting the start bit by the rule of majority. When two or more "0" are detected during 3 samples, it is recognized as start bit and the receiving operation is started.

Data being received is also evaluated by the rule of majority.

### ⑤ Receiving Buffer

To prevent overrun error, the receiving buffer has a double buffer structure.

Received data is stored one bit by one bit in the receiving buffer 1 (shift register type). When 7 bits or 8 bits of data are stored in the receiving buffer 1, the stored data is transferred to another receiving buffer 2 (SC0BUF/SC1BUF), generating an interrupt INTRX0/INTRX1. The CPU reads only receiving buffer 2 (SC0BUF/SC1BUF). Even before the CPU reads the receiving buffer 2 (SC0BUF/SC1BUF), the received data can be stored in

the receiving buffer 1. However, unless the receiving buffer 2 (SC0BUF/SC1BUF) is read before all bits of the next data are received by the receiving buffer 1, an overrun error occurs. If an overrun error occurs, the contents of the receiving buffer 1 will be lost, although the contents of the receiving buffer 2 and SC0CR <RB8> SC1CR <RB8> are still preserved.

The parity bit added in 8-bit UART mode and the most significant bit (MSB) in 9-bit UART mode are stored in SC0CR <RB8>/SC1CR <RB8>.

When in 9-bit UART mode, the wake-up function of the slave controllers is enabled by setting SC0MOD <WU>/SC1MOD <WU> to "1", and interrupt INTRX0/INTRX1 occurs only when SC0CR <RB8>/SC1CR <RB8> is set to "1".

### ⑥ Transmission Counter

Transmission counter is a 4-bit binary counter which is used in asynchronous communication (UART) mode and, like a receiving counter, counts by SIOCLK clock, generating TxDCLK every 16 clock pulses.

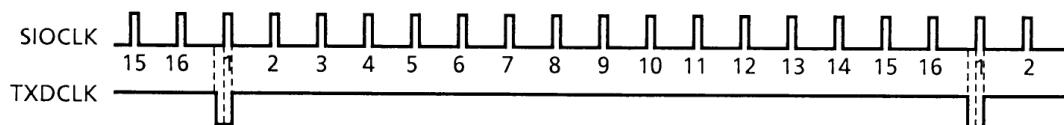


Figure 3.11 (14). Generation of Transmission Clock

### ⑦ Transmission Controller

#### 1) I/O interface mode (channel 1 only)

In SCLK output mode with the setting of SC1CR <IOC> = "0", the data in the transmission buffer are output bit by bit to TxD1 pin at the rising edge of shift clock which is output from SCLK1 pin.

In SCLK input mode with the setting SC1CR <IOC> = "1", the data in the transmission buffer are output bit by bit to TxD1

pin at the rising edge or falling edge of SCLK input according to the setting of SC1CR <SCLKC> register.

#### 2) Asynchronous Communication (UART) mode

When transmission data is written in the transmission buffer sent from the CPU, transmission starts at the rising edge of the next TxDCLK, generating a transmission shift clock TxDSFT.

Handshake function

Serial channel 0 has a CTS0 pin. Using this pin, data can be sent in units of one frame; thus, overrun errors can be avoided. The handshake function is enabled/disabled by SC0MOD <CTSE>.

When the CTS0 pin goes high, after completion of the current data send, data send is halted until the CTS0 pin goes low

again. The INTX0 Interrupts are generated, requests the next send data to the CPU.

Though there is no RTS pin, a handshake function can be easily configured by setting any port assigned to the RTS function. The RTS should be output "High" to request data send halt after data receive is completed by a software in the RXD interrupt routine.

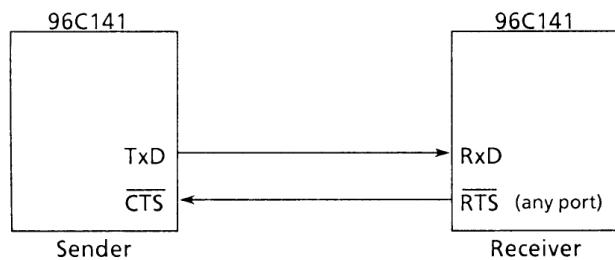
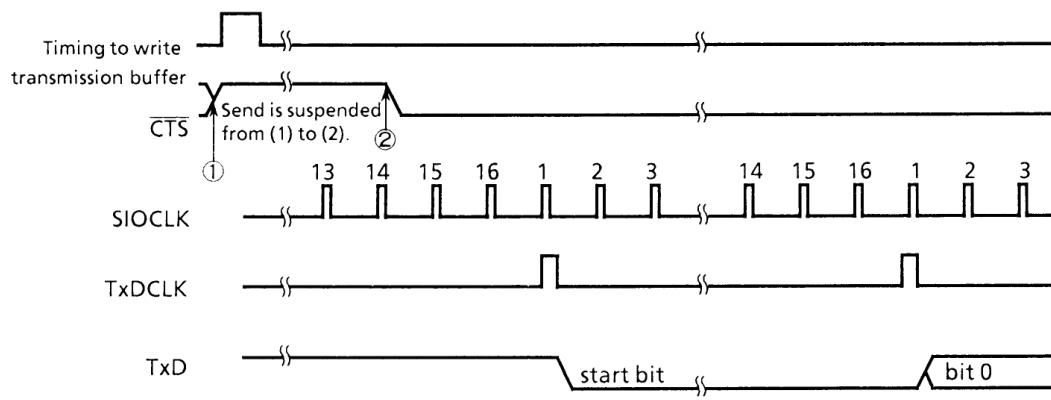


Figure 3.11 (15). Handshake Function



Note 1: If the CTS signal falls during transmission, the next data is not sent after the completion of the current transmission.  
 Note 2: Transmission starts at the first TxDCLK clock fall after the CTS signal falls.

Figure 3.11 (16). Timing of CTS (Clear to Send)

#### ⑧ Transmission Buffer

Transmission buffer (SC0BUF/SC1BUF) shifts to and sends the transmission data written from the CPU from the least significant bit (LSB) in order, using transmission shift clock TxDSFT which is generated by the transmission control. When all bits are shifted out, the transmission buffer becomes empty and generates INTX0/INTTX1 interrupt.

#### ⑨ Parity Control Circuit

When serial channel control register SC0CR <PE>/SC1CR <PE> is set to "1", it is possible to transmit and receive data with parity. However, parity can be added only in 7-bit UART or 8-bit UART mode. With SC0CR < EVEN>/SC1CR < EVEN> register, even (odd) parity can be selected.

For transmission, parity is automatically generated according to the data written in the transmission buffer SCBUF, and data are transmitted after being stored in SC0BUF <TB7>/SC1BUF <TB7> when in 7-bit UART mode while in SCMOD <TB8>/SCMOD <TB8> when in 8-bit UART mode. <PE> and <EVEN> must be set before transmission data are written in the transmission buffer.

For receiving, data is shifted in the receiving buffer 1, and parity is added after the data is transferred in the receiving buffer 2 (SC0BUF/SC1BUF), and then compared with SC0BUF <RB7>/SC1BUF <RB7> when in 7-

bit UART mode and with SC0MOD <RB8>/SC1MOD <RB8> when in 8-bit UART mode. If they are not equal, a parity error occurs, and SC0CR <PERR>/SC1CR <PERR> flag is set

#### ⑩ Error Flag

Three error flags are provided to increase the reliability of receiving data.

##### 1. Overrun error <OERR>

If all bits of the next data are received in receiving buffer 1 while valid data is stored in receiving buffer 2 (SCBUF), an overrun error will occur.

##### 2. Parity error <PERR>

The parity generated for the data shifted in receiving buffer 2 (SCBUF) is compared with the parity bit received from RxD pin. If they are not equal, a parity error occurs.

##### 3. Framing error <FERR>

The stop bit of received data is sampled three times around the center. If the majority is "0", a framing error occurs.

#### ⑪ Generating Timing

##### 1) UART mode

#### Receiving

| Mode                 | 9-Bit                      | 8-Bit + Parity                  | 8-Bit, 7-Bit + Parity, 7-Bit |
|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Interrupt timing     | Center of last bit (Bit 8) | Center of last bit (parity bit) | Center of stop bit           |
| Framing error timing | Center of stop bit         | Center of stop bit              | Center of stop bit           |
| Parity error timing  | Center of last bit (Bit 8) | Center of last bit (parity bit) | Center of stop bit           |
| Overrun error timing | Center of last bit (Bit 8) | Center of last bit (parity bit) | Center of stop bit           |

Note: Framing error occurs after an interrupt has occurred. Therefore, to check for framing error during interrupt operation, it is necessary to wait for 1 bit period of transfer rate.

#### Transmitting

| Mode             | 9-Bit                                | 8-Bit + Parity | 8-Bit, 7-Bit + Parity, 7-Bit |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| Interrupt timing | Just before last bit is transmitted. | ←              | ←                            |

## 2) I/O Interface mode

|                               |                  |   |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---|
| Transmission interrupt timing | SCLK output mode | Immediately after rise of last SCLK signal (See Figure 3.11 (19)).  |
|                               | SCLK input mode  | Immediately after rise of last SCLK signal (rising mode), or immediately after fall in falling mode (See Figure 3.11 (20)).           |
| Receiving interrupt timing    | SCLK output mode | Timing used to transfer received data to data receive buffer 2 (SC1BUF); that is, immediately after last SCLK (See Figure 3.11 (21)). |
|                               | SCLK input mode  | Timing used to transfer received data to data receive buffer 2 (SC1BUF); that is, immediately after SCLK (See Figure 3.11 (22)).      |

## 3.11.3 Operational Description

## (1) Mode 0 (I/O interface mode)

This mode is used to increase the number of I/O pins for transmitting or receiving data to or from the external shifter register.

This mode includes SCLK output mode to output synchronous clock SCLK and SCLK input mode to input external synchronous clock SCLK.

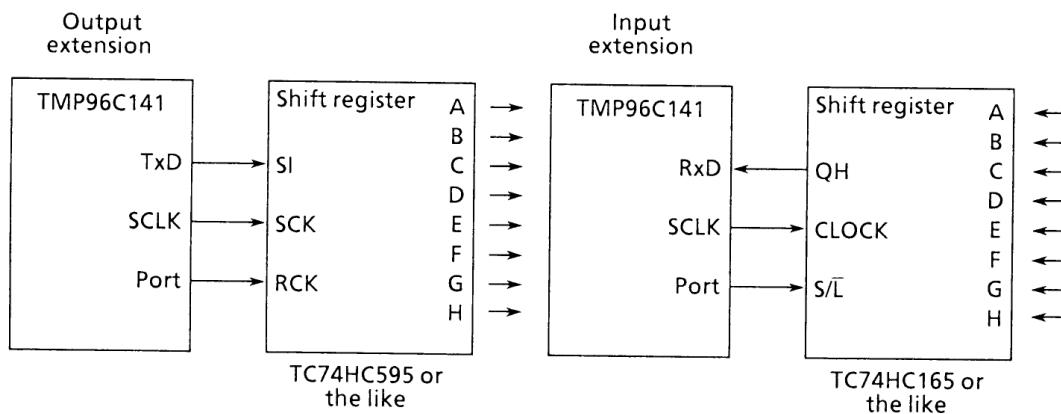


Figure 3.11 (17). Example of SCLK Output Mode Connection

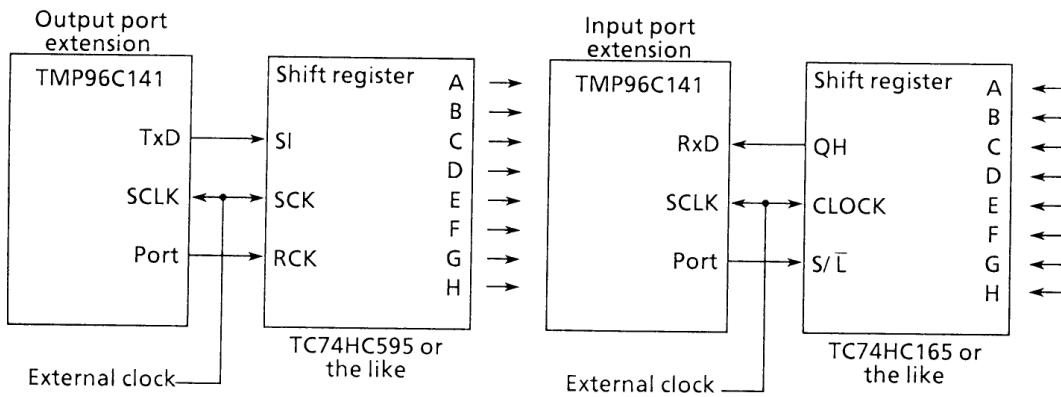
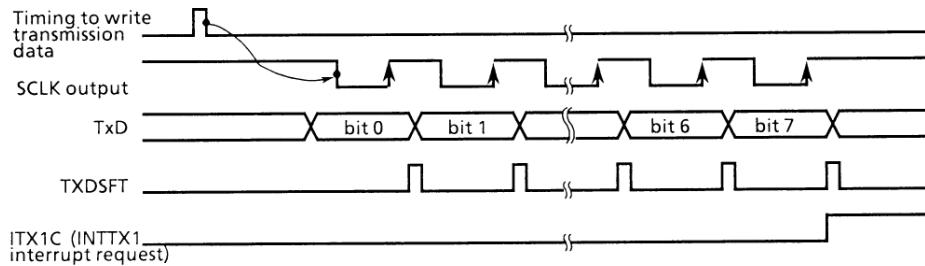


Figure 3.11 (18). Example of SCLK Input Mode Connection

## ① Transmission

In SCLK output mode, 8-bit data and synchronous clock are output from TxD pin and SCLK pin, respectively, each

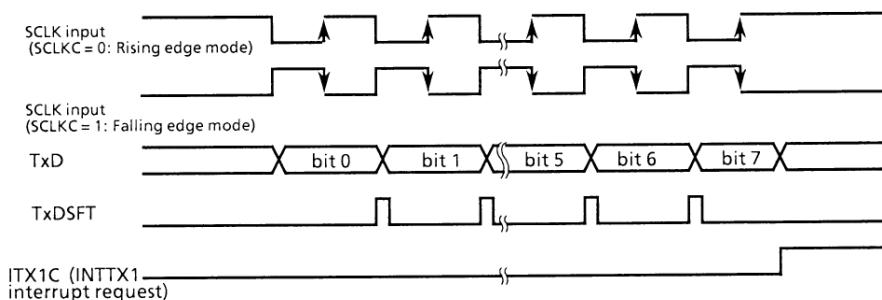
time the CPU writes data in the transmission buffer. When all data is output, INTES1 <ITX1C> will be set to generate INTTX1 interrupt.



**Figure 3.11 (19) Transmitting Operation in I/O Interface Mode (SCLK Output Mode)**

In SCLK output mode, 8-bit data are output from TxD1 pin when SCLK input becomes active while data are written in the transmission buffer by CPU.

When all data are output, INTES1 <ITX1C> will be set to generate INTTX1 interrupt.



**Figure 3.11 (20). Transmitting Operation in I/O Interface Mode (SCLK Input Mode)**

## ② Receiving

In SCLK output mode, synchronous clock is output from SCLK pin and the data is shifted in the receiving buffer 1 whenever the receive interrupt flag INTES1

<IRX1C> is cleared by reading the received data. When 8-bit data are received, the data will be transferred in the receiving buffer 2 (SC1BUF) at the timing shown below, and INTES1 <IRX1C> will be set again to generate INTRX1 interrupt.

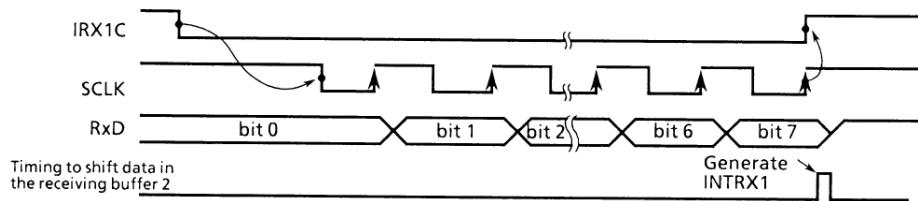


Figure 3.11 (21). Receiving Operation in I/O Interface Mode (SCLK Output Mode)

In SCLK input mode, the data is shifted in the receiving buffer 1 when SCLK input becomes active, while the receive interrupt flag INTES1 <IRX1C> is cleared by reading the received data. When 8-bit data is received, the

data will be shifted in the receiving buffer 2 (SC1BUF) at the timing shown below, and INTES1 <IRX1C> will be set again to generate INTRX interrupt.

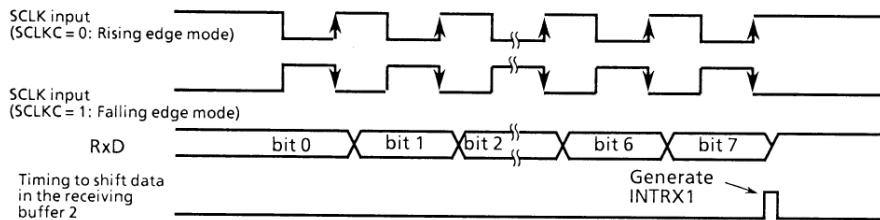


Figure 3.11 (22). Receiving Operation in I/O Interface Mode (SCLK Input Mode)

Note: For data receiving, the system must be placed in the receive enable state (SCMOD <RXE> = "1")

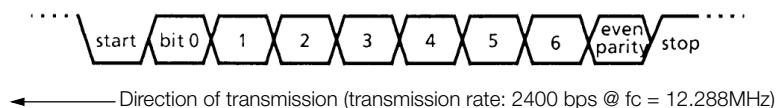
## (2) Mode 1 (7-bit UART Mode)

The 7-bit mode can be set by setting serial channel mode register SC0MOD <SM1, 0> /SC1MOD <SM1, 0> to “01”.

In this mode, a parity bit can be added, and the addition of a parity bit can be enabled or disabled by serial channel control register SC0CR <PE> /SC1CR <PE>,

and even parity or odd parity is selected by SC0CR <EVEN> /SC1CR <EVEN> when <PE> is set to “1” (enable).

Setting example: When transmitting data with the following format, the control registers should be set as described below. Channel 0 is explained here.



|        | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |                              |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| P9CR   | ← | x | x | — | — | — | — | 1 | ) Select P90 as the TxD pin. |
| P9FC   | ← | x | x | — | x | — | x | x | 1                            |
| SC0MOD | ← | x | 0 | — | x | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1                            |
| SC0CR  | ← | x | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | 0 | 0                            |
| BR0CR  | ← | 0 | x | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1                            |
| TRUN   | ← | 1 | x | — | — | — | — | — | —                            |
| INTES0 | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | — | — | —                            |
| SC0BUF | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | *                            |

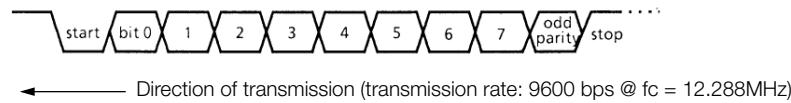
Note: x; don't care —; no change

## (3) Mode 2 (8-bit UART Mode)

The 8-bit UART mode can be specified by setting SC0MOD <SM1, 0> / SC1MOD <SM1, 0> to “10”. In this mode, parity bit can be added, the addition of a parity bit is enabled or disabled by SC0CR <PE> /

SC1CR <PE>, and even parity or odd parity is selected by SC0CR <EVEN>/SC1CR <EVEN> when <PE> is set to “1” (enable).

Setting example: When receiving data with the following format, the control register should be set as described below.



## Main setting

|        | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| P9CR   | ← | x | x | — | — | — | 0 | — | Select P91 (RxD) as the input pin.                 |
| SC0MOD | ← | — | 0 | 1 | x | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1  |
| SC0CR  | ← | x | 0 | 1 | x | x | x | 0 | Add an odd parity.                                 |
| BR0CR  | ← | 0 | x | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Set transfer rate at 9600 bps.                     |
| TRUN   | ← | 1 | x | — | — | — | — | — | Start the prescaler for the baud rate generator.   |
| INTES0 | ← | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | Enable INTX0 interrupt and sets interrupt level 4. |

## Interrupt processing

Acc ← SC0CR and 00011100      ) Check for error.  
 If Acc ≠ 0 then ERROR  
 Acc ← SC0BUF                         Read the received data.

Note: x; don't care —; no change

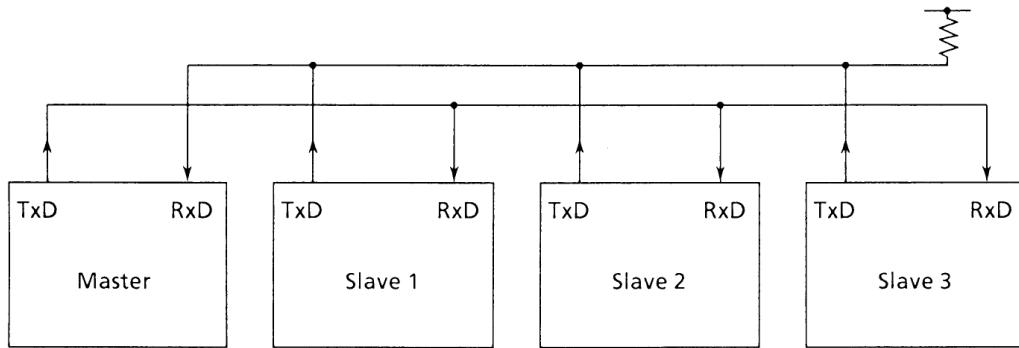
## (4) Mode 3 (9-bit UART Mode)

The 9-bit UART mode can be specified by setting SC0MOD <SM1, 0> /SC1MOD <SM1, 0> to "11". In this mode, parity bit cannot be added

For transmission, the MSB (9th bit) is written in SCM0D <TB8>, while in receiving it is stored in SCCR <RB8>. For writing and reading the buffer, the MSB is read or written first, then SC0BUF/SC1BUF.

Wake-up function

In 9-bit UART mode, the wake-up function of slave controllers is enabled by setting SC0MOD <WU> / SC1MOD <WU> to "1". The interrupt INTRX1/INTRX0 occurs only when <RB8> = 1



Note: TxD pin of the slave controllers must be in open drain output mode.

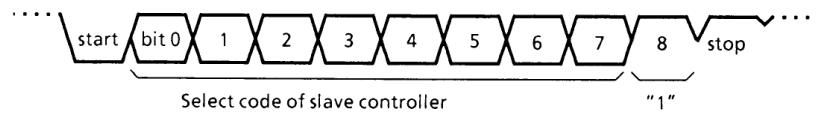
**Figure 3.11 (23). Serial Link Using Wake-Up Function**

## Protocol

① Select the 9-bit UART mode for master and slave controllers.

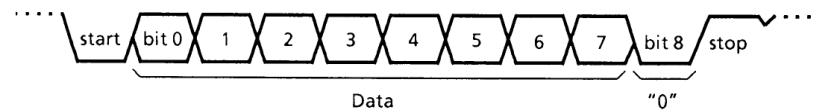
③ The master controller transmits one-frame data including the 8-bit select code for the slave controllers. The MSB (bit 8) <TB8> is set to "1".

② Set SC0MOD <WU>/SC1MOD <WU> bit of each slave controller to "1" to enable data receiving.



④ Each slave controller receives the above frame, and clears WU bit to "0" if the above select code matches its own select code.

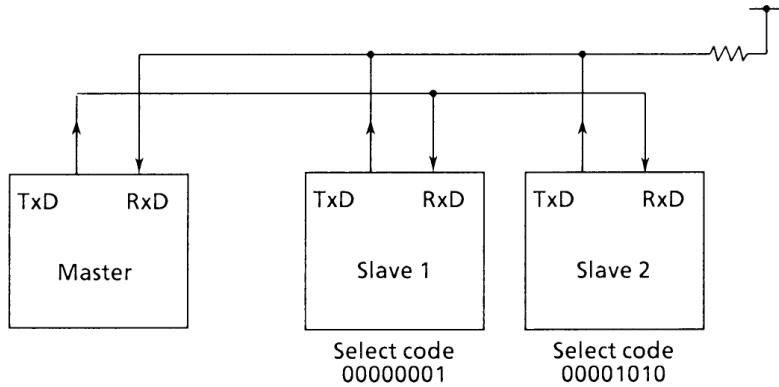
⑤ The master controller transmits data to the specified slave controller whose SC0MOD <WU>/SC1MOD <WU> bit is cleared to "0." The MSB (bit 8) <TB8> is cleared to "0".



⑥ The other slave controllers (with the <WU> bit remaining at "1") ignore the receiving data because their MSBs (bit 8 or <RB8>) are set to "0" to disable the interrupt INTRX0/INTRX1.

The slave controllers (WU = 0) can transmit data to the master controller, and it is possible to indicate the end of data receiving to the master controller by this transmission.

Setting Example: To link two slave controllers serially with the master controller, and use the internal clock  $\phi 1$  ( $fc/2$ ) as the transfer clock.



Since serial channels 0 and 1 operate in exactly the same way, channel 0 is used for the purposes of explanation.

- Setting the master controller

Main setting

|        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P9CR   | ← | x | x | — | — | — | — | 0 | 1 | ) | Select P90 as TxD pin and P91 as RxD pin.                             |
| P9FC   | ← | x | x | — | x | — | x | x | 1 |   |   |
| INTES0 | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |   | Enable INTRX0 and sets the interrupt level 4.                         |
|        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Enable INTRX0 and sets the interrupt level 5.                         |
| SC0MOD | ← | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   | Set $\phi 1$ ( $fc/2$ ) as the transmission clock in 9-bit UART mode. |
| SC0BUF | ← | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   | Set the select code for slave controller 1.                           |

INTTX0 interrupt

|        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |                            |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|----------------------------|
| SC0MOD | ← | — | 0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |  | Set TB8 to "0".            |
| SC0BUF | ← | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |  | Set data for transmission. |

- Setting the slave controller 2

Main setting

|        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| P9CR   | ← | x | x | — | — | — | — | 0 | 1 | ) | Select P91 as RxD pin and P90 as TxD pin (open drain output).                                |
| P9FC   | ← | x | x | — | x | — | x | x | 1 |   |  |
| ODE    | ← | x | x | x | x | x | x | — | 1 |   |  |
| INTES0 | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   | Enable INTRX0 and INTTX0.  |
| SC0MOD | ← | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   | Set <WU> to "1" in the 9-bit UART transmission mode with transfer clock $\phi 1$ ( $fc/2$ ). |

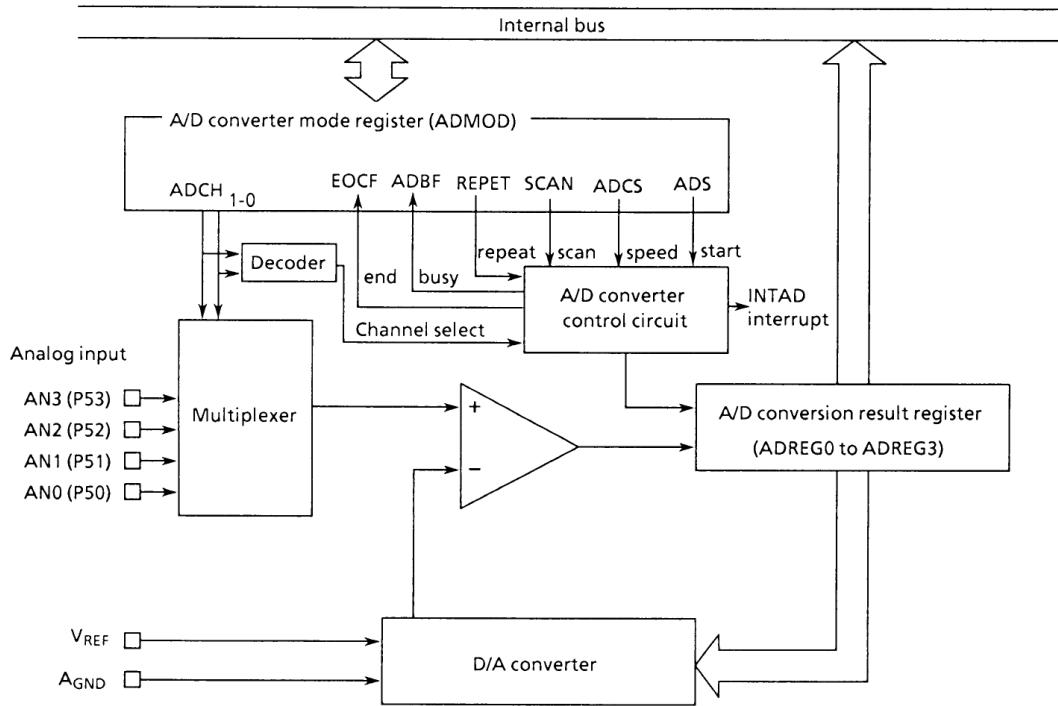
INTRX0 interrupt

|                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |                    |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--------------------|
| Acc ← SC0BUF         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |                    |
| If Acc = Select Code |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |                    |
| Then SC0MOD4         | ← | — | — | — | — | 0 | — | — | — |  | Clear <WU> to "0". |

### 3.12 Analog/Digital Converter

The TMP96C141AF contains a high-speed analog/digital converter (A/D converter) with 4-channel analog input that features 10-bit successive approximation.

Figure 3.12 (1) shows the block diagram of the A/D converter. The 4-channel analog input pins (AN3 to AN0) are shared by input-only P5 and so can be used as input port.



**Figure 3.12 (1). Block Diagram of A/D Converter**

Note: This A/D converter does not have a built-in sample and hold circuit. Therefore, when A/D converting high-frequency signals, connect a sample and hold circuit externally.

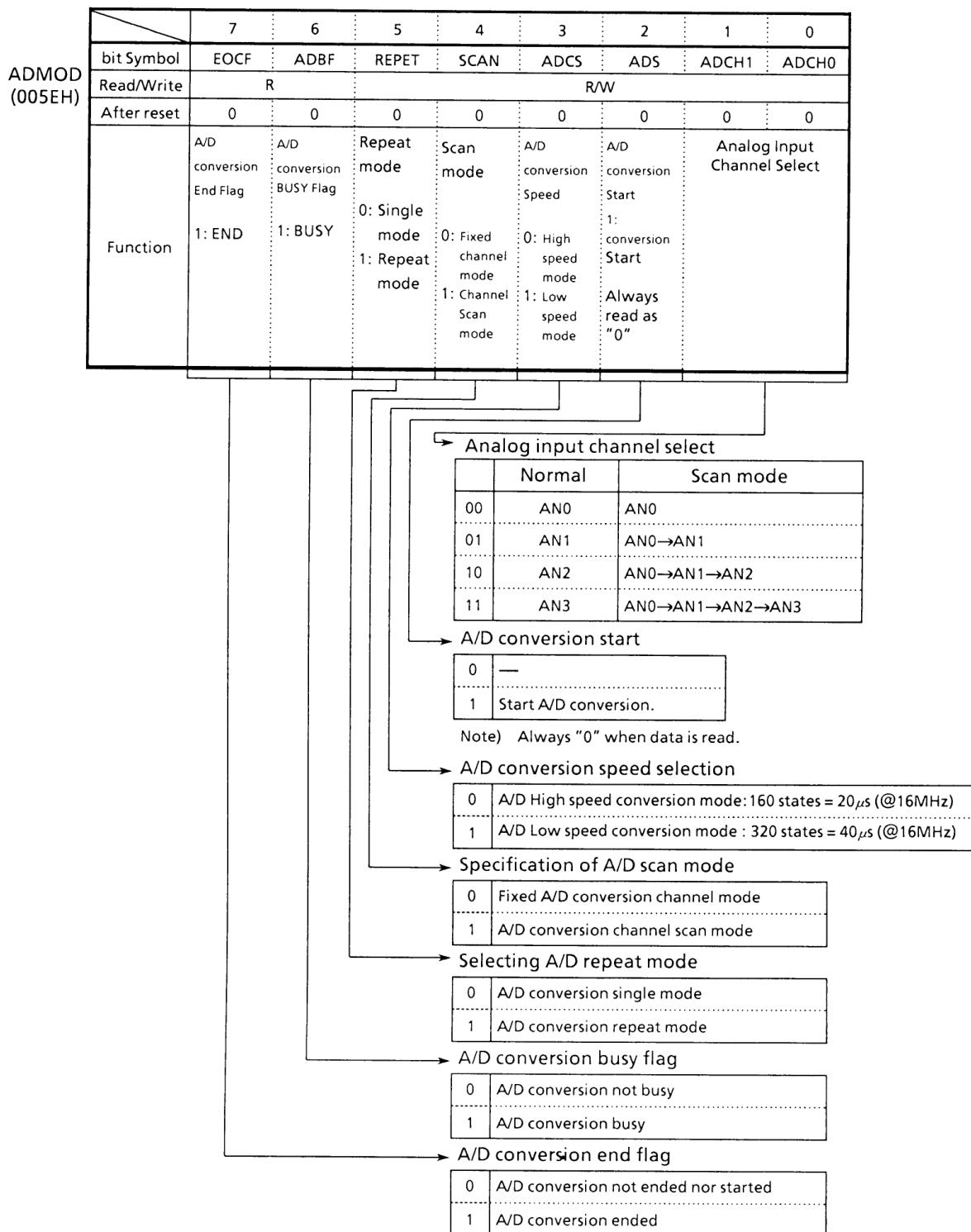


Figure 3.12 (2). A/D Control Register

|                    | 7           | 6         | 5     | 4 | 3  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------|-------|---|--|---|---|---|
| ADREG0L<br>(0060H) | bit Symbol  | ADR01     | ADR00 |   |  |   |   |   |
|                    | Read/Write  |           |       |   | R  |   |   |   |
|                    | After reset | Undefined |       | 1 | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                    | Function    |           |       |   | Lower 2 bits of A/D result for AN0 are stored. |   |   |   |

|                    | 7           | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3  | 2     | 1     | 0           |
|--------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------------|
| ADREG0H<br>(0061H) | bit Symbol  | ADR09 | ADR08 | ADR07 | ADR06  | ADR05 | ADR04 | ADR03 ADR02 |
|                    | Read/Write  |       |       |       | R  |       |       |             |
|                    | After reset |       |       |       | Undefined                                      |       |       |             |
|                    | Function    |       |       |       | Upper 8 bits of A/D result for AN0 are stored. |       |       |             |

|                    | 7           | 6         | 5     | 4 | 3  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------|-------|---|--|---|---|---|
| ADREG1L<br>(0062H) | bit Symbol  | ADR11     | ADR10 |   |  |   |   |   |
|                    | Read/Write  |           |       |   | R  |   |   |   |
|                    | After reset | Undefined |       | 1 | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                    | Function    |           |       |   | Lower 2 bits of A/D result for AN1 are stored. |   |   |   |

|                    | 7           | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3  | 2     | 1     | 0           |
|--------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------------|
| ADREG1H<br>(0063H) | bit Symbol  | ADR19 | ADR18 | ADR17 | ADR16  | ADR15 | ADR14 | ADR13 ADR12 |
|                    | Read/Write  |       |       |       | R  |       |       |             |
|                    | After reset |       |       |       | Undefined                                      |       |       |             |
|                    | Function    |       |       |       | Upper 8 bits of A/D result for AN1 are stored. |       |       |             |

Figure 3.12 (3-1). A/D Conversion Result Register (ADREG0, 1)

|             | 7         | 6     | 5 | 4 | 3  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------|-----------|-------|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| bit Symbol  | ADR21     | ADR20 |   |   |  |   |   |   |
| Read/Write  |           |       |   |   | R  |   |   |   |
| After reset | Undefined |       | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Function    |           |       |   |   | Lower 2 bits of A/D result for AN2 are stored. |   |   |   |

|             | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3  | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|
| bit Symbol  | ADR29 | ADR28 | ADR27 | ADR26 | ADR25  | ADR24 | ADR23 | ADR22 |
| Read/Write  |       |       |       |       | R  |       |       |       |
| After reset |       |       |       |       | Undefined                                      |       |       |       |
| Function    |       |       |       |       | Upper 8 bits of A/D result for AN2 are stored. |       |       |       |

|             | 7         | 6     | 5 | 4 | 3  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------|-----------|-------|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| bit Symbol  | ADR31     | ADR30 |   |   |  |   |   |   |
| Read/Write  |           |       |   |   | R  |   |   |   |
| After reset | Undefined |       | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Function    |           |       |   |   | Lower 2 bits of A/D result for AN3 are stored. |   |   |   |

|             | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3  | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|
| bit Symbol  | ADR39 | ADR38 | ADR37 | ADR36 | ADR35  | ADR34 | ADR33 | ADR32 |
| Read/Write  |       |       |       |       | R  |       |       |       |
| After reset |       |       |       |       | Undefined                                      |       |       |       |
| Function    |       |       |       |       | Upper 8 bits of A/D result for AN3 are stored. |       |       |       |

Figure 3.12 (3-2). A/D Conversion Result Register (ADREG2, 3)

### 3.12.1 Operation

(1) Analog Reference Voltage

High analog reference voltage is applied to the VREF pin, and low analog reference voltage is applied to AGND pin.

The reference voltage between VREG and AGND is divided by 1024 using ladder resistance, and compared with the analog input voltage for A/D conversion.

(2) Analog Input Channels

Analog input channel is selected by ADMOD <ADCH1, 0>. However, which channel to select depends on the operation mode of the A/D converter.

In fixed analog input mode, one channel is selected by ADMOD <ADCH1, 0> among four pins: AN0 to AN3.

In analog input channel scan mode, the number of channels to be scanned from AN0 is specified by ADMOD <ADCH1, 0>, such as AN0 → AN1, AN0 → AN1 → AN2, and AN0 → AN1 → AN2 → AN3.

When reset, A/D conversion channel register will be initialized to ADMOD <ADCH1, 0> = 00, so that AN0 pin will be selected.

The pins which are not used as analog input channel can be used as ordinary input port P5.

(3) Starting A/D Conversion

A/D conversion starts when A/D conversion register ADMOD <ADS> is written "1". When A/D conversion starts, A/D conversion busy flag ADMOD <ADBF> which indicates "A/D conversion is in progress" will be set to "1".

(4) A/D Conversion Mode

Both fixed A/D conversion channel mode and A/D conversion channel scan mode have two conversion modes, i.e., single and repeat conversion modes.

In fixed channel repeat mode, conversion of specified one channel is executed repeatedly.

In scan repeat mode, scanning from AN0, ⋯ → AN3 is executed repeatedly.

A/D conversion mode is selected by ADMOD <REPET, SCAN>.

(5) A/D Conversion Speed Selection

There are two A/D conversion speed modes: high speed mode and low speed mode. The selection is executed by ADMOD <ADCS> register.

When reset, ADMOD <ADCS> will be initialized to "0," so that high speed conversion mode will be selected.

(6) A/D Conversion End and Interrupt

- A/D conversion single mode

ADMOD <EOCF> for A/D conversion end will be set to "1," ADMOD <ADBF> flag will be reset to "0," and INTAD interrupt will be enabled when A/D conversion of specified channel ends in fixed conversion channel mode or when A/D conversion of the last channel ends in channel scan mode.

- A/D conversion repeat mode

For both fixed conversion channel mode and conversion channel scan mode, INTAD should be disabled when in repeat mode. Always set the INTE0AD at "000," that disables the interrupt request.

Write "0" to ADMOD <REPET> to end the repeat mode. Then, the repeat mode will be exited as soon as the conversion in progress is completed.

(7) Storing the A/D Conversion Result

The results of A/D conversion are stored in ADREG0 to ADREG3 registers for each channel. In repeat mode, the registers are updated whenever conversion ends. ADREG0 to ADREG3 are read-only registers.

(8) Reading the A/D Conversion Result

The results of A/D conversion are stored in ADREG0 to ADREG3 registers. When the contents of one of ADREG0 to ADREG3 registers are read, ADMOD <EOCF> will be cleared to "0".

Setting example: When the analog input voltage of the AN3 pin is A/D converted and the result is stored in the memory address FF10H by A/D interrupt INTAD routine.

**Main setting**

|         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INTE0AD | ← | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| ADM0D   | ← | x | x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Enable INTAD and sets interrupt level 4.

Specify AN3 pin as an analog input channel and starts A/D conversion in high speed mode.

**INTAD routine**

|           |   |        |  |
|-----------|---|--------|--|
| WA        | ← | ADREG3 | Read ADREG3L and ADREG3H values and writes to WA (16 bit). |
| WA        | > | > 6    | Right-shifts WA six times and writes 0 in upper bits.      |
| (00FF10H) | ← | WA     | Writes contents of WA in memory at FF10H.                  |

When the analog input voltage of AN0 ~ AN2 pins is A/D converted in high speed conversion channel scan repeat mode.

INTE0AD ← 1 0 0 — — — — — — Disable INTAD.

ADM0D ← x x 1 1 0 1 1 0 Start the A/D conversion of analog input channels AN0 ~ AN2 in the high-speed scan repeat mode.

Note: x; don't care —; no change

**3.13 Watchdog Timer (Runaway Detecting Timer)**

The TMP96C141AF is containing watchdog timer of Runaway detecting.

The watchdog timer (WDT) is used to return the CPU to the normal state when it detects that the CPU has started to malfunction (runaway) due to causes such as noise. When the

watchdog timer detects a malfunction, it generates a non-maskable interrupt to notify the CPU of the malfunction, and outputs 0 externally from watchdog timer out pin WDTOUT to notify the peripheral devices of the malfunction.

Connecting the watchdog timer output to the reset pin internally forces a reset.

### 3.13.1 Configuration

Figure 3.13 (1) shows the block diagram of the watchdog timer (WDT).

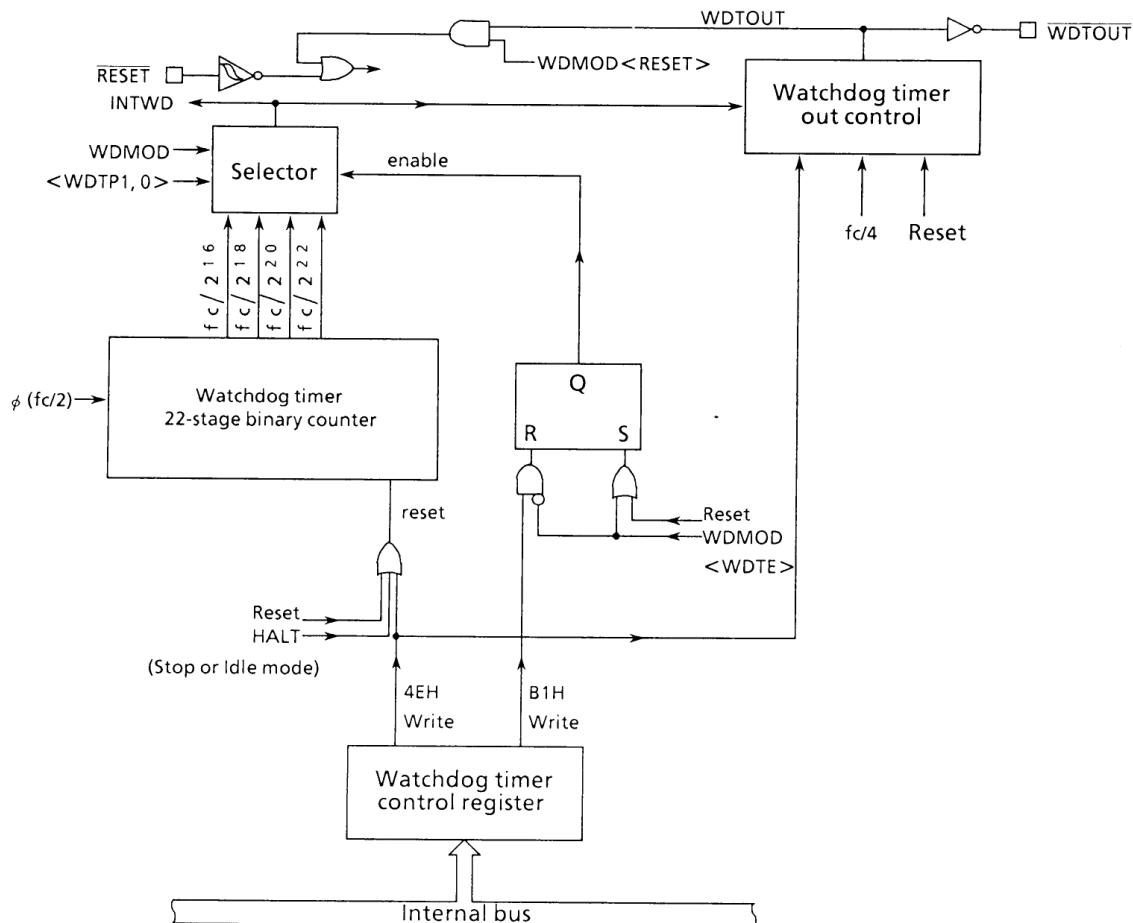


Figure 3.13 (1). Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer

The watchdog timer is a 22-stage binary counter which uses  $\phi$  (fc/2) as the input clock. There are four outputs from the binary counter:  $2^{16}/fc$ ,  $2^{18}/fc$ ,  $2^{20}/fc$ , and  $2^{22}/fc$ . Selecting one of the outputs with the WDMOD register generates a watchdog interrupt, and outputs watchdog timer out when an overflow occurs.

Since the watchdog timer out pin (WDTOUT) outputs "0" due to a watchdog timer overflow, the peripheral devices can

be reset. The watchdog timer out pin is set to 1 by clearing the watchdog timer (by writing a clear code 4EH in the WDCR register). In other words, the WDTOUT keeps outputting "0" until the clear code is written.

The watchdog timer out pin can also be connected to the reset pin internally. In this case, the watchdog timer out pin (WDTOUT) outputs 0 at 8 to 20 states (800ns to 2 $\mu$ s @ 20MHz) and resets itself.

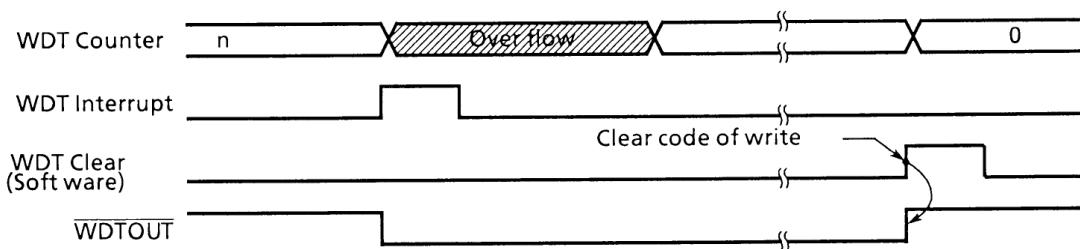


Figure 3.13 (2). Normal Mode

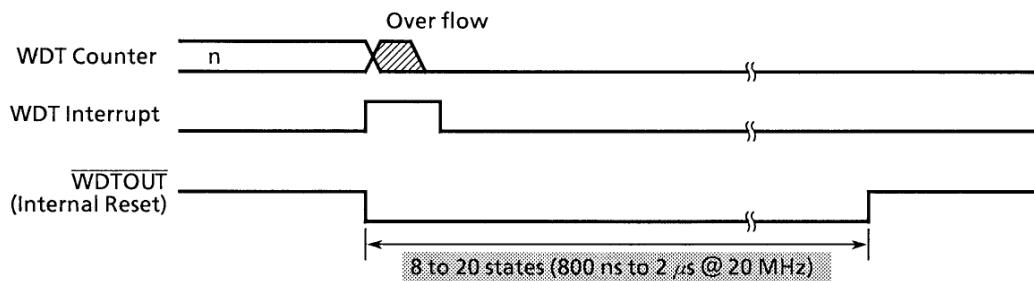


Figure 3.13 (3). Reset Mode

### 3.13.2 Control Registers

Watchdog timer WDT is controlled by two control registers WDMOD and WDCR.

(1) Watchdog Timer Mode Register (WDMOD)

① Setting the detecting time of watchdog timer  
<WDTP>

This 2-bit register is used to set the watchdog timer interrupt time for detecting the runaway. This register is initialized to WDMOD <WDTP1, 0> = 00 when reset, and therefore  $2^{16}/fc$  is set. (The number of states is approximately 32,768).

② Watchdog timer enable/disable control register  
<WDTE>

When reset, WDMOD <WDTE> is initialized to "1" enable the watchdog timer.

- Disable control

|       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |                               |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------------------|
| WDMOD | ← | 0 | — | — | — | — | — | x | x |  | Clear WDMOD <WDTE> to "0".    |
| WDCR  | ← | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  | Write the disable code (B1H). |

- Enable control  
Set WDMOD <WDTE> to "1".
- Watchdog timer clear control  
The binary counter can be cleared and resume

To disable, it is necessary to clear this bit to "0" and write the disable code (B1H) in the watchdog timer control register WDCR. This makes it difficult for the watchdog timer to be disabled by runaway.

However, it is possible to return from the disable state to enable state by merely setting <WDTE> to "1".

③ Watchdog timer out reset connection <RESCR>

This register is used to connect the output of the watchdog timer with  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  terminal, internally. Since WDMOD <RESCR> is initialized to 0 at reset, a reset by the watchdog timer will not be performed.

(2) Watchdog Timer Control Register (WDCR)

This register is used to disable and clear the binary counter of the watchdog timer function.

|      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |                             |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|-----------------------------|
| WDCR | ← | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |  | Write the clear code (4EH). |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|-----------------------------|

counting by writing clear code (4EH) into the WDCR register.

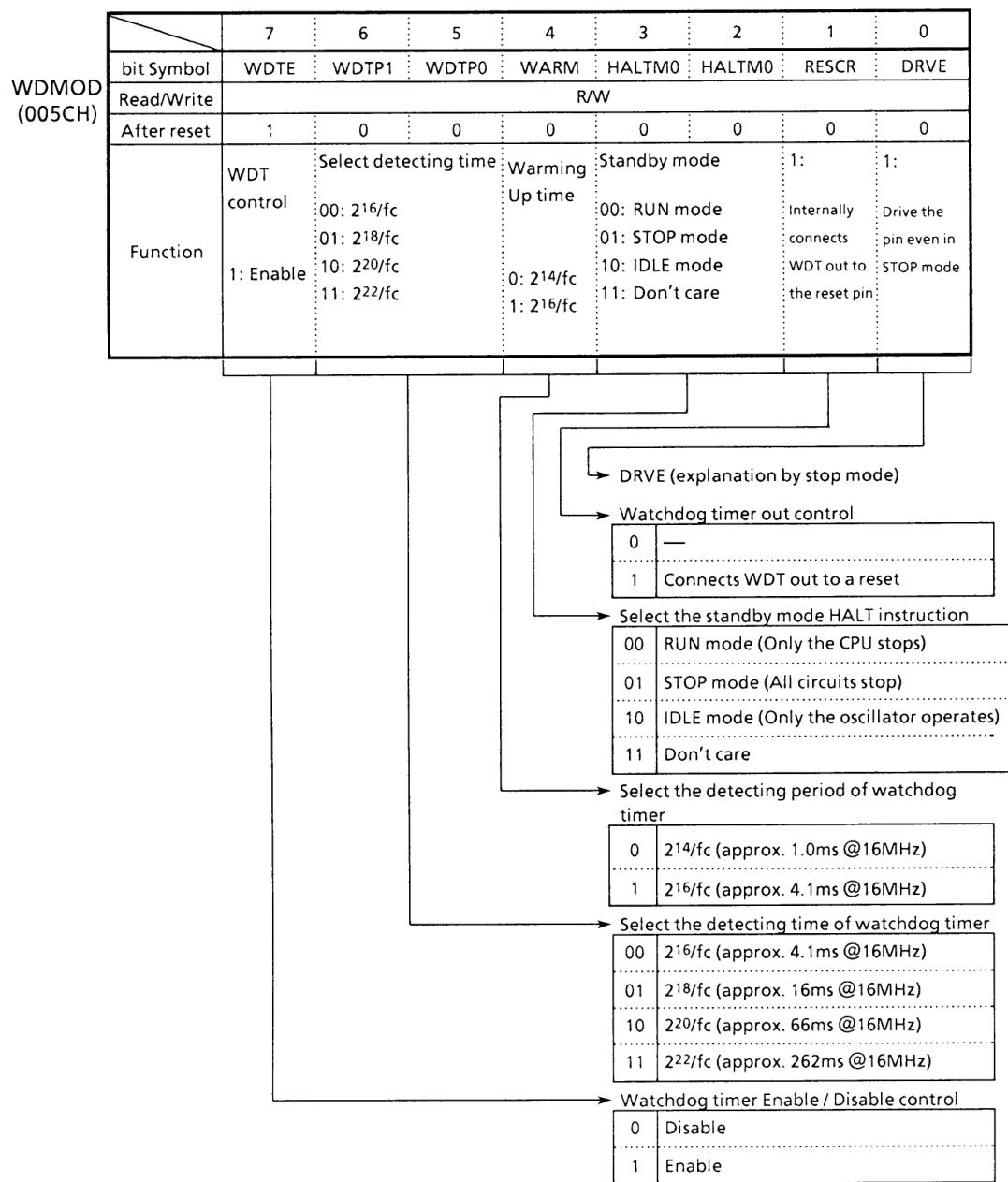


Figure 3.13 (4). Watchdog Timer Mode Register

WDCR  
(005DH)

|             | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| bit Symbol  |   |   |   |   | —  |   |   |   |
| Read/Write  |   |   |   |   | W  |   |   |   |
| After reset |   |   |   |   | —  |   |   |   |
| Function    |   |   |   |   | B1H : WDT disable code<br>4EH : WDT clear code |   |   |   |

→ Disable/clear WDT

|        |              |
|--------|--------------|
| B1H    | Disable code |
| 4EH    | Clear code   |
| Others | —            |

Figure 3.13 (5). Watchdog Timer Control Register

### 3.13.3 Operation

The watchdog timer generates interrupt INTWD after the detecting time set in the WDMOD <WDTP1, 0> register and outputs a low level signal. The watchdog timer must be zero-cleared by software before an INTWD interrupt is generated. If the CPU malfunctions (runaway) due to causes such as noise, but does not execute the instruction used to clear the binary counter, the binary counter overflows and an INTWD interrupt is generated. The CPU detects malfunction (runaway) due to the INTWD Interrupt and it is possible to return to normal oper-

ation by an anti-malfunction program. By connecting the watchdog timer out pin to peripheral devices' resets, a CPU malfunction can also be acknowledged to other devices.

The watchdog timer restarts operation immediately after resetting is released.

The watchdog timer stops its operation in the IDLE and STOP modes. In the RUN mode, the watchdog timer is enabled.

However, the function can be disabled when entering the RUN mode.

Example: ① Clear the binary counter

WDCR ← 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 0      Write clear code (4EH).

② Set the watchdog timer detecting time to  $2^{18}/fc$

WDMOD ← 1 0 1 - - - x x

③ Disable the watchdog timer

WDMOD ← 0 - - - - - x x      Clear WDTE to "0".

WDCR ← 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 1      Write disable code (B1H).

④ Set IDLE mode

WDMOD ← 0 - - - 1 0 x x      Disables WDT and sets IDLE mode.

WDCR ← 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 1

Executes HALT command

Set the standby mode

⑤ Set the STOP mode (warming up time:  $2^{16}/fc$ )

WDMOD ← - - - 1 0 1 x x      Set the STOP mode.

Executes HALT command

Execute HALT instruction. Set the standby mode.

## 4. Electrical Characteristics

### 4.1 Absolute Maximum (TMP96C141AF)

| Symbol          | Parameter                                | Rating                | Unit |
|-----------------|--|-----------------------|------|
| $V_{CC}$        | Power Supply Voltage                     | -0.5 ~ 6.5            | V    |
| V IN            | Input Voltage                            | -0.5 ~ $V_{CC}$ + 0.5 | V    |
| $\Sigma I_{OL}$ | Output Current (total)                   | 100                   | mA   |
| $\Sigma I_{OH}$ | Output Current (total)                   | -100                  | mA   |
| PD              | Power Dissipation ( $T_a = 70^\circ C$ ) | 600                   | mW   |
| T SOLDER        | Soldering Temperature (10s)              | 260                   | °C   |
| T STG           | Storage Temperature                      | -65 ~ 150             | °C   |
| T OPR           | Operating Temperature                    | -20 ~ 70              | °C   |

### 4.2 DC Characteristics (TMP96C141AF)

$V_{CC} = 5V \pm 10\%$ ,  $T_a = -20 \sim 70^\circ C$  (Typical values are for  $T_a = 25^\circ C$  and  $V_{CC} = 5V$ )

| Symbol     | Parameter   | Min            | Max            | Unit      | Test Condition                                 |
|------------|---|----------------|----------------|-----------|--|
| $V_{IL}$   | Input Low Voltage (AD0-15)  | -0.3           | 0.8            | V         |  |
| $V_{IL1}$  | P2, P3, P4, P5, P6, P7, P8, P9                                      | -0.3           | $0.3V_{CC}$    | V         |  |
| $V_{IL2}$  | $\overline{RESET}$ , $\overline{NMI}$ , INTO (P87)                  | -0.3           | $0.25V_{CC}$   | V         |  |
| $V_{IL3}$  | $\overline{EA}$   | -0.3           | 0.3            | V         |  |
| $V_{IL4}$  | X1  | -0.3           | $0.2V_{CC}$    | V         |  |
| $V_{IH}$   | Input High Voltage (AD0-15)   | 2.2            | $V_{CC} + 0.3$ | V         |  |
| $V_{IH1}$  | P2, P3, P4, P5, P6, P7, P8, P9                                      | $0.7V_{CC}$    | $V_{CC} + 0.3$ | V         |  |
| $V_{IH2}$  | $\overline{RESET}$ , $\overline{NMI}$ , INTO (P87)                  | $0.75V_{CC}$   | $V_{CC} + 0.3$ | V         |  |
| $V_{IH3}$  | $\overline{EA}$   | $V_{CC} - 0.3$ | $V_{CC} + 0.3$ | V         |  |
| $V_{IH4}$  | X1  | $0.8V_{CC}$    | $V_{CC} + 0.3$ | V         |  |
| $V_{OL}$   | Output Low Voltage  |                | 0.45           | V         | $I_{OL} = 1.6mA$                               |
| $V_{OH}$   | Output High Voltage   | 2.4            |                | V         | $I_{OH} = -400\mu A$                           |
| $V_{OH1}$  |   | $0.75V_{CC}$   |                | V         | $I_{OH} = -100\mu A$                           |
| $V_{OH2}$  |   | $0.9V_{CC}$    |                | V         | $I_{OH} = -20\mu A$                            |
| $I_{DAR}$  | Darlington Drive Current (8 Output Pins max.)                       | -1.0           | -3.5           | mA        | $V_{EXT} = 1.5V$<br>$R_{EXT} = 1.1K\Omega$     |
| $I_{LI}$   | Input Leakage Current   | 0.02 (Typ)     | $\pm 5$        | $\mu A$   | $0.0 \leq V_{in} \leq V_{CC}$                  |
| $I_{LO}$   | Output Leakage Current  | 0.05 (Typ)     | $\pm 10$       | $\mu A$   | $0.2 \leq V_{in} \leq V_{CC} - 0.2$            |
| $I_{CC}$   | Operating Current (RUN)   |                | 50             | mA        | $t_{osc} = 16MHz$                              |
|            | IDLE  | 26 (Typ)       | 10             | mA        |  |
|            | STOP ( $T_a = -20 \sim 70^\circ C$ )                                | 1.7 (Typ)      | 50             | $\mu A$   | $0.2 \leq V_{in} \leq V_{CC} - 0.2$            |
|            | STOP ( $T_a = 0 \sim 50^\circ C$ )                                  | 0.2 (Typ)      | 10             | $\mu A$   | $0.2 \leq V_{in} \leq V_{CC} - 0.2$            |
| $V_{STOP}$ | Power Down Voltage (@STOP, RAM Back up)                             | 2.0            | 6.0            | V         | $V_{IL2} = 0.2V_{CC}$<br>$V_{IH2} = 0.8V_{CC}$ |
| $R_{RST}$  | RESET Pull Up Register  | 50             | 150            | $K\Omega$ |  |
| $C_{IO}$   | Pin Capacitance   |                | 10             | $pF$      | $t_{osc} = 1MHz$                               |
| $V_{TH}$   | Schmitt Width<br>$\overline{RESET}$ , $\overline{NMI}$ , INTO (P87) | 0.4            | 1.0 (Typ)      | V         |  |
| $R_K$      | Pull Down/Up Register   | 50             | 150            | $K\Omega$ |  |

Note: I-DAR is guaranteed for a total of up to 8 ports.

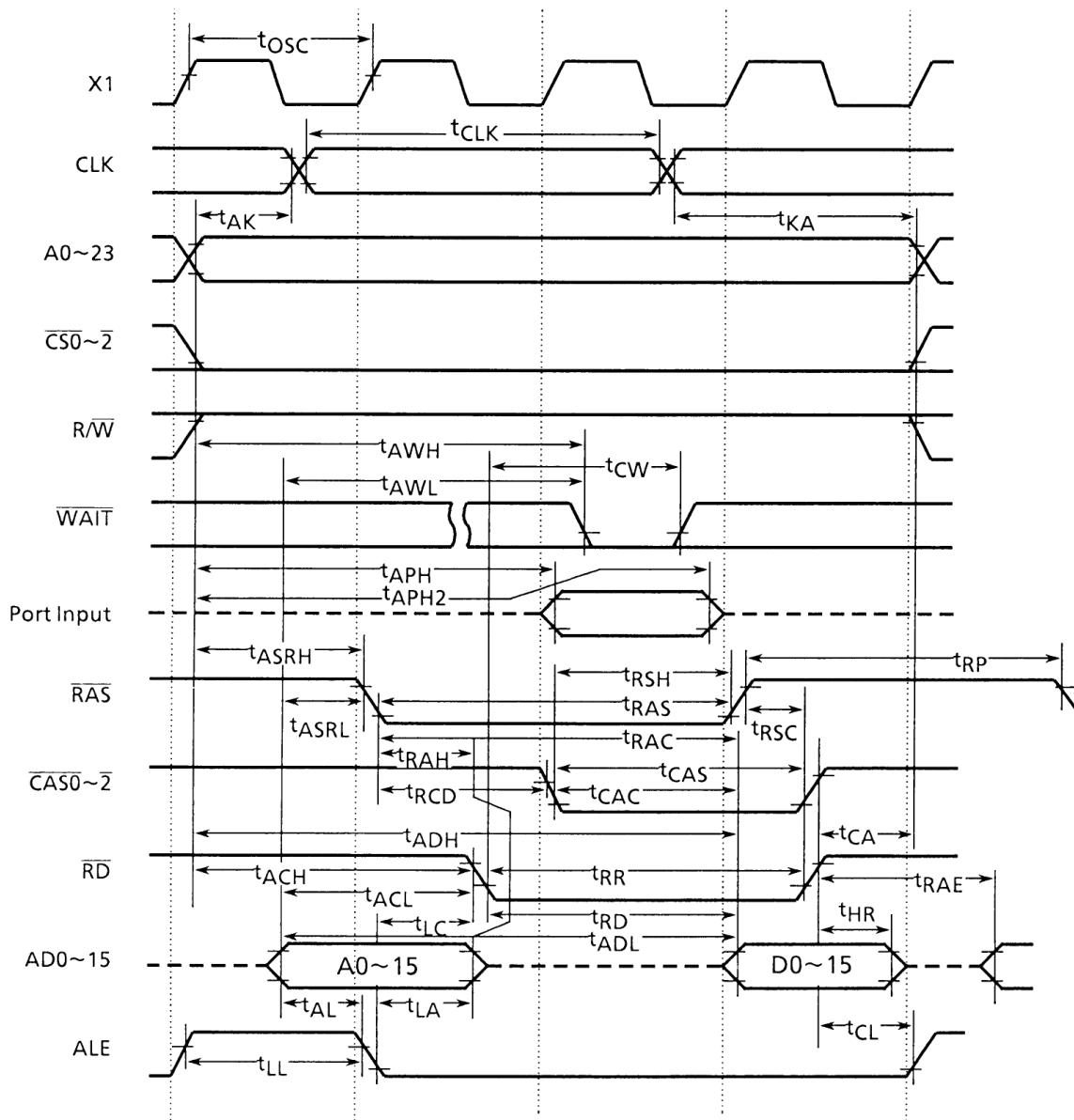
4.3 AC Electrical Characteristics (TMP96C141AF)  $V_{cc} = 5V \pm 10\%$ ,  $T_a = -20 \sim 70^\circ C$  (4MHz ~ 20MHz)

| No. | Symbol     | Parameter   | Variable  |            | 16MHz |     | 20MHz |     | Unit |
|-----|------------|---|-----------|------------|-------|-----|-------|-----|------|
|     |            |   | Min       | Max        | Min   | Max | Min   | Max |      |
| 1   | $t_{osc}$  | Osc. Period (= x)                                       | 50        | 250        | 62.5  |     | 50    |     | ns   |
| 2   | $t_{CLK}$  | CLK width   | 2x - 40   |            | 85    |     | 60    |     | ns   |
| 3   | $t_{AK}$   | A0 - 23 Valid $\rightarrow$ CLK Hold                    | 0.5x - 20 |            | 11    |     | 5     |     | ns   |
| 4   | $t_{KA}$   | CLK Valid $\rightarrow$ A0 - 23 Hold                    | 1.5x - 70 |            | 24    |     | 5     |     | ns   |
| 5   | $t_{AL}$   | A0-15 Valid $\rightarrow$ ALE fall                      | 0.5x - 15 |            | 16    |     | 10    |     | ns   |
| 6   | $t_{LA}$   | ALE fall $\rightarrow$ A0 - 15 Hold                     | 0.5x - 15 |            | 16    |     | 10    |     | ns   |
| 7   | $t_{LL}$   | ALE High width  | x - 40    |            | 23    |     | 10    |     | ns   |
| 8   | $t_{LC}$   | ALE fall $\rightarrow$ RD/WR fall                       | 0.5x - 30 |            | 1     |     | -5    |     | ns   |
| 9   | $t_{CL}$   | RD/WR rise $\rightarrow$ ALE rise                       | 0.5x - 20 |            | 11    |     | 5     |     | ns   |
| 10  | $t_{ACL}$  | A0 - 15 Valid $\rightarrow$ RD/WR fall                  | x - 25    |            | 38    |     | 25    |     | ns   |
| 11  | $t_{ACH}$  | A0 - 23 Valid $\rightarrow$ RD/WR fall                  | 1.5x - 50 |            | 44    |     | 25    |     | ns   |
| 12  | $t_{CA}$   | RD/WR rise $\rightarrow$ A0 - 23 Hold                   | 0.5x - 20 |            | 11    |     | 5     |     | ns   |
| 13  | $t_{ADL}$  | A0 - 15 Valid $\rightarrow$ D0 - 15 input               |           | 3.0x - 45  |       | 143 |       | 105 | ns   |
| 14  | $t_{ADH}$  | A0 - 23 Valid $\rightarrow$ D0 - 15 input               |           | 3.5x - 65  |       | 154 |       | 110 | ns   |
| 15  | $t_{RD}$   | RD fall $\rightarrow$ D0 - 15 input                     |           | 2.0x - 50  |       | 75  |       | 50  | ns   |
| 16  | $t_{RR}$   | RD Low width  | 2.0x - 40 |            | 85    |     | 60    |     | ns   |
| 17  | $t_{HR}$   | RD rise $\rightarrow$ D0 - 15 Hold                      | 0         |            | 0     |     | 0     |     | ns   |
| 18  | $t_{RAE}$  | RD rise $\rightarrow$ A0 - 15 output                    | x - 15    |            | 48    |     | 35    |     | ns   |
| 19  | $t_{WW}$   | WR Low width  | 2.0x - 40 |            | 85    |     | 60    |     | ns   |
| 20  | $t_{DW}$   | D0 - 15 Valid $\rightarrow$ WR rise                     | 2.0x - 50 |            | 75    |     | 50    |     | ns   |
| 21  | $t_{WD}$   | WR rise $\rightarrow$ D0 - 15 Hold                      | 0.5x - 10 |            | 21    |     | 15    |     | ns   |
| 22  | $t_{AEH}$  | A0 - 23 Valid $\rightarrow$ WAIT input (1WAIT + n mode) |           | 3.5x - 90  |       | 129 |       | 85  | ns   |
| 23  | $t_{AWL}$  | A0 - 15 Valid $\rightarrow$ WAIT input (1WAIT + n mode) |           | 3.0x - 80  |       | 108 |       | 70  | ns   |
| 24  | $t_{CW}$   | RD/WR fall $\rightarrow$ WAIT Hold (1WAIT + n mode)     | 2.0x + 0  |            | 125   |     | 100   |     | ns   |
| 25  | $t_{APH}$  | A0 - 23 Valid $\rightarrow$ PORT input                  |           | 2.5x - 120 |       | 80  |       | 36  | ns   |
| 26  | $t_{APH2}$ | A0 - 23 Valid $\rightarrow$ PORT Hold                   | 2.5x + 50 |            | 206   |     | 175   |     | ns   |
| 27  | $t_{CP}$   | WR rise $\rightarrow$ PORT Valid                        |           | 200        |       | 200 |       | 200 | ns   |
| 28  | $t_{ASRH}$ | A0 - 23 Valid $\rightarrow$ RAS fall                    | 1.0x - 40 |            | 23    |     | 10    |     | ns   |
| 29  | $t_{ASRL}$ | A0 - 15 Valid $\rightarrow$ RAS fall                    | 0.5x - 15 |            | 16    |     | 10    |     | ns   |
| 30  | $t_{RAC}$  | RAS fall $\rightarrow$ D0 - 15 input                    |           | 2.5x - 70  |       | 130 |       | 86  | ns   |
| 31  | $t_{RAH}$  | RAS fall $\rightarrow$ A0 - 15 Hold                     | 0.5x - 15 |            | 16    |     | 10    |     | ns   |
| 32  | $t_{RAS}$  | RAS Low width   | 2.0x - 40 |            | 85    |     | 60    |     | ns   |
| 33  | $t_{RP}$   | RAS High width  | 2.0x - 40 |            | 85    |     | 60    |     | ns   |
| 34  | $t_{RSH}$  | CAS fall $\rightarrow$ RAS rise                         | 1.0x - 35 |            | 28    |     | 15    |     | ns   |
| 35  | $t_{RSC}$  | RAS rise $\rightarrow$ CAS rise                         | 0.5x - 25 |            | 6     |     | 0     |     | ns   |
| 36  | $t_{RCD}$  | RAS fall $\rightarrow$ CAS fall                         | 1.0x - 40 |            | 23    |     | 10    |     | ns   |
| 37  | $t_{CAC}$  | CAS fall $\rightarrow$ D0 - 15 input                    |           | 1.5x - 65  |       | 29  |       | 10  | ns   |
| 38  | $t_{CAS}$  | CAS Low width   | 1.5x - 30 |            | 64    |     | 40    |     | ns   |

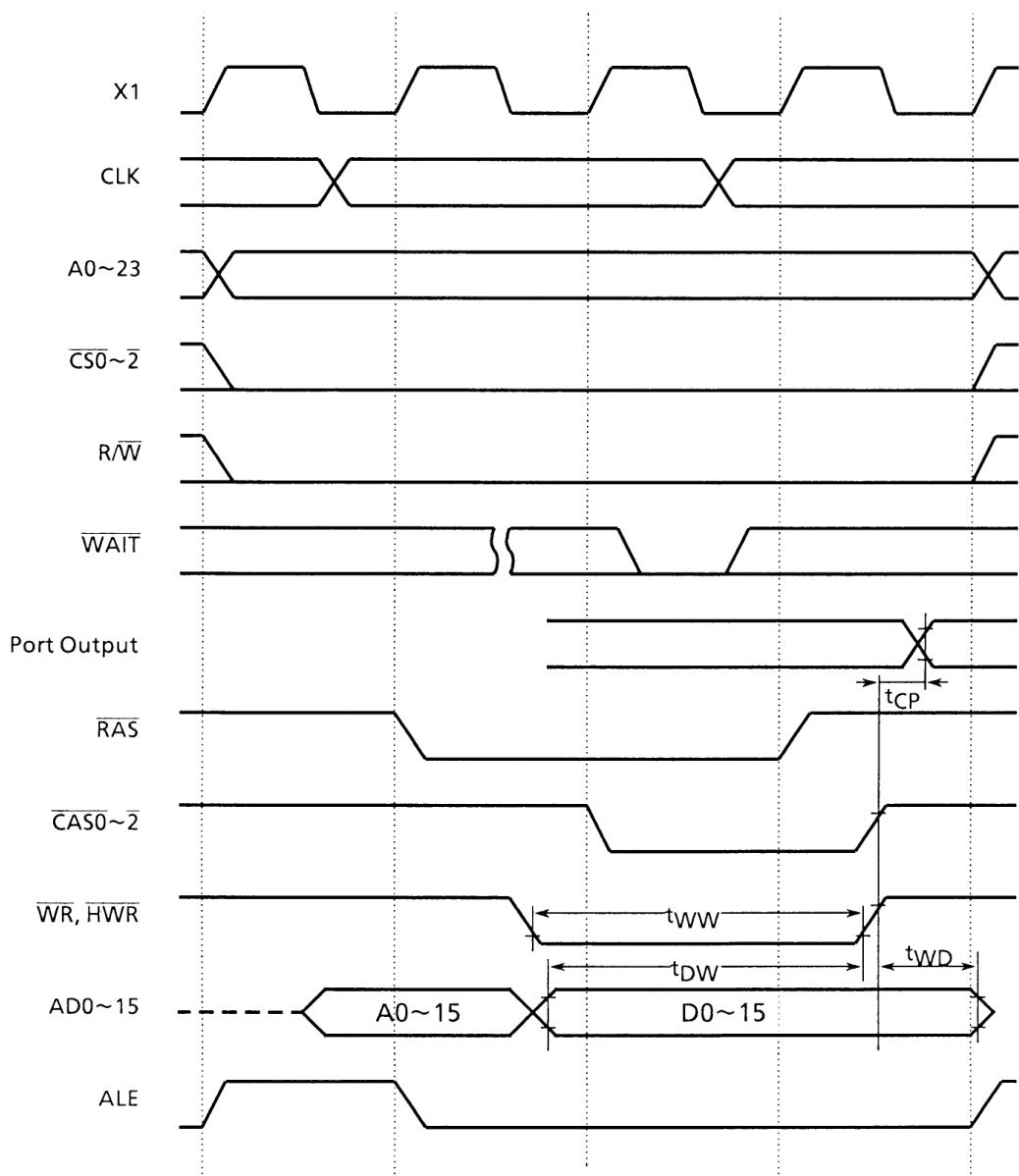
## AC Measuring Conditions

- Output Level: High 2.2V /Low 0.8V, CL50pF  
(However CL = 100pF for AD0 ~ AD15, AD0 ~ AD23, ALE, RD, WR, HWR, R/W, CLK, RAS, CAS0 ~ CAS2)
- Input Level: High 2.4V /Low 0.45V (AD0 ~ AD15)  
High 0.8Vcc /Low 0.2Vcc (Except for AD0 ~ AD15)

## (1) Read Cycle



## (2) Write Cycle



## 4.4 A/D Conversion Characteristics (TMP96C141AF)

 $V_{cc} = 5V \pm 10\%$  TA = -20 ~ 70°C

| Symbol   | Parameter                                   |                            | Min            | Typ             | Max       | Unit |
|--|---|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|------|
| $V_{REF}$  | Analog reference voltage                    |                            | $V_{cc} - 1.5$ | $V_{cc}$        | $V_{cc}$  | V    |
| $A_{GND}$  | Analog reference voltage                    |                            | $V_{ss}$       | $V_{ss}$        | $V_{ss}$  |      |
| $V_{AIN}$  | Analog input voltage range                  |                            | $V_{ss}$       |                 | $V_{cc}$  |      |
| $I_{REF}$  | Analog current for analog reference voltage |                            |                | 0.5             | 1.5       | mA   |
| Error<br>(Quantize error of<br>$\pm 0.5$ LSB not included) | 4 $\leq$ fc<br>$\leq 16$ MHz                | Low speed conversion mode  |                | $\pm 1.5$ (TBD) | $\pm 4.0$ | LSB  |
|  |   | High speed conversion mode |                | $\pm 3.0$ (TBD) | $\pm 6.0$ |      |
|  | 16 $\leq$ fc<br>$\leq 20$ MHz               | Low speed conversion mode  |                | $\pm 1.5$ (TBD) | $\pm 4.0$ |      |
|  |   | High speed conversion mode |                | $\pm 4.0$ (TBD) | $\pm 8.0$ |      |

## 4.5 Serial Channel Timing - I/O Interface Mode

 $V_{cc} = 5V \pm 10\%$  TA = -20 ~ 70°C

## (1) SCLK Input Mode

| Symbol    | Parameter                             | Variable              |                      | 16MHz |     | 20MHz |     | Unit |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------|-----|-------|-----|------|
|           |                                       | Min                   | Max                  | Min   | Max | Min   | Max |      |
| $t_{SCY}$ | SCLK cycle                            | 16x                   |                      | 1     |     | 0.8   |     | μs   |
| $t_{OSS}$ | Output Data→rising edge of SCLK       | $t_{SCY}/2 - 5x - 50$ |                      | 137   |     | 100   |     | ns   |
| $t_{OHS}$ | SCLK rising edge→output data hold     | 5x - 100              |                      | 212   |     | 150   |     | ns   |
| $t_{HSR}$ | SCLK rising edge→input data hold      | 0                     |                      | 0     |     | 0     |     | ns   |
| $t_{SRD}$ | SCLK rising edge→effective data input |                       | $t_{SCY} - 5x - 100$ | 587   |     | 450   |     | ns   |

## (2) SCLK Output Mode

| Symbol    | Parameter                             | Variable             |                      | 16MHz |     | 20MHz |       | Unit |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|-----|-------|-------|------|
|           |                                       | Min                  | Max                  | Min   | Max | Min   | Max   |      |
| $t_{SCY}$ | SCLK cycle (programmable)             | 16x                  | 8192x                | 1     | 512 | 0.8   | 409.6 | μs   |
| $t_{OSS}$ | Output Data→rising edge of SCLK       | $t_{SCY} - 2x - 150$ |                      | 725   |     | 550   |       | ns   |
| $t_{OHS}$ | SCLK rising edge→output data hold     | 2x - 80              |                      | 45    |     | 20    |       | ns   |
| $t_{HSR}$ | SCLK rising edge→input data hold      | 0                    |                      | 0     |     | 0     |       | ns   |
| $t_{SRD}$ | SCLK rising edge→effective data input |                      | $t_{SCY} - 2x - 150$ | 725   |     | 550   |       | ns   |

## 4.6 Timer/Counter Input Clock (TI0, TI4, TI5, TI6, TI7)

 $V_{cc} = 5V \pm 10\%$  TA = -20 ~ 70°C

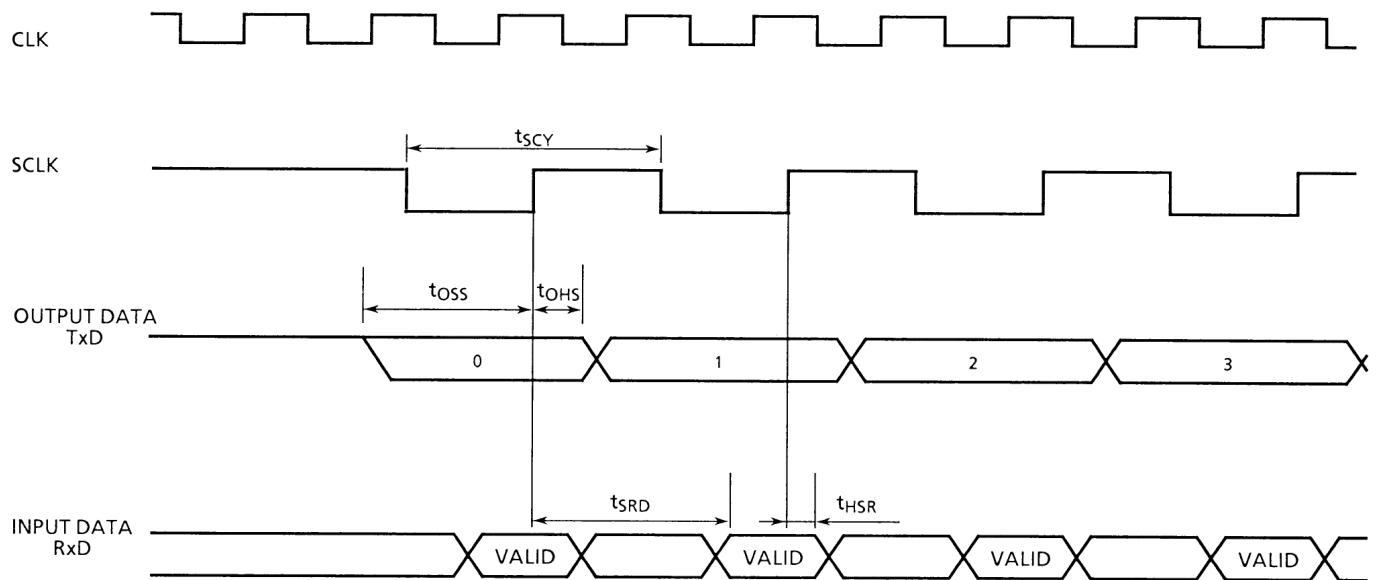
| Symbol     | Parameter                    | Variable   |     | 16MHz |     | 20MHz |     | Unit |
|------------|------------------------------|------------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|------|
|            |                              | Min        | Max | Min   | Max | Min   | Max |      |
| $t_{VCK}$  | Clock cycle                  | $8x + 100$ |     | 600   |     | 500   |     | ns   |
| $t_{VCKL}$ | Low level clock pulse width  | $4x + 40$  |     | 290   |     | 240   |     | ns   |
| $t_{VCKH}$ | High level clock pulse width | $4x + 40$  |     | 290   |     | 240   |     | ns   |

## 4.7 Interrupt Operation

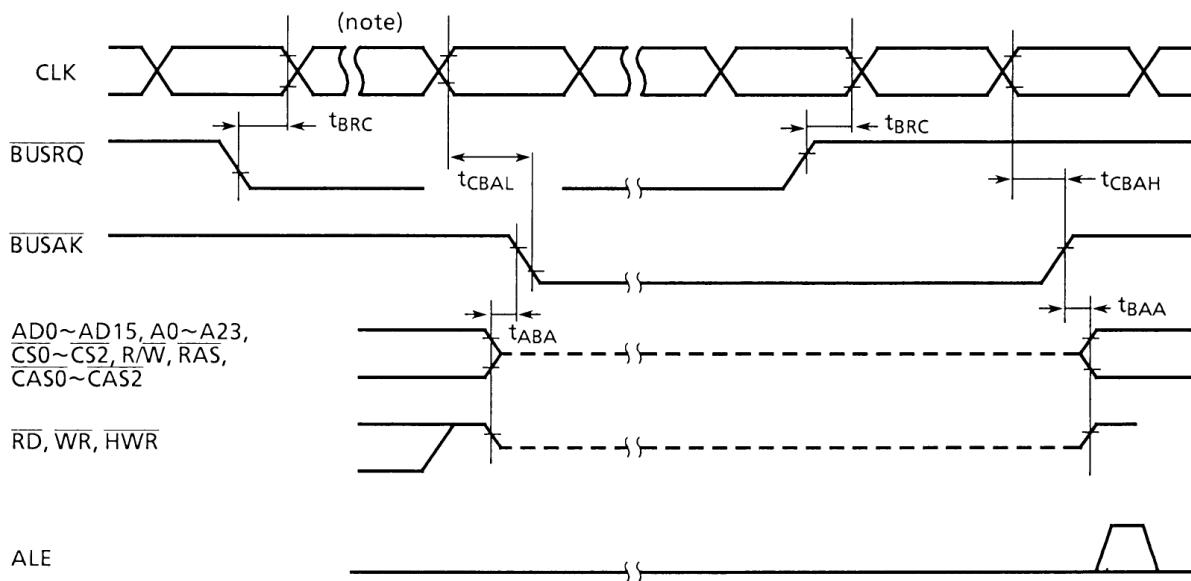
 $V_{cc} = 5V \pm 10\%$   $T_a = -20 \sim 70^\circ C$ 

| Symbol      | Parameter   | Variable   |     | 16MHz |     | 20MHz |     | Unit |
|-------------|---|------------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|------|
|             |   | Min        | Max | Min   | Max | Min   | Max |      |
| $t_{INTAL}$ | $\overline{NMI}$ , $\overline{INT0}$ Low level pulse width  | 4x         |     | 250   |     | 200   |     | ns   |
| $t_{INTAH}$ | $\overline{NMI}$ , $\overline{INT0}$ High level pulse width | 4x         |     | 250   |     | 200   |     | ns   |
| $t_{INTBL}$ | INT4 ~ INT7 Low level pulse width                           | $8x + 100$ |     | 600   |     | 500   |     | ns   |
| $t_{INTBH}$ | INT4 ~ INT7 High level pulse width                          | $8x + 100$ |     | 600   |     | 500   |     | ns   |

#### 4.8 Timing Chart for I/O Interface Mode



## 4.9 Timing Chart for Bus Request (BUSRQ)/BUS Acknowledge (BUSAK)



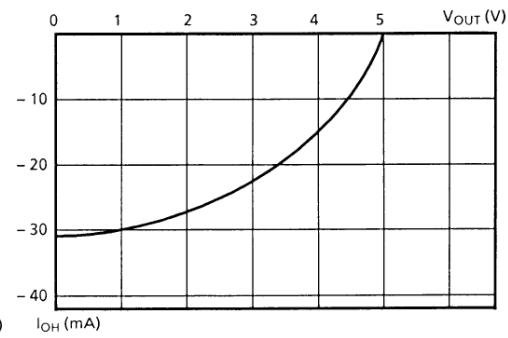
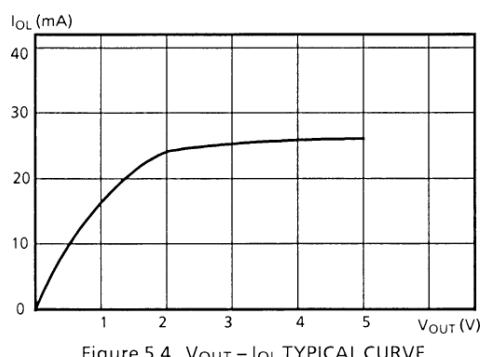
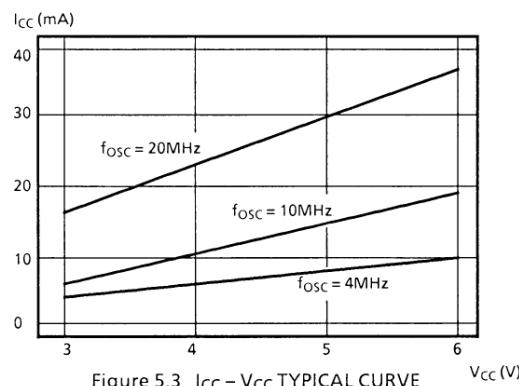
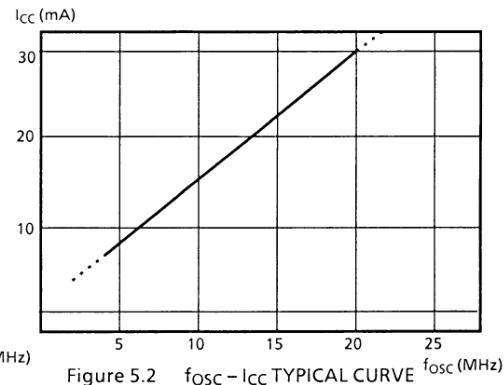
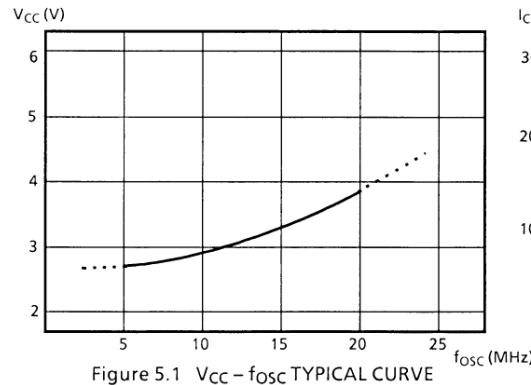
| Symbol            | Parameter                     | Variable |            | 16MHz |     | 20MHz |     | Unit |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|----------|------------|-------|-----|-------|-----|------|
|                   |                               | Min      | Max        | Min   | Max | Min   | Max |      |
| t <sub>BRC</sub>  | BUSRQ setup time for CLK      | 120      |            | 120   |     | 120   |     | ns   |
| t <sub>CBAL</sub> | CLK → BUSAK falling edge      |          | 1.5x + 120 |       | 214 |       | 195 | ns   |
| t <sub>CBAH</sub> | CLK → BUSAK rising edge       |          | 0.5x + 40  |       | 71  |       | 65  | ns   |
| t <sub>ABA</sub>  | Output buffer is off to BUSAK | 0        | 80         | 0     | 80  | 0     | 80  | ns   |
| t <sub>BAA</sub>  | BUSAK output buffer is on.    | 0        | 80         | 0     | 80  | 0     | 80  | ns   |

Note 1: The Bus will be released after the WAIT request is inactive, when the BUSRQ is set to "0" during "Wait" cycle.

Note 2: This line only shows the output buffer is off-states. They don't indicate the signal levels are fixed. After the bus is released, the signal level is kept dynamically before the bus is released by the external capacitance. Therefore, to fix the signal level by an external resistance under the bus is releasing, the design must be carefully because of the level-fix will be delayed. The internal programmable pull-up/pull-down resistance is switched active by the internal signal.

#### 4.10 Interrupt Operation

$V_{CC} = 5V$ ,  $T_a = -25^{\circ}C$ , unless otherwise noted



## 5. Table of Special Function Registers (SFRs)

### (SFR; Special Function Register)

The special function registers (SFRs) include the I/O ports and peripheral control registers allocated to the 128-byte addresses from 000000H to 00007FH.

- (1) I/O port
- (2) I/O port control
- (3) Timer control
- (4) Pattern Generator control
- (5) Watch Dog Timer control
- (6) Serial Channel control
- (7) A/D converter control
- (8) Interrupt control
- (9) Chip Select/Wait Control

Configuration of the table

| Symbol | Name | Address | 7 | 6 |  |  | 1 | 0 |
|--------|------|---------|---|---|--|--|---|---|
|        |      |         |   |   |  |  |   |   |
|        |      |         |   |   |  |  |   |   |
|        |      |         |   |   |  |  |   |   |
|        |      |         |   |   |  |  |   |   |
|        |      |         |   |   |  |  |   |   |

→ bit Symbol  
 → Read / Write  
 → Initial value after reset  
 → Remarks

Table 5 I/O Register Address Map

| Address | Name | Address | Name   | Address | Name   | Address | Name     |
|---------|------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|----------|
| 000000H | P0   | 20H     | TRUN   | 40H     | TREG6L | 60H     | ADREG0L  |
| 1H      | P1   | 21H     |        | 41H     | TREG6H | 61H     | ADREG0H  |
| 2H      | POCR | 22H     | TREG0  | 42H     | TREG7L | 62H     | ADREG1L  |
| 3H      |      | 23H     | TREG1  | 43H     | TREG7H | 63H     | ADREG1H  |
| 4H      | P1CR | 24H     | TMOD   | 44H     | CAP3L  | 64H     | ADREG2L  |
| 5H      | P1FC | 25H     | TFFCR  | 45H     | CAP3H  | 65H     | ADREG2H  |
| 6H      | P2   | 26H     | TREG2  | 46H     | CAP4L  | 66H     | ADREG3L  |
| 7H      | P3   | 27H     | TREG3  | 47H     | CAP4H  | 67H     | ADREG3H  |
| 8H      | P2CR | 28H     | P0MOD  | 48H     | T5MOD  | 68H     | B0CS     |
| 9H      | P2FC | 29H     | P1MOD  | 49H     | T5FFCR | 69H     | B1CS     |
| AH      | P3CR | 2AH     | PFFCR  | 4AH     |        | 6AH     | B2CS     |
| BH      | P3FC | 2BH     |        | 4BH     |        | 6BH     |          |
| CH      | P4   | 2CH     |        | 4CH     | PG0REG | 6CH     |          |
| DH      | P5   | 2DH     |        | 4DH     | PG1REG | 6DH     |          |
| EH      | P4CR | 2EH     |        | 4EH     | PG01CR | 6EH     |          |
| FH      |      | 2FH     |        | 4FH     |        | 6FH     |          |
| 10H     | P4FC | 30H     | TREG4L | 50H     | SC0BUF | 70H     | INTE0AD  |
| 11H     |      | 31H     | TREG4H | 51H     | SC0CR  | 71H     | INTE45   |
| 12H     | P6   | 32H     | TREG5L | 52H     | SC0MOD | 72H     | INTE67   |
| 13H     | P7   | 33H     | TREG5H | 53H     | BR0CR  | 73H     | INTET10  |
| 14H     | P6CR | 34H     | CAP1L  | 54H     | SC1BUF | 74H     | INTEPW10 |
| 15H     | P7CR | 35H     | CAP1H  | 55H     | SC1CR  | 75H     | INTET54  |
| 16H     | P6FC | 36H     | CAP2L  | 56H     | SC1MOD | 76H     | INTET76  |
| 17H     | P7FC | 37H     | CAP2H  | 57H     | BR1CR  | 77H     | INTES0   |
| 18H     | P8   | 38H     | T4MOD  | 58H     | ODE    | 78H     | INTES1   |
| 19H     | P9   | 39H     | TFF4CR | 59H     |        | 79H     |          |
| 1AH     | P8CR | 3AH     | T45CR  | 5AH     |        | 7AH     |          |
| 1BH     | P9CR | 3BH     |        | 5BH     |        | 7BH     | IIMC     |
| 1CH     | P8FC | 3CH     |        | 5CH     | WDMOD  | 7CH     | DMA0V    |
| 1DH     | P9FC | 3DH     |        | 5DH     | WDCR   | 7DH     | DMA1V    |
| 1EH     |      | 3EH     |        | 5EH     | ADMOD  | 7EH     | DMA2V    |
| 1FH     |      | 3FH     |        | 5FH     |        | 7FH     | DMA3V    |

## (1) I/O Port

| Symbol | Name  | Address | 7          | 6   | 5          | 4   | 3          | 2          | 1           | 0   |
|--------|-------|---------|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|------------|-------------|-----|
| P0     | PORT0 | 00H     | P07        | P06 | P05        | P04 | P03        | P02        | P01         | P00 |
|        |       |         | R/W        |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | Input mode |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | Undefined  |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
| P1     | PORT1 | 01H     | P17        | P16 | P15        | P14 | P13        | P12        | P11         | P10 |
|        |       |         | R/W        |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | Input mode |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | 0          | 0   | 0          | 0   | 0          | 0          | 0           | 0   |
| P2     | PORT2 | 06H     | P27        | P26 | P25        | P24 | P23        | P22        | P21         | P20 |
|        |       |         | R/W        |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | Input mode |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | 0          | 0   | 0          | 0   | 0          | 0          | 0           | 0   |
| P3     | PORT3 | 07H     | P37        | P36 | P35        | P34 | P33        | P32        | P31         | P30 |
|        |       |         | R/W        |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | Input mode |     |            |     |            |            | Output mode |     |
|        |       |         | 1          | 1   | 1          | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1           | 1   |
| P4     | PORT4 | 08H     |            |     |            |     |            | P42        | P41         | P40 |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     |            | R/W        |             |     |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     |            | Input mode |             |     |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     |            | 0          | 1           | 1   |
| P5     | PORT5 | 0DH     |            |     |            |     | P53        | P52        | P51         | P50 |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     | R          |            |             |     |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     | Input mode |            |             |     |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
| P6     | PORT6 | 12H     | P67        | P66 | P65        | P64 | P63        | P62        | P61         | P60 |
|        |       |         | R/W        |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | Input mode |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | 1          | 1   | 1          | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1           | 1   |
| P7     | PORT7 | 13H     |            |     |            |     | P73        | P72        | P71         | P70 |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     | R/W        |            |             |     |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     | Input mode |            |             |     |
|        |       |         |            |     |            |     | 1          | 1          | 1           | 1   |
| P8     | PORT8 | 18H     | P87        | P86 | P85        | P84 | P83        | P82        | P81         | P80 |
|        |       |         | R/W        |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | Input mode |     |            |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         | 1          | 1   | 1          | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1           | 1   |
| P9     | PORT9 | 19H     |            |     | P95        | P94 | P93        | P92        | P91         | P90 |
|        |       |         |            |     | R/W        |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         |            |     | Input mode |     |            |            |             |     |
|        |       |         |            |     | 1          | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1           | 1   |

Note: When P30 pin is defined as RD signal output mode (P30F = 1), clearing the output latch register P30 to "0" outputs the RD strobe from P30 pin for PSRAM, even when the internal address is accessed. If the output latch register P30 remains "1", the RD strobe is output only when the external address is accessed.

Read/Write      R/W      ; Either read or write is possible  
                   R      ; Only read is possible  
                   W      ; Only write is possible  
                   Prohibit RWM ; Prohibit Read Modify Write. (Prohibit RES/SET/TSET/CHG/STCF/ANDCF/ORCF/XORCF Instruction)

## (2) I/O Port Control (1/2)

| Symbol | Name           | Address               | 7   | 6                   | 5                     | 4                     | 3    | 2                   | 1                  | 0                  |  |  |
|--------|----------------|-----------------------|---|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| POCR   | PORT0 Control  | 02H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P07C  | P06C                | P05C                  | P04C                  | P03C | P02C                | P01C               | P00C               |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0   | 0                   | 0                     | 0                     | 0    | 0                   | 0                  | 0                  |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0 : IN 1 : OUT (When external access, set as AD7 - 0 and cleared to "0".) |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
| P1CR   | PORT1 Control  | 04H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P17C  | P16C                | P15C                  | P14C                  | P13C | P12C                | P11C               | P10C               |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0   | 0                   | 0                     | 0                     | 0    | 0                   | 0                  | 0                  |  |  |
|        |                |                       | <<Refer to the "P1FC">>   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
| P1FC   | PORT1 Function | 05H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P27F  | P26F                | P25F                  | P24F                  | P23F | P22F                | P21F               | P20F               |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0   | 0                   | 0                     | 0                     | 0    | 0                   | 0                  | 0                  |  |  |
|        |                |                       | P1FC/ P1CR = 00 : IN, 01 : OUT, 10 : AD15 - 8, 11 : A23 - 16              |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
| P2CR   | PORT2 Control  | 08H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P27C  | P26C                | P25C                  | P24C                  | P23C | P22C                | P21C               | P20C               |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0   | 0                   | 0                     | 0                     | 0    | 0                   | 0                  | 0                  |  |  |
|        |                |                       | <<Refer to the "P2FC">>   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
| P2FC   | PORT2 Function | 09H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P27F  | P26F                | P25F                  | P24F                  | P23F | P22F                | P21F               | P20F               |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0   | 0                   | 0                     | 0                     | 0    | 0                   | 0                  | 0                  |  |  |
|        |                |                       | P2FC/ P2CR = 00 : IN, 01 : OUT, 10 : A7 - 0, 11 : A23 - 16                |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
| P3CR   | PORT3 Control  | 0AH<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P37C  | P36C                | P35C                  | P34C                  | P33C | P32C                |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0   | 0                   | 0                     | 0                     | 0    | 0                   |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0 : IN 1 : OUT  |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
| P3FC   | PORT3 Function | 0BH<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P37F  | P36F                | P35F                  | P34F                  |      | P32F                | P31F               | P30F               |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0   | 0                   | 0                     | 0                     |      | 0                   | 0                  | 0                  |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0 : PORT<br>1 : RAS   | 0 : PORT<br>1 : R/W | 0 : PORT<br>1 : BUSAK | 0 : PORT<br>1 : BUSRQ |      | 0 : PORT<br>1 : HWR | 0 : PORT<br>1 : WR | 0 : PORT<br>1 : RD |  |  |
| P4CR   | PORT4 Control  | 0EH<br>(Prohibit RMW) |   |                     |                       |                       |      | P42C                | P41C               | P40C               |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       |   |                     |                       |                       |      | 0                   | 0                  | 0                  |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0 : IN 1 : OUT  |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
| P4FC   | PORT4 Function | 10H<br>(Prohibit RMW) |   |                     |                       |                       |      | P42F                | P41F               | P40F               |  |  |
|        |                |                       | W   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |
|        |                |                       |   |                     |                       |                       |      | 0                   | 0                  | 0                  |  |  |
|        |                |                       | 0 : PORT 1 : CS/CAS   |                     |                       |                       |      |                     |                    |                    |  |  |

Note: With the TMP96C141A/TMP96C141A/TMP96C041A, which requires an external ROM, PORT0 functions as AD0 to AD7; PORT1, AD8 to AD15; P30, the RD signal; P31, the WR signal, regardless of the values set in POCR, P1CR, P1FC, P30F and P31F.

## I/O Port Control (2/2)

| Symbol | Name           | Address               | 7                  | 6            | 5              | 4    | 3                  | 2              | 1            | 0             |
|--------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|------|--------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| P6CR   | PORT6 Control  | 14H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P67C               | P66C         | P65C           | P64C | P63C               | P62C           | P61C         | P60C          |
|        |                |                       | W                  |              |                |      |                    |                |              |               |
|        |                |                       | 0                  | 0            | 0              | 0    | 0                  | 0              | 0            | 0             |
|        |                |                       | 0:IN 1:OUT         |              |                |      |                    |                |              |               |
| P7CR   | PORT7 Control  | 15H<br>(Prohibit RMW) |                    |              |                |      | P73C               | P72C           | P71C         | P70C          |
|        |                |                       |                    |              |                |      | W                  |                |              |               |
|        |                |                       |                    |              |                |      | 0                  | 0              | 0            | 0             |
|        |                |                       | 0:IN 1:OUT         |              |                |      |                    |                |              |               |
| P6FC   | PORT6 Function | 16H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P67F               | P66F         | P65F           | P64F | P63F               | P62F           | P61F         | P60F          |
|        |                |                       | W                  |              |                |      |                    |                |              |               |
|        |                |                       | 0                  | 0            | 0              | 0    | 0                  | 0              | 0            | 0             |
|        |                |                       | 0:PORT 1:PG1 - OUT |              |                |      | 0:PORT 1:PG0 - OUT |                |              |               |
| P7FC   | PORT7 Function | 17H<br>(Prohibit RMW) |                    |              |                |      | P73F               | P72F           | P71F         |               |
|        |                |                       |                    |              |                |      | W                  |                |              |               |
|        |                |                       |                    |              |                |      | 0                  | 0              | 0            |               |
|        |                |                       |                    |              |                |      | 0:PORT 1:T03       | 0:PORT 1:T02   | 0:PORT 1:T01 |               |
| P8CR   | PORT8 Control  | 1AH<br>(Prohibit RMW) | P87C               | P86C         | P85C           | P84C | P83C               | P82C           | P81C         | P80C          |
|        |                |                       | W                  |              |                |      |                    |                |              |               |
|        |                |                       | 0                  | 0            | 0              | 0    | 0                  | 0              | 0            | 0             |
|        |                |                       | 0:IN 1:OUT         |              |                |      |                    |                |              |               |
| P9CR   | PORT9 Control  | 1BH<br>(Prohibit RMW) |                    |              | P95C           | P94C | P93C               | P92C           | P91C         | P90C          |
|        |                |                       |                    |              | W              |      |                    |                |              |               |
|        |                |                       |                    |              | 0              | 0    | 0                  | 0              | 0            | 0             |
|        |                |                       | 0:IN 1:OUT         |              |                |      |                    |                |              |               |
| P8FC   | PORT8 Function | 1CH<br>(Prohibit RMW) |                    | P86F         |                |      | P83F               | P82F           |              |               |
|        |                |                       |                    | W            |                |      | W                  | W              |              |               |
|        |                |                       |                    | 0            |                |      | 0                  | 0              |              |               |
|        |                |                       |                    | 0:PORT 1:T06 |                |      | 0:PORT 1:T05       | 0:PORT 1:T04   |              |               |
| P9FC   | PORT9 Function | 1DH<br>(Prohibit RMW) |                    |              | P95F           |      | P93F               | P92F           |              | P90F          |
|        |                |                       |                    |              | W              |      | W                  | W              |              | W             |
|        |                |                       |                    |              | 0              |      | 0                  | 0              |              | 0             |
|        |                |                       |                    |              | 0:PORT 1:SCLK1 |      | 0:PORT 1:TxD1      | 0:PORT 1:SCLK0 |              | 0:PORT 1:TxD0 |

## (3) Timer Control (1/4)

| Symbol                      | Name                           | Address               | 7                                      | 6                        | 5                      | 4                        | 3                    | 2                     | 1                      | 0                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| TRUN                        | Timer Control                  | 20H                   | PRRUN                                  |                          | T5RUN                  | T4RUN                    | P1RUN                | PORUN                 | T1RUN                  | TORUN                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | R/W                                    |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        | R/W                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | 0                                      |                          | 0                      | 0                        | 0                    | 0                     | 0                      | 0                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | Prescaler and Timer Run/Stop CONTROL   |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 : Stop and Clear          |                                |                       |  |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 : Run (Count up)          |                                |                       |  |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG0                       | 8bit Timer Register 0          | 22H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | -                                      |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | W                                      |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | Undefined                              |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG1                       | 8bit Timer Register 1          | 23H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | -                                      |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | W                                      |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | Undefined                              |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TMOD                        | 8bit Timer Source CLK and MODE | 24H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | T10M1                                  | T10M0                    | PWMM1                  | PWMM0                    | T1CLK1               | T1CLK0                | TOCLK1                 | TOCLK0                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | W                                      |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | 0                                      | 0                        | 0                      | 0                        | 0                    | 0                     | 0                      | 0                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | 00 : 8-bit Timer                       |                          | 00 : -                 |                          | 00 : T00TRG          |                       | 00 : T10 Input         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 01 : 16-bit Timer           |                                |                       | 01 : $2^6 - 1$                         |                          | PWM                    |                          | 01 : $\phi T1$       |                       | 01 : $\phi T1$         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 : 8-bit PPG              |                                |                       | 10 : $2^7 - 1$                         |                          |                        |                          | 10 : $\phi T16$      |                       | 10 : $\phi T4$         |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 : 8-bit PWM              |                                |                       | 11 : $2^8 - 1$                         |                          |                        |                          | 11 : $\phi T256$     |                       | 11 : $\phi T16$        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TFFCR                       | 8bit Timer Flip-flop Control   | 25H                   |  |                          |                        | DBEN                     | TFF1C1               | TFF1C0                | TFF1IE                 | TFF1IS                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       |  |                          |                        | R/W                      |                      |                       |                        | R/W                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       |  |                          |                        | 0                        | 0                    | 0                     | 0                      | 0                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       |  |                          |                        | 1 : Double Buffer Enable | 00 : Invert TFF1     | 01 : Set TFF1         | 1 : TFF1 Invert Enable | 0 : Inverted by Timer 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG2                       | PWM Timer Register 2           | 26H                   | -                                      |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | (R)/W (Can read double buffer values.) |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | Undefined                              |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG3                       | PWM Timer Register 3           | 27H                   | -                                      |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | (R)/W (Can read double buffer values.) |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | Undefined                              |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| POMOD                       | PWM0 MODE                      | 28H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | FF2RD                                  | DB2EN                    | PWM0INT                | PWM0M                    | T2CLK1               | T2CLK0                | PWM0S1                 | PWM0S0                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | R                                      | W                        |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | -                                      | 0                        | 0                      | 0                        | 0                    | 0                     | 0                      | 0                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | TFF2 output value                      | 1 : Double Buffer Enable | 0 : Overflow Interrupt | 0 : PWM Mode             | 00 : $\phi P1(fc/4)$ | 01 : $\phi P4(fc/16)$ | 00 : $2^6 - 1$         | 01 : $2^7 - 1$          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 : Compare/Match Interrupt |                                |                       |  |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 : $\phi P16(fc/64)$      |                                |                       |  |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 : Don't care             |                                |                       |  |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P1MOD                       | PWM1 MODE                      | 29H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | FF3RD                                  | DB3EN                    | PWM1INT                | PWM1M                    | T3CLK1               | T3CLK0                | PWM1S1                 | PWM1S0                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | R                                      | W                        |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | -                                      | 0                        | 0                      | 0                        | 0                    | 0                     | 0                      | 0                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                                |                       | TFF3 output value                      | 1 : Double Buffer Enable | 0 : Overflow Interrupt | 0 : PWM Mode             | 00 : $\phi P1(fc/4)$ | 01 : $\phi P4(fc/16)$ | 00 : $2^6 - 1$         | 01 : $2^7 - 1$          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 : Compare/Match Interrupt |                                |                       |  |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 : $\phi P16(fc/64)$      |                                |                       |  |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 : Don't care             |                                |                       |  |                          |                        |                          |                      |                       |                        |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Timer Control (2/4)

| Symbol | Name  | Address                  | 7  | 6     | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2                          | 1  | 0       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|--------------------------|--|-------|--|--|--|----------------------------|--|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PFFCR  | PWM<br>Flip-flop<br>Control                 | 2AH                      | FF3C1  | FF3C0 | FF3TRG1  | FF3TRG0  | FF2C1  | FF2C0                      | FF2TRG1  | FF2TRG0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | W  |       | R/W  |  | W  |                            | R/W  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | 0  | 0     | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0                          | 0  | 0       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | 00 : Don't care<br>01 : Set TFF3<br>10 : Clear TFF3<br>11 : Don't care |       | 00 : Prohibit TFF3<br>Inverted<br>01 : Invert if matched<br>10 : Set if matched;<br>Clear if overflowed<br>11 : Clear if matched;<br>set if overflowed |  | 00 : Don't care<br>01 : Set TFF2<br>10 : Clear TFF2<br>11 : Don't care |                            | 00 : Prohibit TFF2<br>Inverted<br>01 : Invert if matched<br>10 : Set if matched;<br>Clear if overflowed<br>11 : Clear if matched;<br>set if overflowed |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG4L | 16-bit Timer<br>Register 4L                 | 30H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | –  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG4H | 16-bit Timer<br>Register 4H                 | 31H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | W  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | Undefined  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | –  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG5L | 16-bit Timer<br>Register 5L                 | 32H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | –  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TREG5H | 16-bit Timer<br>Register 5H                 | 33H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | W  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | Undefined  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | –  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CAP1L  | Capture<br>Register 1L                      | 34H                      | –  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CAP1H  | Capture<br>Register 1H                      | 35H                      | R  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | Undefined  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | –  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CAP2L  | Capture<br>Register 2L                      | 36H                      | R  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CAP2H  | Capture<br>Register 2H                      | 37H                      | Undefined  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | –  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | R  |       |  |  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T4MOD  | 16-bit Timer 4<br>Source<br>CLK and<br>MODE | 38H                      | CAP2T5   | EQ5T5 | CAP1IN   | CAP12M1  | CAP12M0  | CLE                        | T4CLK1   | T4CLK0  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | R/W  |       | W  | R/W  |  |                            |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | 0  | 0     | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0                          | 0  | 0       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |                          | TFF5 INV TRG<br>0: TRG Disable<br>1: TRG Enable                        |       | 0 : Soft-<br>Capture<br>1 : Don't care   | Capture Timing<br>00 : Disable<br>01 : T14 ↑ T15 ↑<br>10 : T14 ↑ T14 ↓<br>11 : TFF1 ↑ TFF1 ↓ |  | 1 : UC4<br>Clear<br>Enable | Source Clock<br>00 : T14<br>01 : $\phi T1$<br>10 : $\phi T4$<br>11 : $\phi T16$  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Timer Control (3/4)

| Symbol | Name                                       | Address                  | 7   | 6  | 5                                      | 4  | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |  |  |
|--------|--|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| T4FFCR | 16bit Timer 4<br>Flip-flop<br>Control      | 39H                      | TFF5C1  | TFF5C0   | CAP2T4                                 | CAP1T4   | EQ5T4   | EQ4T4   | TFF4C1  | TFF4C0  |  |  |
|        |  |                          | W   |  | R/W                                    |  |   | W   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | 0   | 0  | 0                                      | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | 00 : Invert TFF5<br>01 : Set TFF5<br>10 : Clear TFF5<br>11 : Don't care | TFF4 Invert Trigger<br>0 : Trigger Disable<br>1 : Trigger Enable |  |  |   |   | Source Clock<br>00 : Invert TFF4<br>01 : Set TFF4<br>10 : Clear TFF4<br>11 : Don't care |   |  |  |
| T45CR  | T4, T5 Control                             | 3AH                      | —   |  |  |  | PG1T  | PG0T  | DB6EN   | DB4EN   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | R/W   |  |  |  | R/W   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | 0   |  |  |  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Fix at "0"  |  |  |  | PG1 shift<br>trigger<br>0 : Timer 0, 1<br>1 : Timer 5 | PG0 shift<br>trigger<br>0 : Timer 0, 1<br>1 : Timer 4 | 1 : Double<br>Buffer<br>Enable  |   |  |  |
| TREG6L | 16bit Timer<br>Register 6L                 | 40H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | —   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | W   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Undefined   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| TREG6H | 16bit Timer<br>Register 6H                 | 41H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | —   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | W   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Undefined   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| TREG7L | 16bit Timer<br>Register 7L                 | 42H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | —   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | W   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Undefined   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| TREG7H | 16bit Timer<br>Register 7H                 | 43H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | —   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | W   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Undefined   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| CAP3L  | Capture<br>Register 3L                     | 44H                      | —   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | R   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Undefined   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| CAP3H  | Capture<br>Register 3H                     | 45H                      | —   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | R   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Undefined   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| CAP4L  | Capture<br>Register 4L                     | 46H                      | —   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | R   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Undefined   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| CAP4H  | Capture<br>Register 4H                     | 47H                      | —   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | R   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | Undefined   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| T5MOD  | 16bit Timer 5<br>Source<br>CLK and<br>MODE | 48H                      |   |  | CAP3IN                                 | CAP34M1  | CAP34M0   | CLE   | T5CLK1  | T5CLK0  |  |  |
|        |  |                          | R/W   |  |  |  |   |   | W   |   |  |  |
|        |  |                          | 0   | 0  | 0                                      | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |  |  |
|        |  |                          |   |  | 0 : Soft-<br>Capture<br>1 : Don't care | Capture Timing<br>00 : Disable<br>01 : T16 ↑ T17 ↑<br>10 : T16 ↑ T16 ↓<br>11 : TFF1 ↑ TFF1 ↓ |   |   | 1 : UC5<br>Clear<br>Enable  | Source Clock<br>00 : Invert TFF6<br>01 : Set TFF6<br>10 : Clear TFF6<br>11 : Don't care |  |  |

## Timer Control (4/4)

| Symbol | Name                                  | Address | 7 | 6 | 5  | 4      | 3     | 2     | 1   | 0      |
|--------|---------------------------------------|---------|---|---|--|--------|-------|-------|---|--------|
| T5FFCR | 16bit Timer 5<br>Flip-flop<br>Control | 49H     |   |   | CAP4T6   | CAP3T6 | EQ7T6 | EQ6T6 | TFF6C1  | TFF6C0 |
|        |                                       |         |   |   | R/W  |        |       |       | W   |        |
|        |                                       |         |   |   | 0  | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0   | 0      |
|        |                                       |         |   |   | TFF6 Invert Trigger<br>0 : Trigger Disable<br>1 : Trigger Enable |        |       |       | 00 : Invert TFF6<br>01 : Set TFF6<br>10 : Clear TFF6<br>11 : Don't care |        |

## (4) Pattern Generator

| Symbol | Name           | Address                  | 7                                | 6   | 5                              | 4  | 3                                | 2   | 1                              | 0  |
|--------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|
| PGOREG | PG0 Register   | 4CH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | PG03                             | PG02  | PG01                           | PG00   | SA03                             | SA02  | SA01                           | SA00   |
|        |                |                          | W                                |   |                                |  | R/W                              |   |                                |  |
|        |                |                          | 0                                | 0   | 0                              | 0  | Undefined                        |   |                                |  |
| PG1REG | PG1 Register   | 4DH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | PG13                             | PG12  | PG11                           | PG10   | SA13                             | SA12  | SA11                           | SA10   |
|        |                |                          | W                                |   |                                |  | R/W                              |   |                                |  |
|        |                |                          | 0                                | 0   | 0                              | 0  | Undefined                        |   |                                |  |
| PG01CR | PG0, 1 Control | 4EH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | PAT1                             | CCW1  | PG1M                           | PG1TE  | PATO                             | CCW0  | PG0M                           | PGOTE  |
|        |                |                          | R/W                              |   |                                |  |                                  |   |                                |  |
|        |                |                          | 0                                | 0   | 0                              | 0  | 0                                | 0   | 0                              | 0  |
|        |                |                          | 0 : 8bit write<br>1 : 4bit write | 0 : Normal<br>Rotation<br>1 : Reverse<br>Rotation | 0 : 4bit Step<br>1 : 8bit Step | PG1 trigger<br>input<br>enable<br>1 : Enable | 0 : 8bit write<br>1 : 4bit write | 0 : Normal<br>Rotation<br>1 : Reverse<br>Rotation | 0 : 4bit Step<br>1 : 8bit Step | PG0 trigger<br>input<br>enable<br>1 : Enable |

## (5) Watch Dog Timer

| Symbol | Name                                      | Address | 7   | 6  | 5     | 4  | 3  | 2      | 1   | 0                                       |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|---------|---|--|-------|--|--|--------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| WD-MOD | Watch Dog<br>Timer Mode                   | 5CH     | WDTE  | WDTP1  | WDTP0 | WARM   | HALTM1   | HALTM0 | RESR  | DRVE                                    |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |         | R/W   |  |       |  |  |        |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |         | 1   | 0  | 0     | 0  | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0                                       |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |         | 1 : WDT<br>Enable                           | 00 : 2 <sup>16</sup> /fc<br>01 : 2 <sup>18</sup> /fc<br>10 : 2 <sup>20</sup> /fc<br>11 : 2 <sup>22</sup> /fc |       | Warming up<br>Time<br>0 : 2 <sup>14</sup> /fc<br>1 : 2 <sup>16</sup> /fc | Standby Mode<br>00 : RUN Mode<br>01 : STOP Mode<br>10 : IDLE Mode<br>11 : Don't care |        | 1 : Connect<br>internally<br>WDT out<br>pin to<br>Reset Pin | 1 : Drive<br>the pin<br>in STOP<br>Mode |  |  |  |  |
| WDCR   | Watch Dog<br>Timer<br>Control<br>Register | 5DH     | —   |  |       |  |  |        |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |         | W   |  |       |  |  |        |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |         | —   |  |       |  |  |        |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|        |   |         | B1H : WDT Disable Code 4EH : WDT Clear Code |  |       |  |  |        |   |   |  |  |  |  |

## (6) Serial Channel (1/2)

| Symbol  | Name                     | Address | 7                              | 6                           | 5   | 4                           | 3   | 2       | 1  | 0                               |  |
|---------|--------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|---------|--|---------------------------------|--|
| SC0BUF  | Serial Channel 0 Buffer  | 50H     | RB7                            | RB6                         | RB5   | RB4                         | RB3   | RB2     | RB1  | RB0                             |  |
|         |                          |         | TB7                            | TB6                         | TB5   | TB4                         | TB3   | TB2     | TB1  | TB0                             |  |
|         |                          |         | R (Receiving)/W (Transmission) |                             |   |                             | R (Receiving)/W (Transmission)  |         |  |                                 |  |
|         |                          |         | Undefined                      |                             |   |                             |   |         |  |                                 |  |
| SC0CR   | Serial Channel 0 Control | 51H     | RB8                            | EVEN                        | PE  | OERR                        | PERR  | FERR    | -  | -                               |  |
|         |                          |         | R                              | R/W                         |   | R (Cleared to 0 by reading) |   |         | R/W  |                                 |  |
|         |                          |         | 0                              | 0                           | 0   | 0                           | 0   | 0       | 0  | 0                               |  |
|         |                          |         | Receiving data bit 8           | Parity<br>0: Odd<br>1: Even | 1 : Parity<br>Enable  | 1 : Error                   |   |         | 0: SCLK0<br>(  )<br>1: SCLK0<br>(  )     | 1: Input<br>SCLK0 pin<br>(Note) |  |
|         |                          |         |                                |                             |   | Overrun                     | Parity  | Framing |  |                                 |  |
| SC0-MOD | Serial Channel 0 Mode    | 52H     | TB8                            | CTSE                        | RXE   | WU                          | SM1   | SM0     | SC1  | SC0                             |  |
|         |                          |         | R/W                            |                             |   |                             |   |         |  |                                 |  |
|         |                          |         | 0                              | 0                           | 0   | 0                           | 0   | 0       | 0  | 0                               |  |
|         |                          |         | Transmission data bit 8        | 1 : CTS<br>Enable           | 1 : Receive<br>Enable   | 1 : Wake up<br>Enable       | 00 : Unused<br>01 : UART 7bit<br>10 : UART 8bit<br>11 : UART 9bit         |         | 00 : TOO Trigger<br>01 : Baud rate generator<br>10 : Internal clock $\phi 1$<br>11 : Don't care  |                                 |  |
| BROCR   | Baud Rate Control        | 53H     | -                              |                             | BROCK1  | BROCK0                      | BR053   | BR052   | BR051  | BR050                           |  |
|         |                          |         | R/W                            | R/W                         |   |                             |   |         |  |                                 |  |
|         |                          |         | 0                              |                             | 0   | 0                           | 0   | 0       | 0  | 0                               |  |
|         |                          |         | Fix at "0"                     |                             | 00 : $\phi 0$ (fc/4)<br>01 : $\phi 2$ (fc/16)<br>10 : $\phi 8$ (fc/64)<br>11 : $\phi 32$ (fc/256) |                             | Set frequency divisor<br>0 ~ F<br>("1" prohibited)                        |         |  |                                 |  |
| SC1BUF  | Serial Channel 1 Buffer  | 54H     | RB7                            | RB6                         | RB5   | RB4                         | RB3   | RB2     | RB1  | RB0                             |  |
|         |                          |         | TB7                            | TB6                         | TB5   | TB4                         | TB3   | TB2     | TB1  | TB0                             |  |
|         |                          |         | R (Receiving)/W (Transmission) |                             |   |                             |   |         |  |                                 |  |
|         |                          |         | Undefined                      |                             |   |                             |   |         |  |                                 |  |
| SC1CR   | Serial Channel 1 Control | 55H     | RB8                            | EVEN                        | PE  | OERR                        | PERR  | FERR    | SCLKS  | IOC                             |  |
|         |                          |         | R                              | R/W                         |   | R (Cleared to 0 by reading) |   |         | R/W  |                                 |  |
|         |                          |         |                                | 0                           | 0   | 0                           | 0   | 0       | 0  | 0                               |  |
|         |                          |         | Receiving data bit 8           | Parity<br>0: Odd<br>1: Even | 1 : Parity<br>Enable  | 1 : Error                   |   |         | 0: SCLK1<br>(  )<br>1: SCLK1<br>(  ) | 1: Input<br>SCLK1 pin           |  |
|         |                          |         |                                |                             |   | Overrun                     | Parity  | Framing |  |                                 |  |
| SC1-MOD | Serial Channel 1 Mode    | 56H     | TB8                            | -                           | RXE   | WU                          | SM1   | SM0     | SC1  | SC0                             |  |
|         |                          |         | R/W                            |                             |   |                             |   |         |  |                                 |  |
|         |                          |         | 0                              | 0                           | 0   | 0                           | 0   | 0       | 0  | 0                               |  |
|         |                          |         | Transmission data bit 8        | Fix at "0"                  | 1 : Receive<br>Enable   | 1 : Wake up<br>Enable       | 00 : I/O Interface<br>01 : UART 7bit<br>10 : UART 8-bit<br>11 : UART 9bit |         | 00 : TOO Trigger<br>01 : Baud rate generator<br>10 : Internal clock $\phi 1$<br>11 : Don't care  |                                 |  |

## Serial Channel (2/2)

| Symbol | Name                      | Address | 7          | 6 | 5   | 4      | 3  | 2     | 1                     | 0                     |
|--------|---------------------------|---------|------------|---|---|--------|--|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| BR1CR  | Baud Rate Control         | 57H     | –          |   | BR1CK1  | BR1CK0 | BR153  | BR152 | BR151                 | BR150                 |
|        |                           |         | R/W        |   |   |        | R/W  |       |                       |                       |
|        |                           |         | 0          |   | 0   | 0      | 0  | 0     | 0                     | 0                     |
|        |                           |         | Fix at "0" |   | 00 : $\phi t0$ (fc/4)<br>01 : $\phi t2$ (fc/16)<br>10 : $\phi t8$ (fc/64)<br>11 : $\phi t32$ (fc/256) |        | Set frequency divisor<br>0 ~ F<br>("1" prohibited) |       |                       |                       |
| ODE    | Special Open Drain Enable | 58H     | –          |   |   |        |  |       | ODE1                  | ODE0                  |
|        |                           |         |            |   |   |        |  |       |                       | R/W                   |
|        |                           |         |            |   |   |        |  |       | 0                     | 0                     |
|        |                           |         |            |   |   |        |  |       | 1 : P93<br>Open-drain | 1 : P90<br>Open-drain |

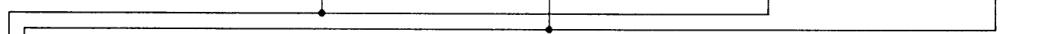
## (7) A/D Converter Control

| Symbol          | Name                   | Address | 7         | 6        | 5               | 4             | 3             | 2         | 1                           | 0     |
|-----------------|------------------------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------------------|-------|
| AD-MOD          | A/D Converter Mode reg | 5EH     | EOCF      | ADBF     | REPET           | SCAN          | ADCS          | ADS       | ADCH1                       | ADCH0 |
|                 |                        |         | R         |          |                 |               | R/W           |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         | 0         | 0        | 0               | 0             | 0             | 0         | 0                           | 0     |
|                 |                        |         | 1 : End   | 1 : Busy | 1 : Repeat mode | 1 : Scan mode | 1 : Slow mode | 1 : START | Analog Input Channel Series |       |
| *1)<br>AD REG0L | AD Result Reg 0 low    | 60H     | ADR01     | ADR00    |                 |               |               |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | R             |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         | Undefined |          | 1               | 1             | 1             | 1         | 1                           | 1     |
| AD REG0H        | AD Result Reg 0 high   | 61H     | ADR09     | ADR08    | ADR07           | ADR06         | ADR05         | ADR04     | ADR03                       | ADR02 |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | R             |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | Undefined     |           |                             |       |
| *1)<br>AD REG1L | AD Result Reg 1 low    | 62H     | ADR11     | ADR10    |                 |               |               |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | R             |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         | Undefined |          | 1               | 1             | 1             | 1         | 1                           | 1     |
| AD REG1H        | AD Result Reg 1 high   | 63H     | ADR19     | ADR18    | ADR17           | ADR16         | ADR15         | ADR14     | ADR13                       | ADR12 |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | R             |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | Undefined     |           |                             |       |
| *1)<br>AD REG2L | AD Result Reg 2 low    | 64H     | ADR21     | ADR20    |                 |               |               |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | R             |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         | Undefined |          | 1               | 1             | 1             | 1         | 1                           | 1     |
| AD REG2H        | AD Result Reg 2 high   | 65H     | ADR29     | ADR28    | ADR27           | ADR26         | ADR25         | ADR24     | ADR23                       | ADR22 |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | R             |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | Undefined     |           |                             |       |
| *1)<br>AD REG3L | AD Result Reg 3 low    | 66H     | ADR31     | ADR30    |                 |               |               |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | R             |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         | Undefined |          | 1               | 1             | 1             | 1         | 1                           | 1     |
| AD REG3H        | AD Result Reg 3 high   | 67H     | ADR39     | ADR38    | ADR37           | ADR36         | ADR35         | ADR34     | ADR33                       | ADR32 |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | R             |           |                             |       |
|                 |                        |         |           |          |                 |               | Undefined     |           |                             |       |

\*1: Data to be stored in A/D Conversion Result Reg Low are the lower 2 bits of the conversion result. The contents of the lower 6 bits of this register are always read as "1".

## (8) Interrupt Control (1/2)

| Symbol    | Name                       | Address               | 7                    | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3                    | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| INTE-0AD  | INTerrupt Enable 0 & A/D   | 70H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INTAD                |        |        |        | INT0                 |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | IADC                 | IADM2  | IADM1  | IADM0  | I0C                  | I0M2   | I0M1   | I0M0   |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTE45    | INTerrupt Enable 4/5       | 71H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INT5                 |        |        |        | INT4                 |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | I5C                  | I5M2   | I5M1   | I5M0   | I4C                  | I4M2   | I4M1   | I4M0   |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTE67    | INTerrupt Enable 6/7       | 72H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INT7                 |        |        |        | INT6                 |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | I7C                  | I7M2   | I7M1   | I7M0   | I6C                  | I6M2   | I6M1   | I6M0   |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTET10   | INTerrupt Enable Timer 1/0 | 73H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INTT1 (Timer 1)      |        |        |        | INTT0 (Timer 0)      |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | IT1C                 | IT1M2  | IT1M1  | IT1M0  | IT0C                 | IT0M2  | IT0M1  | IT0M0  |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTE-PW10 | INTerrupt Enable PWM 1/0   | 74H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INTT3 (Timer 3/PWM1) |        |        |        | INTT2 (Timer 2/PWM0) |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | IPW1C                | IPW1M2 | IPW1M1 | IPW1M0 | IPW0C                | IPW0M2 | IPW0M1 | IPW0M0 |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTET54   | INTerrupt Enable Treg 5/4  | 75H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INTTR5 (TREG5)       |        |        |        | INTTR4 (TREG4)       |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | IT5C                 | IT5M2  | IT5M1  | IT5M0  | IT4C                 | IT4M2  | IT4M1  | IT4M0  |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTET76   | INTerrupt Enable Treg 7/6  | 76H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INTTR7 (TREG7)       |        |        |        | INTTR6 (TREG6)       |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | IT7C                 | IT7M2  | IT7M1  | IT7M0  | IT6C                 | IT6M2  | IT6M1  | IT6M0  |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTES0    | INTerrupt Enable Serial 0  | 77H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INTTX0               |        |        |        | INTRX0               |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | ITX0C                | ITX0M2 | ITX0M1 | ITX0M0 | IRX0C                | IRX0M2 | IRX0M1 | IRX0M0 |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| INTES1    | INTerrupt Enable Serial 1  | 78H<br>(Prohibit RMW) | INTTX1               |        |        |        | INTRX1               |        |        |        |
|           |                            |                       | ITX1C                | ITX1M2 | ITX1M1 | ITX1M0 | IRX1C                | IRX1M2 | IRX1M1 | IRX1M0 |
|           |                            |                       | R/W                  |        | W      |        | R/W                  |        | W      |        |
|           |                            |                       | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0                    | 0      | 0      | 0      |



| IxxM2 | IxxM1 | IxxM0 | Function (Write)                    |
|-------|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | Prohibit interrupt request.         |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | Set interrupt request level to "1". |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | Set interrupt request level to "2". |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | Set interrupt request level to "3". |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | Set interrupt request level to "4". |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | Set interrupt request level to "5". |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | Set interrupt request level to "6". |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | Prohibit interrupt request.         |

| IxxC | Function (Read)                | Function (Write)              |
|------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0    | Indicate no interrupt request. | Clear interrupt request flag. |
| 1    | Indicate interrupt request.    | ----- Don't care -----        |

## Interrupt Control (2/2)

| Symbol | Name                            | Address                  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4                       | 3      | 2   | 1                         | 0  |
|--------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|--------|---|---------------------------|--|
| DMA0V  | DMA 0<br>request<br>Vector      | 7CH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) |   |   |   | $\mu$ DMA0 start vector |        |   |                           |  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | DMA0V8                  | DMA0V7 | DMA0V6  | DAM0V5                    | DMA0V4                                     |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | W                       |        |   |                           |  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | 0                       | 0      | 0   | 0                         | 0  |
| DMA1V  | DMA 1<br>request<br>Vector      | 7DH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) |   |   |   | $\mu$ DMA1 start vector |        |   |                           |  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | DMA01V8                 | DMA1V7 | DMA1V6  | DAM1V5                    | DMA1V4                                     |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | W                       |        |   |                           |  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | 0                       | 0      | 0   | 0                         | 0  |
| DMA2V  | DMA 2<br>request<br>Vector      | 7EH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) |   |   |   | $\mu$ DMA2 start vector |        |   |                           |  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | DMA2V8                  | DMA2V7 | DMA2V6  | DAM2V5                    | DMA2V4                                     |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | W                       |        |   |                           |  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | 0                       | 0      | 0   | 0                         | 0  |
| DMA3V  | DMA 3<br>request<br>Vector      | 7FH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) |   |   |   | $\mu$ DMA3 start vector |        |   |                           |  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | DMA3V8                  | DMA3V7 | DMA3V6  | DAM3V5                    | DMA3V4                                     |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | W                       |        |   |                           |  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   | 0                       | 0      | 0   | 0                         | 0  |
| IIMC   | Interrupt Input<br>Mode Control | 7BH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) |   |   |   |                         |        | IOIE  | IOLE                      | NMIREE                                     |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   |                         |        | W   | W                         | W  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   |                         |        | 0   | 0                         | 0  |
|        |                                 |                          |   |   |   |                         |        | 0 : INTO<br>edge<br>mode<br>1 : INTO<br>input<br>enable | 1 : INTO<br>level<br>mode | 1 : Operate<br>even at<br>NMI rise<br>edge |

## (9) Chip Select/Wait Controller

| Symbol | Name                                      | Address                  | 7                | 6                  | 5                                 | 4                             | 3  | 2   | 1   | 0    |
|--------|---|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|---|------|
| B0CS   | Block 0<br>CS/WAIT<br>control<br>register | 68H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | BOE              | B0SYS              | B0CAS                             | B0BUS                         | B0W1   | B0WO  | B0C1  | B0CO |
|        |   |                          | W                | W                  | W                                 | W                             | W  | W   | W   | W    |
|        |   |                          | 0                | 0                  | 0                                 | 0                             | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0    |
|        |   |                          | 1 : CS<br>Enable | 1 : SYSTEM<br>only | 0 : <u>CS0</u><br>1 : <u>CAS0</u> | 0 : 16bit Bus<br>1 : 8bit Bus | 00 : 2WAIT<br>01 : 1WAIT<br>10 : 1WAIT + n<br>11 : 0WAIT | 00 : 7F00H ~ 7FFFH<br>01 : 40000H ~<br>10 : 80000H ~<br>11 : C0000H ~ | 00 : 7F00H ~ 7FFFH<br>01 : 40000H ~<br>10 : 80000H ~<br>11 : C0000H ~ |      |
| B1CS   | Block 1<br>CS/WAIT<br>control<br>register | 69H<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | B1E              | B1SYS              | B1CAS                             | B1BUS                         | B1W1   | B1WO  | B1C1  | B1CO |
|        |   |                          | W                | W                  | W                                 | W                             | W  | W   | W   | W    |
|        |   |                          | 0                | 0                  | 0                                 | 0                             | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0    |
|        |   |                          | 1 : CS<br>Enable | 1 : SYSTEM<br>only | 0 : <u>CS1</u><br>1 : <u>CAS1</u> | 0 : 16bit Bus<br>1 : 8bit Bus | 00 : 2WAIT<br>01 : 1WAIT<br>10 : 1WAIT + n<br>11 : 0WAIT | 00 : 480H ~ 7FFFH<br>01 : 40000H ~<br>10 : 80000H ~<br>11 : C0000H ~  | 00 : 480H ~ 7FFFH<br>01 : 40000H ~<br>10 : 80000H ~<br>11 : C0000H ~  |      |
| B2CS   | Block 2<br>CS/WAIT<br>control<br>register | 6AH<br>(Prohibit<br>RMW) | B2E              | B2SYS              | B2CAS                             | B2BUS                         | B2W1   | B2WO  | B2C1  | B2CO |
|        |   |                          | W                | W                  | W                                 | W                             | W  | W   | W   | W    |
|        |   |                          | 0                | 0                  | 0                                 | 0                             | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0    |
|        |   |                          | 1 : CS<br>Enable | 1 : SYSTEM<br>only | 0 : <u>CS2</u><br>1 : <u>CAS2</u> | 0 : 16bit Bus<br>1 : 8bit Bus | 00 : 2WAIT<br>01 : 1WAIT<br>10 : 1WAIT + n<br>11 : 0WAIT | 00 : 8000H ~<br>01 : 40000H ~<br>10 : 80000H ~<br>11 : C0000H ~       | 00 : 8000H ~<br>01 : 40000H ~<br>10 : 80000H ~<br>11 : C0000H ~       |      |

Note 1: After reset, only "Block 2" is set to enable.

→ After reset, the program starts in 16-bit data bus, 2-wait state.

Note 2: These registers can be accessed **only in system mode**.

Note 3: TMP96C141A for internal RAM less is 80H ~ 7FFFH.

## 6. Port Section Equivalent Circuit Diagram

- Reading The Circuit Diagram

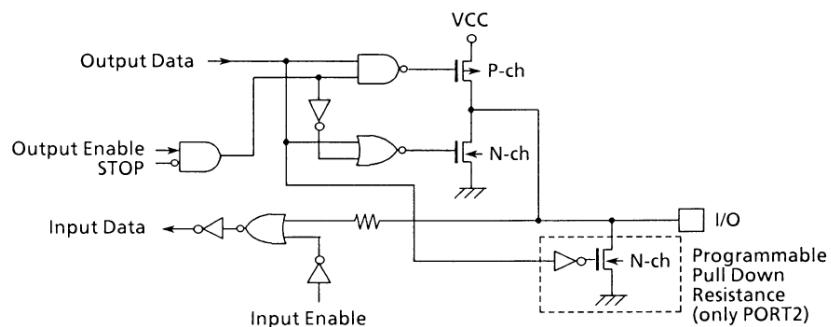
Basically, the gate singles written are the same as those used for the standard CMOS logic IC [74HCXX] series.

The dedicated signal is described below.

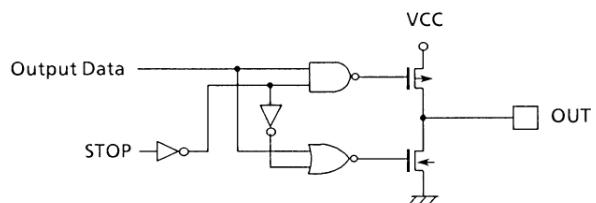
**STOP:** This signal becomes active “1” when the hold mode setting register is set to the STOP mode and the CPU executes the HALT instruction. When the drive enable bit [DRIVE] is set to “1”, however, STP remains at “0”.

- The input protection resistor ranges from several tens of ohms to several hundreds of ohms.

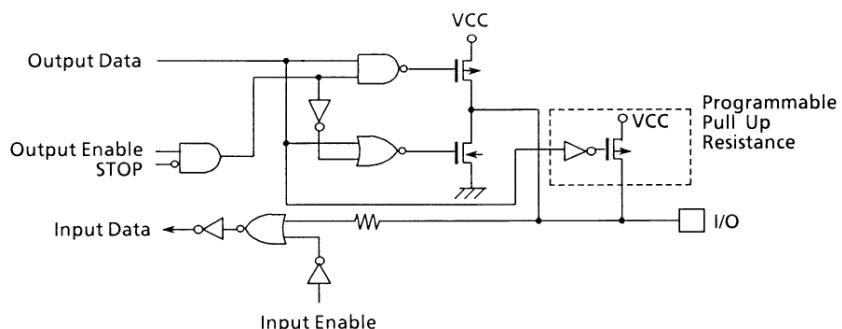
- PO (AD0 ~ AD7), P1 (AD8 ~ 15, A8 ~ 15), P2 (A2 - 23, A0 ~ 7)



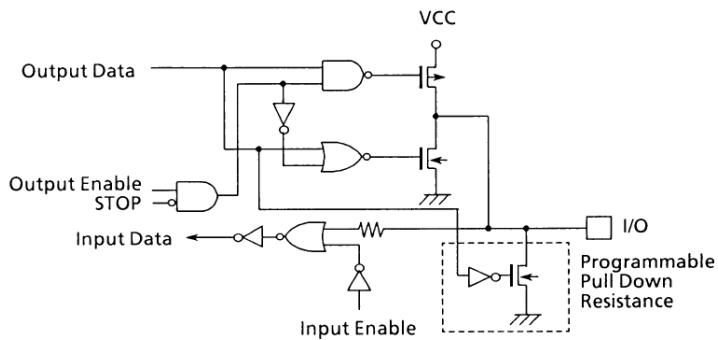
- P30 ( $\overline{RD}$ ), P31 ( $\overline{WR}$ )



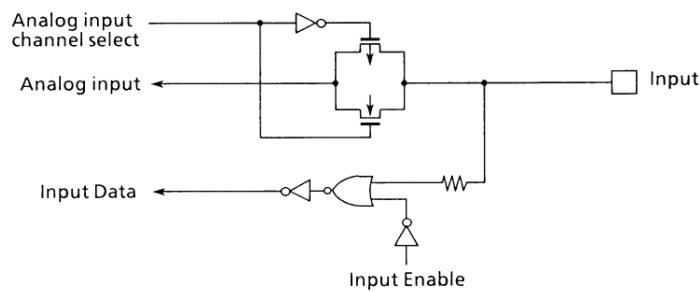
- P32 ~ 37, P40 ~ 41, P6, P7, P80 ~ 86, P91 ~ 92, P94 ~ 95



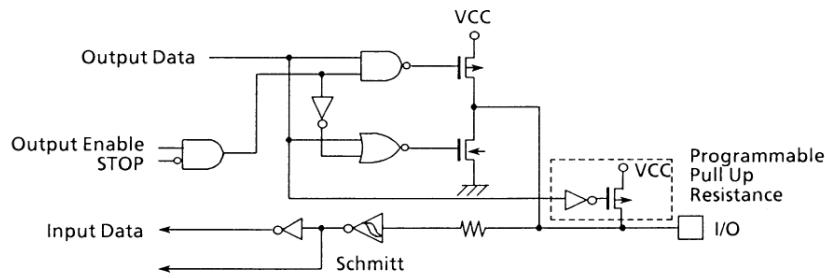
- P42 ( $\overline{CS2}$ ,  $\overline{CAS2}$ )



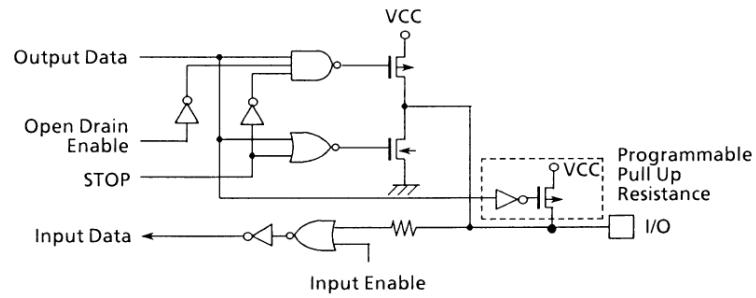
- P5 (AN0 ~ 3)



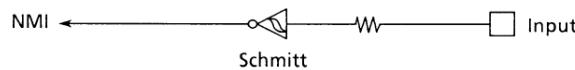
- P87 (INT0)



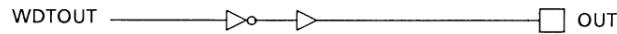
- P90 (TXD0), P93 (TXD1)



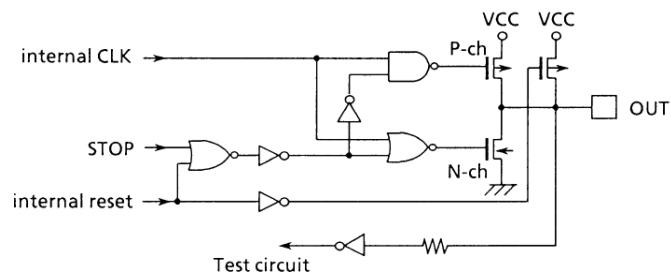
- NMI



- WDTOUT



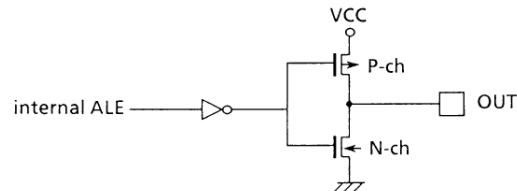
- CLK



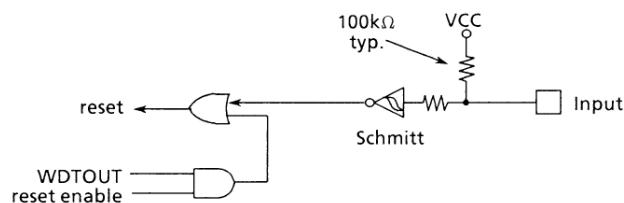
- EA, AM8/16



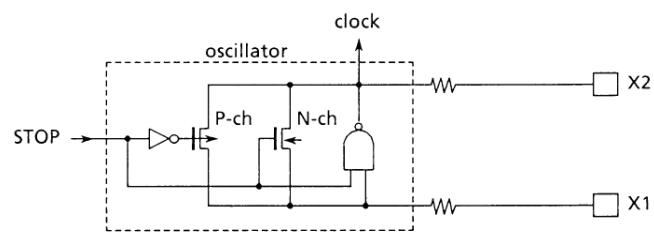
- ALE



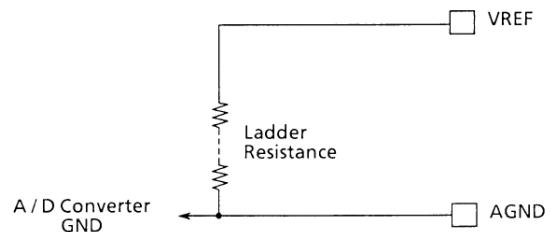
- RESET



- X1, X2



- VREF, AGND



## 7. Guidelines and Restrictions

### (1) Special Expression

#### ① Explanation of a built-in I/O register: Register

Symbol <Bit Symbol>  
ex) TRUN <TRUN> ··· Bit TORUN of Register TRUN

#### ② Read, Modify and Write Instruction

An instruction which CPU executes following by one instruction.

1. CPU reads data of the memory.
2. CPU modifies the data.
3. CPU writes the data to the same memory.

ex1) SET 3, (TRUN) ··· set bit3 of TRUN  
ex2) INC1, (100H) increment the data of 100H

- The representative Read, Modify and Write Instruction in the TLCS-900

|     |           |      |          |
|-----|-----------|------|----------|
| SET | imm, mem, | RES  | imm, mem |
| CHG | imm, mem, | TSET | imm, mem |
| INC | imm, mem, | DEC  | imm, mem |
| RLD | A, mem,   | ADD  | imm, reg |

#### ③ 1 state

One cycle clock divided by 2 oscillation frequency is called 1 state

ex) The case of oscillation frequency is 20MHz.

### (2) Guidelines

#### ① $\overline{EA}$ , pin

Fix these pins VCC or GND unless changing voltage.

#### ② Warming-up Counter

The warming-up counter operates when the STOP mode. is released even the system which is used an

external oscillator. As a result, it takes warming up time from inputting the releasing request to outputting the system clock.

#### ③ High Speed $\mu$ DMA (DRAM) refresh mode)

When the bus is released ( $\overline{BUSAK} = "0"$ ) for waiting to accept the interrupt, DRAM refresh is not performed because of the high speed  $\mu$ DMA is generated by an interrupt.

#### ④ Programmable Pull Up/Down Resistance

The programmable pull up/down resistors can be selected ON/OFF by program when they are used as the input ports. The case of they are used as the output ports, they cannot be selected ON/OFF by program.

#### ⑤ Bus Releasing Function

Refer to the “Note about the Bus Release” in 3.5 Functions of Ports because the pin state when the bus is released is written.

#### ⑥ Watch Dog Timer

When the bus is released, both internal memory and internal I/O cannot be accessed. But internal I/O continues to operate. So, the watch dog timer continues to run. Therefore, be carefull about the bus releasing time and set the detection timer of watch dog timer.

#### ⑦ Watch Dog Timer

The watch dog timer starts operation immediately after the reset is released. When the watch dog timer is not used, set watch dog timer to disable.

#### ⑧ CPU (High Speed $\mu$ DMA)

Only the “LDC cr, r”, “LDC r, cr” instruction can be used to access the control register like transfer source address register (DMASn) in the CPU.